

PROJECT MANUAL

VOLUME 1 SPECIFICATION DIVISIONS 00-14

EAST LYME PUBLIC SAFETY BUILDING RENOVATIONS Town of East Lyme

**277 West Main Street
Niantic, Connecticut 06357**

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 19.087

**Issued for 100% CD Review: February 3, 2020
Issued for Bid: February 12, 2020**



**Architects, Engineers and Interior Designers
Silver/Petrucci + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue
Hamden, Connecticut 06518**

**EAST LYME PUBLIC SAFETY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
277 WEST MAIN STREET
NIANTIC, CT 06357**

S/P+A PROJECT NO. 19.087

<u>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS</u>		<u>PAGES</u>
	Invitation to Bid	8
	Instructions to Bidders (AIA A701)	8
	Supplementary Instructions to Bidders	8
	Bid Form	3
	CHRO Contract Compliance Regulations Notification To Bidders	5
	Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (AIA A101)	8
	General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA A201)	40
	Supplementary General Conditions	9
	Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment (AIA G702)	1
	Project Application Continuation Sheet (AIA G703)	1
	Prevailing Wage Rate Information	24
	Drawing List	2

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000	Summary of Work	4
Section 011401	Preservation and Restoration of Site Features	4
Section 012100	Allowances	5
Section 012200	Unit Prices	2
Section 012300	Alternates	2
Section 012500	Substitution Procedures	4
Section 012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
Section 012900	Payment Procedures	4
Section 013100	Project Management and Coordination	10
Section 013200	Construction Progress Documentation	6
Section 013233	Photographic Documentation	2
Section 013300	Submittal Procedures	9
Section 014000	Quality Requirements	8
Section 014200	References	10
Section 015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	5
Section 015713	Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Controls	6
Section 015714	Temporary Dust Controls	2
Section 016000	Product Requirements	5
Section 017300	Execution	7
Section 017700	Closeout Procedures	5
Section 017823	Operation and Maintenance Data	8
Section 017830	Warranties and Bonds	3
Section 017839	Project Record Documents	4
Section 017900	Demonstration and Training	4

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 024119	Selective Demolition	7
Section 024123	Site Demolition	5

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

Section 031000	Concrete Forming and Accessories	7
Section 032000	Concrete Reinforcing	5
Section 033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	28
Section 033200	Site Cast-In-Place Concrete	18
Section 035413	Gypsum Cement Underlayment	4
Section 035416	Hydraulic Cement Underlayment	4

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

Section 042000	Unit Masonry	18
----------------	--------------	----

DIVISION 05 – METALS

Section 051200	Structural Steel Framing	9
Section 053100	Steel Decking	6
Section 054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	13
Section 055000	Metal Fabrications	5
Section 055200	Metal Railings	8
Section 055213	Pipe and Tube Railings	7

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

Section 061000	Rough Carpentry	5
Section 064113	Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets	10
Section 064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	7

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 071416	Cold Fluid-Applied Waterproofing	5
Section 071613	Polymer Modified Cement Waterproofing	5
Section 072100	Thermal Insulation	5
Section 072726	Fluid Applied Membrane Air Barriers	7
Section 075323	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing	9
Section 076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	7
Section 077100	Roof Edge Specialties	7
Section 078100	Applied Fireproofing	6
Section 078413	Penetration Firestopping	4
Section 079200	Joint Sealants	7

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

Section 081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	7
Section 081416	Flush Wood Doors	5
Section 083113	Access Doors and Frames	4
Section 083113.53	Security Access Doors and Frames	3
Section 083344	Overhead Coiling Fire Curtains	6
Section 083463	Detention Doors and Frames	12
Section 083465	Security Doors and Frames	15
Section 083613	Sectional Doors	6

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	6
Section 085653	Security Windows	10
Section 087100	Door Hardware	17
Section 087163	Detention Door Hardware	12
Section 088000	Glazing	13
Section 088300	Mirrors	5
Section 088710	Safety and Security Window Film	3
Section 088853	Security Glazing	10
Section 089000	Louvers and Vents	5

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

Section 090000	Schedule of Finishes	7
Section 092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	7
Section 092900	Gypsum Board	8
Section 095133	Acoustical Metal Pan Ceilings	7
Section 095753	Security Ceiling Assemblies	10
Section 096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	5
Section 096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	6
Section 096536	Static-Control Resilient Flooring	8
Section 096566	Resilient Athletic Flooring	5
Section 096723	Resinous Flooring	6
Section 099113	Exterior Painting	5
Section 099123	Interior Painting	7
Section 099300	Staining and Transparent Finishes	5
Section 099600	High Performance Coatings	5

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 101100	Visual Display Units (Pegboards)	5
Section 101400	Signage	5
Section 101426	Post and Panel Signage	7
Section 102113.14	Stainless Steel Toilet Compartments	6
Section 102213	Wire Mesh Partitions	7
Section 102600	Wall and Door Protection	5
Section 102800	Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories	5
Section 102813.63	Detention Toilet Accessories	9
Section 104413	Fire Protection Cabinets	5
Section 104416	Fire Extinguishers	3
Section 105113	Metal Lockers	6
Section 105113.10	Metal Personal Storage Lockers	14
Section 105113.13	Metal Evidence Lockers	8
Section 107516	Ground Set Flagpoles	5

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section 111900	Detention Equipment	4
Section 111916	Detention Gun Lockers	6
Section 113100	Residential Appliances	6

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section 122113	Horizontal Louver Blinds	6
Section 123553.16	Plastic-Laminate Clad Laboratory Casework (Durcon Countertop & Sink)	6
Section 123623.13	Plastic-Laminate Clad Countertops	5
Section 124813	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	3
Section 125500	Detention Furniture	9

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

Section 142400	Two-Stop Hole-less Hydraulic Passenger Elevator with 2,000-Pound Capacity	33
----------------	---	----

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

Section 220513	Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	3
Section 220516	Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping	7
Section 220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	5
Section 220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	3
Section 220519	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	8
Section 220523.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping	4
Section 220523.14	Check Valves for Plumbing Piping	6
Section 220523.15	Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping	8
Section 220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	12
Section 220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	8
Section 220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	4
Section 221116	Domestic Water Piping	14
Section 221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	12
Section 221123	Domestic Water Pumps	6
Section 221316	Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping	4
Section 221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties	7
Section 221319.13	Sanitary Drains	3
Section 223300	Electric, Domestic-Water Heaters	5
Section 223400	Fuel-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters	8
Section 224213.13	Commercial Water Closets	4
Section 224216.13	Commercial Lavatories	6
Section 224216.16	Commercial Sinks	7
Section 224223	Commercial Showers	4
Section 224500	Emergency Plumbing Fixtures	5
Section 224600	Security Plumbing Fixtures	6

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

Section 230000	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods	7
Section 230130.51	HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning	6
Section 230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	3
Section 230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	4
Section 230518	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping	3
Section 230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	11
Section 230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	14
Section 230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	7

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	17
Section 230713	Duct Insulation	14
Section 230900	Automatic Temperature Controls	29
Section 231126	Facility Liquefied-Petroleum Gas Piping	14
Section 232300	Refrigerant Piping	11
Section 233113	Metal Ducts	16
Section 233300	Air Duct Accessories	12
Section 233346	Flexible Ducts	3
Section 233423	HVAC Power Ventilators	7
Section 233600	Air Terminal Units	7
Section 273713.23	Registers and Grilles	3
Section 237416.11	Packaged Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	16
Section 237433	Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems	11
Section 238127	VRV heat Pump Units	5

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

Section 260500	Common Work Results for Electrical	4
Section 260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	6
Section 260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	6
Section 260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	10
Section 260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	7
Section 260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	9
Section 260923	Lighting Control Devices	6
Section 262416	Panelboards	9
Section 262726	Wiring Devices	7
Section 262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	8
Section 263213	Engine Generators	15
Section 263600	Transfer Switches	9
Section 265119	LED Interior Lighting	9
Section 265619	LED Exterior Lighting	9

DIVISION 27 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 271100	Communication Equipment Rooms	8
Section 271300	Communication Backbone Cabling	12
Section 271500	Communications Horizontal Cabling	12
Section 272100	Network Server Equipment	6

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

Section 280513	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	11
Section 280526	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	4
Section 280528	Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security	8
Section 280544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling	3
Section 281300	Access Controls	14
Section 281600	Intrusion Detection	15
Section 282300	Video Surveillance	14

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

Section 311100	Clearing and Grubbing	4
Section 312310	Earthwork	20

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Section 321216	Bituminous Concrete Pavement	2
Section 321623	Curbing	6
Section 321723	Pavement Markings	9
Section 323113	Chain Link Fences and Gates	13
Section 323300	Bollards	3
Section 329100	Planting Soil	13
Section 329200	Turf and Grass	13

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

Legal Notice

**Town of East Lyme
Finance Department
P.O. Box 509
108 Pennsylvania Avenue
Niantic, CT 06357**

INVITATION TO BID

Sealed bid proposals for

EAST LYME PUBLIC SAFETY BUILDING RENOVATIONS

will be received until 11:00 AM on Tuesday, March 31, 2020

at the Town of East Lyme Office of the First Selectman
P.O. Box 509
108 Pennsylvania Avenue
Niantic, CT 06357

when the bids will be publicly opened and read aloud

It is the responsibility of the vendor to be certain that all sealed bids are stamped in at the East Lyme Office of the First Selectman by the designated date and time, as determined by the Office of the First Selectman clock.

There will be a NON-MANDATORY pre-bid meeting at the site on March 10, 2020 @ 10:00 AM at the East Lyme Public Safety Building, 277 West Main Street, Niantic, CT.

Drawings, Project Manual and Addenda may be downloaded at the CT DAS website www.biznet.ct.gov. It is the responsibility of the vendor to check the website for such Addenda prior to submission of any Bid. Failure to address any Addenda relating to the Bid of interest may disqualify submitted Bids.

Each bid shall be signed by the bidder and accompanied by a certified check or a bid bond in an amount equal to five percent (5%) of the bid, payable to the Town of East Lyme.

This contract is subject to state set-aside and contract compliance requirements.

Bids shall be submitted in duplicate. The Town of East Lyme reserves the right to reject any and all bids in whole or in part or to waive any informality in bidding if it is determined by the Town of East Lyme to be in the best interest of the Town of East Lyme.

Dated: February 21, 2020

DRAFT AIA® Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

(Name, location, and detailed description)

«East Lyme Public Safety Building Renovations»
«227 West Main Street»
«Niantic, CT 06357»

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«Town of East Lyme»« »
«108 Pennsylvania Avenue »
«East Lyme, CT 06357 »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

«Silver Petrucelli & Associates, Inc. »« »
«3190 Whitney Avenue »
«Hamden, CT 06518 »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

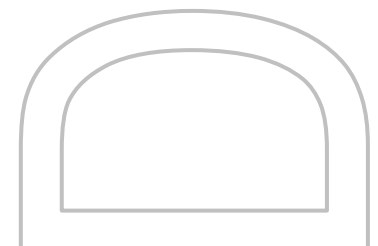
- 1 DEFINITIONS
- 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
- 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS
- 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES
- 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
- 6 POST-BID INFORMATION
- 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
- 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS: The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™-2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.



ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

<< >>

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper

documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

<< >>

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

<< >>

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter “No Change” or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder’s refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent’s authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:

(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

<< >>

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning « » days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

« »

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:

(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.

(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)



§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)



- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)



- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.

(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)



- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013.)



- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

<< >>

[] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

<< >>

1 PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 COMPLETION DATE

- A. All work as required by these specifications and drawings shall be completed by the date stipulated in the Contractor's bid form. There is no exception to this contract requirement, unless approved otherwise by contract change order.
- B. If the work for this project is not substantially completed by 11:59 pm by the dates stipulated in the Contractor's bid form for each of the bid components requiring durations or deadlines, liquidated damages of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) per day or part thereof shall be due for each bid component to the Owner and subtracted from the unpaid contract amount or bond held by the Owner. "Substantial completion" is as defined in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201 included in this project manual. "Substantial completion" is further defined as the date at which the local authorities with jurisdiction over this project grant a temporary or permanent certificate of occupancy (if required for occupancy) for each project area.

1.2 QUESTIONS

- A. Questions regarding this bid can be directed, in writing or E-mail only, to:

Technical/Construction & Bid Procedures/Administrative
Mr. Brian Cleveland, Architect
Silver/Petrucci + Associates, Inc.
3190 Whitney Avenue, Bldg. 3
Hamden, CT 06518
Tel: 203-230-9007 x 213
Fax: 203-230-8247
Email: bcleveland@silverpetrucci.com

1.3 RESPONSIBILITY FOR MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. The Contractors shall have sole responsibility for the accuracy of all measurements and for estimating the material quantities required to satisfy these specifications.

1.4 DISCREPANCIES AND ADDENDA

- A. Should a Bidder find any discrepancies in the Drawings and Specifications, or should they be in doubt as to their meaning, they shall notify the Owner at once, who will send a written Addendum to all Bidders concerned. Oral instructions or decisions, unless confirmed by Addenda, will not be considered valid, legal or binding. No change order requests will be authorized or considered because of the failure of the Contractor to include work called for in the Addenda in their bid.

1.5 MODIFICATIONS TO AIA DOCUMENT A701, Instructions to Bidders, Fifth Edition, 1997.

The following sections modify the provisions and procedures to the degree listed in the sections and articles listed in these supplementary instructions.

ARTICLE 3 Make the following changes:

- 3.4.1 **Add the following:** "Addenda may be facsimile/electronically transmitted to all who are known to have received a complete set of bidding documents at the time of said facsimile/electronic transmission".
- 3.4.2 **Delete** the phrase "four days prior to the date for receipt" and insert "twenty-four (24) hours prior to the date and time for receipt".

ARTICLE 5 Add the following:

- 5.3.3 Contractors who have paid liquidated damages or penalties to an Owner for failing to comply with the schedule of any project in the last five years are disqualified from this project, subject to an appeal to the Building Committee where the Contractor demonstrates that (1) subsequent to the project which resulted in penalties the Contractor completed two similar projects or demonstrably similar projects in a timely fashion; and (2) that the factors which lead to delays and penalties in the first instance no longer exist. Payment of liquidated damages or penalties may also be defined as "having been found by the Owner to be in non-compliance with the project schedule and negotiating a financial settlement for the project in which value was returned to the Owner, either via change orders or 'work-in-kind' or other recognized manner". The Contractor under consideration shall respond to this clause in the Contractor's

Qualification Statement, A305 as provided in Section 6.1 of the Instructions to Bidders, A701.

ARTICLE 6 Add the following:

- 6.1.1 The Owner will make investigations as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Work, and the Bidder shall furnish the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request.

6.4 WORK PHASING SCHEDULE

- 6.4.1 Bidders to whom award of the Contractor is under consideration shall submit to the Architect within fifteen (15) days of the Contract date, a detailed work Phasing Schedule describing the bodies of work to be undertaken and areas of the project to be addressed in per week periods between the Award of the Contract and the Bidder's proposed date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 7 Add the following:

- 7.3 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
- 7.4 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph

7.5.1.

7.5 If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

7.5.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 7.12 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default and

7.5.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 7.5.1; and

7.5.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

7.6 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 7.5.3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

7.6.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

7.6.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

7.6.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the owner the amount of damages (as described in Paragraph 7.8) in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default: or

7.6.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

7.6.4 (a) After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefore to the Owner; or

7.6.4 (b) Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefore.

7.7 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 7.6 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

If the Surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 7.6.4, and the Owner refuses the payment rendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

- 7.8 After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 7.6.1, 7.6.2, or 7.6.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:
- 7.8.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
 - 7.8.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 7.6; and
 - 7.8.3 Late delivery penalties or if penalties are not specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
- 7.9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators or successors.
- 7.10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
- 7.11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two (2) years after Contractor Default or within two (2) years after the Contractor ceased working or within two (2) years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
- 7.12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.
- 7.13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

7.14 Definitions.

7.14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

7.14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

7.14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

7.14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

Add the following:

ARTICLE 9

9.1 FIELD OFFICE: The Contractor may provide and maintain a suitable field office at the site for their use, that of the Architect and others engaged on the project. Space will not be available in the building for the Contractor's field office and storage of materials. If provided, the field office must be large enough for plan review areas, submittal storage and other job file and administrative functions.

9.2 TEMPORARY STORAGE SHEDS: The Contractor shall provide and maintain on the site, where directed by the Owner, watertight sheds for the storage of all materials which might be damaged by weather. These sheds shall be metal box storage units or have wood floors raised above the ground.

9.3 SANITARY FACILITIES: The Contractor shall provide his own sanitary facilities for the use of all persons employed on the project. The facility location shall be determined with the Owner and shall be kept in a sanitary condition by the Contractor at all times.

9.4 WATCHMAN: The employment of continuous watchman service to guard the property during any and all hours shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor shall remove and restore all work or temporary structures damaged by fire, vandalism or similar acts at no extra cost to the Owner.

9.5 CLEANING UP DURING CONTRACTED CONSTRUCTION PERIOD: The Contractor shall provide, on a regular basis throughout the contracted construction period, all project cleaning and removal of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances. This shall include regular dumpster pickup, including pickup of dumpsters when they are full, and return of empty dumpsters. On a regular basis, store tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material in a safe, hazard free manner. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to site and building. The Contractor shall provide protection of the work and existing conditions, including existing landscape areas and landscape development areas.

In a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor concerning rubbish and orderliness on the site, the Owner may have the rubbish removed and charge the cost to the Contractor. Upon written notification from the Architect that the project requires cleaning, the Contractor shall within twenty-four (24) hours remove all rubbish and hazards from the project and shall arrange his material and equipment in an orderly manner on the site. If this cleaning is not completed within twenty-four (24) hours, the Owner may engage labor to clean up the projects to his satisfaction and deduct the costs from any monies due the Contractor.

- 9.6 **REMOVAL OF MATERIALS:** All removed materials and rubbish shall be constantly sprinkled with water or other dusting agent to mitigate dust. Provide drop cloths or other type of coverings to prevent infiltration of dust to other parts of the existing building.
- 9.7 **PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND SERVICES:** The Contractor shall locate and mark the exact locations of the utilities or services and adequately protect them from damage during the work. In the event that any are accidentally disturbed, the Contractor shall repair or replace such damage immediately and restore service as promptly as possible.
- 9.8 **POWER SERVICE:** The Contractor shall be permitted to use the Owner's power service for work related to the project. The Contractor shall provide for the disconnection/removal of any temporary utility service.
- 9.9 **TEMPORARY HEAT:** The Contractor shall provide and pay for their temporary heating and ventilation for work related to the project. The Contractor shall provide for the disconnection/removal of any temporary utility service.
- 9.10 **ASBESTOS:** It will be the responsibility of the Owner to remove all asbestos encountered during the project. Please refer to the "Limited Asbestos-Containing Materials Inspection Report" by Eagle Environmental, Inc. in the Appendix. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to identify and notify on a timely basis, any other existing conditions that might contain asbestos in order to coordinate its removal expediently.
- 9.11 **OVERTIME:** The Contractor must include within their base price all overtime, nights, holidays and weekends as required to meet the Project Completion date.
- 9.12 **PERMITS:** The Contractor must obtain their own city and building permits at no additional charge to the Owner. Town of East Lyme permits can be obtained from the Town of East Lyme at No Cost to the Contractor except for the State Education permit cost of \$0.26/\$1,000 value.
- 9.13 **SUPERVISION:** The Contractor must provide full-time, properly qualified on-site supervision for the entire duration of the project, while workpersons are on site.
- 9.14 **GUARANTEES:** The workmanship and materials for this project shall be guaranteed by the Contractor in writing on the Contractor's letterhead, for one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion except as modified by the Contract Documents.
- 9.15 **DAS PREQUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS:** In accordance with Connecticut General Statute Sections 4a-100 and 4b-91, a responsible bid must contain two (2) documents: The

Contractor Prequalification Certificate and the Update (Bid) Statement. The classification GENERAL CONSTRUCTION B is required as a minimum.

- 9.16 COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES: The Contractor who is selected to perform this State project must comply with Connecticut General Statute Secs. 4a-60, 4a-60a, 4a-60g, and 46a-68b through 46a-68f, inclusive, as amended by June 2015 Special Session Public Act 15-5. An Affirmative Action Plan must be filed with and approved by the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities prior to the commencement of construction.

State law requires a minimum of twenty-five (25%) percent of the state-funded portion of the contract be set aside for award to subcontractors holding current certification from the Connecticut Department of Administrative Services (DAS) under the provisions of Connecticut General Statute Sec. 4a-60g, as amended. **(25% of the work with DAS certified Small and Minority owned businesses and 25% of that work with DAS certified Minority, Women and/or Disabled owned businesses.)** The Contractor must demonstrate good faith effort to meet the twenty-five percent (25%) set-aside goals.

For municipal public works contracts and quasi-public agency projects, the contractor must file a written or electronic non-discrimination certification with the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities. Forms can be found at:

http://www.ct.gov/opm/cwp/view.asp?a=2982&q=390928&opmNav_GID=1806.

ARTICLE 10

- 10.1 BIDDERS REPRESENTATION: Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions as they exist, so that he fully understands the complexities and restrictions attending the execution of the Work included in the Bid Documents.

The failure to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site to become acquainted with field conditions, shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation with respect to the Bidder's proposal.

- 10.2 AWARD AND AUTHORITY: The Town will present the Bids to the Town of Westport for review, discussion and approval. The Town requires that the vendor maintain it's pricing for at least fourteen (14) days after the bids have been submitted to the Aldermen. The City will issue notification of award in writing.

END OF SECTION

BIDDER: _____
Name

Address

To: **Mark Nickerson**
Office of the First Selectman
East Lyme Town Hall
P.O. Box 519
108 Pennsylvania Avenue
Niantic, CT 06357

Project: **EAST LYME PUBLIC SAFETY BUILDING RENOVATIONS**
277 WEST MAIN STREET
NIANTIC, CT 06357

We hereby submit our bid on the above referenced project. We are enclosing our bid surety in the amount of 5% of our base bid which will be returned to us after the award is made. Following award we will be able to provide the required 100% Performance Bond and 100% Labor and Materials Bond from the following insurance company: _____.

We will provide the requested Certificate of Insurance from the following insurance Company:
_____.

We have read the General Information and Conditions to bidders and are submitting our bid in full compliance with all your General Terms and Conditions except as noted below under exceptions.

We propose to provide all materials, labor and all else whatsoever necessary to properly complete the specified roof replacement to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner for the project, for the costs detailed below:

Base Bid:

East Lyme Public Safety Building Renovations, the entire project for a Total Cost of

\$ _____ Dollars (\$ _____ .00).
written figure

We will commence work _____ calendar days after receipt of "Notice to Proceed" or signing of Contract. We will be able to substantially complete the project within _____ calendar days thereafter (see SIB-1, 1.1.B) but no later than _____, 2020.

Alternates:

The undersigned proposes to furnish all Labor, Materials, Equipment and Services necessary to construct the items listed in the Alternates described in Section 012300 for the stipulated sum of:

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1: New Elevator Cab: Add to the Base Bid a total of

_____ Dollars (\$) .00
written figure

The project schedule will be increased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Add Alternate 1.

DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO. 2: Detention and Sally Port: Deduct from the Base Bid a total of

_____ Dollars (\$) .00
written figure

The project schedule will be decreased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Deduct Alternate 2.

VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE NO. 3: _____: For the work, we

propose to Add/Deduct to the Base Bid a total of _____ Dollars (\$) .00

Written figure

The project schedule will be increased/decreased by _____ calendar days to complete the work indicated under Alternate 3.

Exceptions: _____

Allowances:

Unit Price Allowance No. 1: Fire-Rated Partition Repair and Extension Above Ceilings: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 2: Cutting, Trenching and Patching Interior Concrete Slabs: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 3: 24x48-inch ACT and Associated Metal Grid Infill: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 4: EPDM Roof System Patching and Repair: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 5: Sawcut Existing Bituminous Pavement: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 6: Construction of Bituminous Curb on top of Existing Pavement: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 7: Removal of Existing Concrete Pavement and Replacement with 9 Inches of Topsoil, Seeded: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Price Allowance No. 8: Provision of Concrete Sidewalk Including Base Material: Include an Allowance of \$ _____, as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances".

Unit Prices:

As required by the Base Bid, should deteriorated or damaged materials be required to be removed as determined by the Architect or Owner, the cost to remove and replace the referenced material, (or credit for specified material not provided or installed) including all labor, material, equipment and related furnishings is as follows:

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------|
| 1. | Add pressure treated wood blocking, as specified, cut to fit around roof structure and systems and installed | \$ _____/bf |
| 2. | Deduct pressure treated wood blocking, as specified, cut to fit around roof structure and systems and installed | \$ _____/bf |
| 3. | Add Fire-Rated Partition Repair and Extension Above Ceilings | \$ _____/sf |
| 4. | Deduct Fire-Rated Partition Repair and Extension Above Ceilings | \$ _____/sf |
| 5. | Add Cutting, Trenching and Patching (Match Thickness) Interior Concrete Slabs | \$ _____/sf |
| 6. | Deduct Cutting, Trenching and Patching (Match Thickness) Interior Concrete Slabs | \$ _____/sf |
| 7. | Add provision of 24x48 inch ACT and Associated metal grid infill | \$ _____/sf |
| 8. | Deduct provision of 24x48 inch ACT and Associated metal grid infill | \$ _____/sf |
| 9. | Add patching and repair of EPDM roof system | \$ _____/sf |
| 10. | Deduct patching and repair of EPDM roof system | \$ _____/sf |
| 11. | Add Sawcut Existing Bituminous Pavement | \$ _____/lf |
| 12. | Deduct Sawcut Existing Bituminous Pavement | \$ _____/lf |
| 13. | Add Construction of Bituminous Curb on top of Existing Pavement | \$ _____/lf |
| 14. | Deduct Construction of Bituminous Curb on top of Existing Pavement | \$ _____/lf |
| 15. | Add Removal of Existing Concrete Pavement and Replacement with 9 Inches of Topsoil, Seeded | \$ _____/sf |
| 16. | Deduct Removal of Existing Concrete Pavement and Replacement with 9 Inches of Topsoil, Seeded | \$ _____/sf |
| 17. | Add Provision of Concrete Sidewalk Including Base Material | \$ _____/sf |
| 18. | Deduct Provision of Concrete Sidewalk Including Base Material | \$ _____/sf |

If written notice of the acceptance of this Bid is mailed, telegraphed or delivered to the undersigned at the Address designated below, within one-hundred twenty (120) days after the date of Bid Opening, or any time thereafter before this Bid is withdrawn, the undersigned will, within ten (10) days after the date of mailing, telegraphing or delivering of the notice, execute and deliver a contract in the Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or similar contract modified as may be mutually agreed upon.

The undersigned acknowledges that he has examined the documents, visited and examined the site as required under "Instructions to Bidders", examined the availability of labor and materials and further agrees to comply with all the requirements as to the conditions of employment and wage rates set forth in the Contract Documents.

Addenda:

The Undersigned acknowledges receipt of the following addenda to the Contract Documents, listed by number and date:

Number _____ Dated: _____
Number _____ Dated: _____
Number _____ Dated: _____
Number _____ Dated: _____

NON-COLLUSIVE BID STATEMENT

The undersigned bidder certifies that this bid is made independently and without collusion, agreement, understanding or planned course of action with any other bidder and that the contents of the bid shall not be disclosed to anyone other than employees, agents or sureties prior to the official bid opening.

Date: _____

Name of Firm: _____

Address: _____

Signature: _____

Printed Name and
Title of Agent submitting bid: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

COMMISSION ON HUMAN RIGHTS AND OPPORTUNITIES
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE REGULATIONS
NOTIFICATION TO BIDDERS

(Revised 09/3/15)

The contract to be awarded is subject to contract compliance requirements mandated by Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a of the Connecticut General Statutes; and, when the awarding agency is the State, Sections 46a-71(d) and 46a-81i(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes. There are Contract Compliance Regulations codified at Section 46a-68j-21 through 43 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, which establish a procedure for awarding all contracts covered by Sections 4a-60 and 46a-71(d) of the Connecticut General Statutes.

According to Section 46a-68j-30(9) of the Contract Compliance Regulations, every agency awarding a contract subject to the contract compliance requirements has an obligation to “aggressively solicit the participation of legitimate minority business enterprises as bidders, contractors, subcontractors and suppliers of materials.” “Minority business enterprise” is defined in Section 4a-60 of the Connecticut General Statutes as a business wherein fifty-one percent or more of the capital stock, or assets belong to a person or persons: “(1) Who are active in daily affairs of the enterprise; (2) who have the power to direct the management and policies of the enterprise; and (3) who are members of a minority, as such term is defined in subsection (a) of Section 32-9n.” “Minority” groups are defined in Section 32-9n of the Connecticut General Statutes as “(1) Black Americans . . . (2) Hispanic Americans . . . (3) persons who have origins in the Iberian Peninsula . . . (4) Women . . . (5) Asian Pacific Americans and Pacific Islanders; (6) American Indians . . .” An individual with a disability is also a minority business enterprise as provided by Section 4a-60g of the Connecticut General Statutes. The above definitions apply to the contract compliance requirements by virtue of Section 46a-68j-21(11) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

The awarding agency will consider the following factors when reviewing the bidder’s qualifications under the contract compliance requirements:

- (a) the bidder’s success in implementing an affirmative action plan;
- (b) the bidder’s success in developing an apprenticeship program complying with Sections 46a-68-1 to 46a-68-17 of the Administrative Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies, inclusive;
- (c) the bidder’s promise to develop and implement a successful affirmative action plan;
- (d) the bidder’s submission of employment statistics contained in the “Employment Information Form”, indicating that the composition of its workforce is at or near parity when compared to the racial and sexual composition of the workforce in the relevant labor market area; and
- (e) the bidder’s promise to set aside a portion of the contract for legitimate minority business enterprises. See Section 46a-68j-30(10)(E) of the Contract Compliance Regulations.

INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION

The following BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT must be completed in full, signed, and submitted with the bid for this contract. The contract awarding agency and the Commission on Human Rights and Opportunities will use the information contained thereon to determine the bidders compliance to Sections 4a-60 and 4a-60a CONN. GEN. STAT., and Sections 46a-68j-23 of the Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies regarding equal employment opportunity, and the bidder’s good faith efforts to include minority business enterprises as subcontractors and suppliers for the work of the contract.

1) **Definition of Small Contractor**

Section 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT. defines a small contractor as a company that has been doing business under the same management and control and has maintained its principal place of business in Connecticut for a one year period immediately prior to its application for certification under this section, had gross revenues not exceeding fifteen million dollars in the most recently completed fiscal year, and at least fifty-one percent of the ownership of which is held by a person or persons who are active in the daily affairs of the company, and have the power to direct the management and policies of the company, except that a nonprofit corporation shall be construed to be a small contractor if such nonprofit corporation meets the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subdivision 4a-60g CONN. GEN. STAT.

MANAGEMENT: Managers plan, organize, direct, and control the major functions of an organization through subordinates who are at the managerial or supervisory level. They make policy decisions and set objectives for the company or departments. They are not usually directly involved in production or providing services. Examples include top executives, public relations managers, managers of operations specialties (such as financial, human resources, or purchasing managers), and construction and engineering managers.

BUSINESS AND FINANCIAL OPERATIONS: These occupations include managers and professionals who work with the financial aspects of the business. These occupations include accountants and auditors, purchasing agents, management analysts, labor relations specialists, and budget, credit, and financial analysts.

MARKETING AND SALES: Occupations related to the act or process of buying and selling products and/or services such as sales engineer, retail sales workers and sales representatives including wholesale.

LEGAL OCCUPATIONS: In-House Counsel who is charged with providing legal advice and services in regards to legal issues that may arise during the course of standard business practices. This category also includes assistive legal occupations such as paralegals, legal assistants.

COMPUTER SPECIALISTS: Professionals responsible for the computer operations within a company are grouped in this category. Examples of job titles in this category include computer programmers, software engineers, database administrators, computer scientists, systems analysts, and computer support specialists.

ARCHITECTURE AND ENGINEERING: Occupations related to architecture, surveying, engineering, and drafting are included in this category. Some of the job titles in this category include electrical and electronic engineers, surveyors, architects, drafters, mechanical engineers, materials engineers, mapping technicians, and civil engineers.

OFFICE AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT: All clerical-type work is included in this category. These jobs involve the preparing, transcribing, and preserving of written communications and records; collecting accounts; gathering and distributing information; operating office machines and electronic data processing equipment; and distributing mail. Job titles listed in this category include telephone operators, bill and account collectors, customer service representatives, dispatchers, secretaries and administrative assistants, computer operators and clerks (such as payroll, shipping, stock, mail and file).

BUILDING AND GROUNDS CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE: This category includes occupations involving landscaping, housekeeping, and janitorial services. Job titles found in this category include supervisors of landscaping or housekeeping, janitors, maids, grounds maintenance workers, and pest control workers.

CONSTRUCTION AND EXTRACTION: This category includes construction trades and related occupations. Job titles found in this category include boilermakers, masons (all types), carpenters, construction laborers, electricians, plumbers (and related trades), roofers, sheet metal workers, elevator installers, hazardous materials removal workers, paperhangers, and painters. Paving, surfacing, and tamping equipment operators; drywall and ceiling tile installers; and carpet, floor and tile installers and finishers are also included in this category. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers in these trades are also grouped in this category..

INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR: Occupations involving the installation, maintenance, and repair of equipment are included in this group. Examples of job titles found here are heating, ac, and refrigeration mechanics and installers; telecommunication line installers and repairers; heavy vehicle and mobile equipment service technicians and mechanics; small engine mechanics; security and fire alarm systems installers; electric/electronic repair, industrial, utility and transportation equipment; millwrights; riggers; and manufactured building and mobile home installers. First line supervisors, foremen, and helpers for these jobs are also included in the category.

MATERIAL MOVING WORKERS: The job titles included in this group are Crane and tower operators; dredge, excavating, and lading machine operators; hoist and winch operators; industrial truck and tractor operators; cleaners of vehicles and equipment; laborers and freight, stock, and material movers, hand; machine feeders and offbearers; packers and packagers, hand; pumping station operators; refuse and recyclable material collectors; and miscellaneous material moving workers.

PRODUCTION WORKERS: The job titles included in this category are chemical production machine setters, operators and tenders; crushing/grinding workers; cutting workers; inspectors, testers sorters, samplers, weighers; precious stone/metal workers; painting workers; cementing/gluing machine operators and tenders; etchers/engravers; molders, shapers and casters except for metal and plastic; and production workers.

<p><u>White</u> (not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, North Africa, or the Middle East.</p> <p><u>Black</u>(not of Hispanic Origin)- All persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa.</p> <p><u>Hispanic</u>- All persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race.</p>	<p><u>Asian or Pacific Islander</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands. This area includes China, India, Japan, Korea, the Philippine Islands, and Samoa.</p> <p><u>American Indian or Alaskan Native</u>- All persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America, and who maintain cultural identification through tribal affiliation or community recognition.</p>
---	---

BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT

PART I - Bidder Information

Company Name Street Address City & State Chief Executive	Bidder Federal Employer Identification Number _____ Or Social Security Number _____
Major Business Activity (brief description)	Bidder Identification (response optional/definitions on page 1) -Bidder is a small contractor. Yes ___ No ___ -Bidder is a minority business enterprise Yes ___ No ___ (If yes, check ownership category) Black ___ Hispanic ___ Asian American ___ American Indian/Alaskan Native ___ Iberian Peninsula ___ Individual(s) with a Physical Disability ___ Female ___
Bidder Parent Company (If any)	- Bidder is certified as above by State of CT Yes ___ No ___
Other Locations in Ct. (If any)	

PART II - Bidder Nondiscrimination Policies and Procedures

1. Does your company have a written Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity statement posted on company bulletin boards? Yes ___ No ___	7. Do all of your company contracts and purchase orders contain non-discrimination statements as required by Sections 4a-60 & 4a-60a Conn. Gen. Stat.? Yes ___ No ___
2. Does your company have the state-mandated sexual harassment prevention in the workplace policy posted on company bulletin boards? Yes ___ No ___	8. Do you, upon request, provide reasonable accommodation to employees, or applicants for employment, who have physical or mental disability? Yes ___ No ___
3. Do you notify all recruitment sources in writing of your company's Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity employment policy? Yes ___ No ___	9. Does your company have a mandatory retirement age for all employees? Yes ___ No ___
4. Do your company advertisements contain a written statement that you are an Affirmative Action/Equal Opportunity Employer? Yes ___ No ___	10. If your company has 50 or more employees, have you provided at least two (2) hours of sexual harassment training to all of your supervisors? Yes ___ No ___ NA ___
5. Do you notify the Ct. State Employment Service of all employment openings with your company? Yes ___ No ___	11. If your company has apprenticeship programs, do they meet the Affirmative Action/Equal Employment Opportunity requirements of the apprenticeship standards of the Ct. Dept. of Labor? Yes ___ No ___ NA ___
6. Does your company have a collective bargaining agreement with workers? Yes ___ No ___ 6a. If yes, do the collective bargaining agreements contain non-discrimination clauses covering all workers? Yes ___ No ___ 6b. Have you notified each union in writing of your commitments under the nondiscrimination requirements of contracts with the state of Ct? Yes ___ No ___	12. Does your company have a written affirmative action Plan? Yes ___ No ___ If no, please explain. 13. Is there a person in your company who is responsible for equal employment opportunity? Yes ___ No ___ If yes, give name and phone number. _____

1. Will the work of this contract include subcontractors or suppliers? Yes__ No__

1a. If yes, please list all subcontractors and suppliers and report if they are a small contractor and/or a minority business enterprise. (defined on page 1 / use additional sheet if necessary)

1b. Will the work of this contract require additional subcontractors or suppliers other than those identified in 1a. above?

Yes__ No__

PART IV - Bidder Employment Information

Date:

JOB CATEGORY *	OVERALL TOTALS	WHITE (not of Hispanic origin)		BLACK (not of Hispanic origin)		HISPANIC		ASIAN or PACIFIC ISLANDER		AMERICAN INDIAN or ALASKAN NATIVE	
		Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	male	female
Management											
Business & Financial Ops											
Marketing & Sales											
Legal Occupations											
Computer Specialists											
Architecture/Engineering											
Office & Admin Support											
Bldg/ Grounds Cleaning/Maintenance											
Construction & Extraction											
Installation , Maintenance & Repair											
Material Moving Workers											
Production Occupations											
TOTALS ABOVE											
Total One Year Ago											
FORMAL ON THE JOB TRAINEES (ENTER FIGURES FOR THE SAME CATEGORIES AS ARE SHOWN ABOVE)											
Apprentices											
Trainees											

*NOTE: JOB CATEGORIES CAN BE CHANGED OR ADDED TO (EX. SALES CAN BE ADDED OR REPLACE A CATEGORY NOT USED IN YOUR COMPANY)

1. Which of the following recruitment sources are used by you? (Check yes or no, and report percent used)				2. Check (X) any of the below listed requirements that you use as a hiring qualification (X)	3. Describe below any other practices or actions that you take which show that you hire, train, and promote employees without discrimination
SOURCE	YES	NO	% of applicants provided by source		
State Employment Service				Work Experience	
Private Employment Agencies				Ability to Speak or Write English	
Schools and Colleges				Written Tests	
Newspaper Advertisement				High School Diploma	
Walk Ins				College Degree	
Present Employees				Union Membership	
Labor Organizations				Personal Recommendation	
Minority/Community Organizations				Height or Weight	
Others (please identify)				Car Ownership	
				Arrest Record	
				Wage Garnishments	

Certification (Read this form and check your statements on it CAREFULLY before signing). I certify that the statements made by me on this BIDDER CONTRACT COMPLIANCE MONITORING REPORT are complete and true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and are made in good faith. I understand that if I knowingly make any misstatements of facts, I am subject to be declared in non-compliance with Section 4a-60, 4a-60a, and related sections of the CONN. GEN. STAT.

(Signature)	(Title)	(Date Signed)	(Telephone)
-------------	---------	---------------	-------------

DRAFT AIA® Document A101™ - 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the « » day of « » in the year « »
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

«GENERIC»
« »
« »

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

« »
« »
« »
« »

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

- The date of this Agreement.
- A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[« »] Not later than « » (« ») calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[« »] By the following date: « »

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be « » (\$ « »), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. *(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)*

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum: *(Identify each allowance.)*

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

« »

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

« »

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the « » day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the « » day of the « » month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than « » (« ») days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

« »

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:
(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

« »

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

« »

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

« » % « »

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

« »

« »

« »

« »

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

(Check the appropriate box.)

Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

Other (Specify)

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner’s convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner’s convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner’s nor the Contractor’s representative shall be changed without ten days’ prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™-2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201-2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203-2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

« »

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

« »

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™-2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)

« »

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[] AIA Document E204™-2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

<< >>

[<< >>] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[<< >>] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor’s bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

<< >>

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

 OWNER (Signature)
 << >><< >>

 (Printed name and title)

 CONTRACTOR (Signature)
 << >><< >>

 (Printed name and title)

DRAFT AIA® Document A201™ - 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)

«GENERIC»
« »

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

« »« »
« »

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.



INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,
10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and
Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,
9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,
3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,
3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,
15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4
Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2
Change Orders
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2
Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1
CHANGES IN THE WORK
2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, **7**, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5
Claims, Definition of
15.1.1
Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1
Claims for Additional Cost
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**
Claims for Additional Time
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for
3.7.4
Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1
Cleaning Up
3.15, 6.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**
Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Communications
3.9.1, **4.2.4**
Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND
9
Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Compliance with Laws
2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Concealed or Unknown Conditions
3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract
1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Consent, Written
3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2
Consolidation or Joinder
15.4.4
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
1.1.4, **6**
Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1
Construction Change Directives
1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**, 9.3.1.1
Construction Schedules, Contractor's
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
5.4, 14.2.2.2
Continuing Contract Performance
15.1.4
Contract, Definition of
1.1.2
CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE
5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**
Contract Administration
3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to
3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1
Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3
Contract Documents, Definition of
1.1.1
Contract Sum
2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, **9.1**, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, **9.7**, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**
Contract Sum, Definition of
9.1
Contract Time
1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5
Contract Time, Definition of
8.1.1
CONTRACTOR
3
Contractor, Definition of
3.1, **6.1.2**
Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations

3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work

3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents

3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work

2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.1

Contractor's Submittals

3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction

Procedures

1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation

1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications

1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights

1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work

2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2

Cost, Definition of

7.3.4

Costs

2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching

3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors

3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work

3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay

6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of

8.1.3

Day, Definition of

8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification

9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of

2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions

1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time

3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission

1.7

Disputes

6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site

3.11

Drawings, Definition of

1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of

3.11

Effective Date of Insurance

8.2.2

Emergencies

10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's

3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work

1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, **10.3**

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5,

11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, **11.2.3**

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, **10.3**

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of
1.1.1
Modifications to the Contract
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility
6.2
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of
9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice
1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims
1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER
2
Owner, Definition of
2.1.1
Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements
2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance
11.2
Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3
Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to

Award Separate Contracts
6.1
Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4
Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3
Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use
9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and
3.14, 6.2.5

Patents
3.17

Payment, Applications for
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for
4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final
4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
9
Payments to Subcontractors
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB
10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond
7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws
2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF
10
Polychlorinated Biphenyl
10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of
3.12.2
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings
3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion
4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments
9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of
1.1.4

Project Representatives
4.2.10

Property Insurance
10.2.5, 11.2

Proposal Requirements
1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10

Regulations and Laws
1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4

Rejection of Work
4.2.6, 12.2.1

Releases and Waivers of Liens
9.3.1, 9.10.2

Representations
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Representatives
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1

Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10

Retainage
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3

Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2

Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
3.12

Rights and Remedies
1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14, 15.4

Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17

Rules and Notices for Arbitration
15.4.1

Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4

Safety Precautions and Programs
3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4

Samples, Definition of
3.12.3

Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11

Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1

Schedules, Construction
3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2

Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1

Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1

Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Site Inspections
3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's
3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Special Inspections and Testing
4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4

Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6

Specifications
1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14

Statute of Limitations
15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Stopping the Work
2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1

Stored Materials
6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4

Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1

SUBCONTRACTORS
5

Subcontractors, Work by
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7

Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1

Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Submittal Schedule
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7

Subrogation, Waivers of
6.1.1, 11.3

Substances, Hazardous
10.3

Substantial Completion
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1

Substitution of Subcontractors
5.2.3, 5.2.4

Substitution of Architect
2.3.3

Substitutions of Materials
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8

Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4

Successors and Assigns

13.2

Superintendent

3.9, 10.2.6

Supervision and Construction Procedures

1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,

7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Suppliers

1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6,

9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety

5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2,
15.2.7

Surety, Consent of

9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Surveys

1.1.7, 2.3.4

Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

14.3

Suspension of the Work

3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3

Suspension or Termination of the Contract

5.4.1.1, 14

Taxes

3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4

Termination by the Contractor

14.1, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Cause

5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

14.4

Termination of the Architect

2.3.3

Termination of the Contractor Employment

14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7,

10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14,
15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

12

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, **11.3**

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2,
15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3,

13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™-2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set

forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements

§ 2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Contractor shall have no obligation to commence the Work until the Owner provides such evidence. If commencement of the Work is delayed under this Section 2.2.1, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately.

§ 2.2.2 Following commencement of the Work and upon written request by the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract only if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due; or (3) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum. If the Owner fails to provide such evidence, as required, within fourteen days of the Contractor's request, the Contractor may immediately stop the Work and, in that event, shall notify the Owner that the Work has stopped. However, if the request is made because a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum under (3) above, the Contractor may immediately stop only that portion of the Work affected by the change until reasonable evidence is provided. If the Work is stopped under this Section 2.2.2, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2.3 After the Owner furnishes evidence of financial arrangements under this Section 2.2, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

§ 2.2.4 Where the Owner has designated information furnished under this Section 2.2 as "confidential," the Contractor shall keep the information confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person. However, the Contractor may disclose "confidential" information, after seven (7) days' notice to the Owner, where disclosure is required by law, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or by court or arbitrator(s) order. The Contractor may also disclose "confidential" information to its employees, consultants, sureties, Subcontractors and their employees, Sub-subcontractors, and others who need to know the content of such information solely and exclusively for the Project and who agree to maintain the confidentiality of such information.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately

suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not

have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will

similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the

Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2 Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
- .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change; and
- .5 Costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor

change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term “day” as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor’s control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and binding dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor’s subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot

be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented

to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;

- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The

Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 **Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance.** If the Owner fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner, the Contractor may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-Subcontractors in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted. In the event the Owner fails to procure coverage, the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent the loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Owner. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by a Change Order. If the Owner does not provide written notice, and the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.2.3 **Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Owner's Required Property Insurance.** Within three (3) business days of the date the Owner becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any property insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall provide notice to the Contractor of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Contractor: (1) the Contractor, upon receipt of notice from the Owner, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Owner waives all rights against the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors to the extent any loss to the Owner would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Contractor purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Owner by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Owner shall not relieve the Owner of any contractual obligation to provide required insurance.

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds

of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules. If the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the

other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate the parties agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance,

the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and the termination fee, if any, set forth in the Agreement.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.7 shall be deemed to preclude assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the

Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of receipt of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within 30 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

§ 15.3 Mediation

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract, except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.7, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 Either party may, within 30 days from the date that mediation has been concluded without resolution of the dispute or 60 days after mediation has been demanded without resolution of the dispute, demand in writing that the other party file for binding dispute resolution. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for binding dispute resolution within 60 days after receipt thereof, then both parties waive their rights to binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.3.4 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. The Arbitration shall be conducted in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement, shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 Consolidation or Joinder

§ 15.4.4.1 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Subject to the rules of the American Arbitration Association or other applicable arbitration rules, either party may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as those of the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The Work of this Contract shall be subject to the American Institute of Architects Document A201, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction", herein referred to as the General Conditions.

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

The supplementary Conditions contain changes and additions to the General Conditions. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified or voided by the Supplementary Conditions, the remaining unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 1 Make the following changes:

1.2.3 **Add the following:** When applied to materials and equipment required for the Work, the words "furnish", "install" and "provide" shall mean the following:

- .1 The word "provide" shall mean to furnish, pay for, deliver, install, adjust, clean and otherwise make materials and equipment fit and ready for their intended use.
- .2 The word "furnish" shall mean to secure, pay for, deliver to site, unload and uncrate materials and equipment.
- .3 The word "install" shall mean to place in position, incorporate in the work, adjust, clean, make fit and ready for use and perform all services except those included under the term "furnish".
- .4 The phrase "furnish and install" shall be equivalent to the word "provide". Each shall be interpreted to mean "the Contractor shall furnish all labor, material and equipment and install...".
- .5 "As required" shall mean as required to produce a fully completed project or result to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- .6 Where discrepancies or conflicts occur:
 - .1 Amendments and Addenda shall take precedence over the Specifications.
 - .2 The Specifications shall take precedence over the Drawings.
 - .3 Stated dimensions shall take precedence over scaled dimensions.
 - .4 Large-scale detail drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings.
 - .5 Schedules shall take precedence over other data on the drawings.
- .7 In case of a difference between Drawings or Specifications or within either document itself in describing the Work, the better quality, greater quantity or costlier work will be assumed to be and shall be included in the Contract price. The Contractor shall not proceed with such work until the Architect has been contacted for clarification and proper direction.
- .8 Instructions or specifications of a particular manufacturer as referred to herein shall be binding as a part of this Specification. Obtain such written instructions and maintain on the job with the Specification.
- .9 Schedules of materials in various sections of the Specifications are furnished to assist the Contractor. Contractor shall verify the schedules with the Drawings and shall provide any additional materials indicated on the Drawings but not included in the schedules. The greater quantity or highest quality will govern.

Add the following:

- 1.2.4 All work shown or referred to in the Contract Documents shall be included in the Contract excepting those items which are specifically noted as being "provided under another contract" or "provided by the Owner", or "not in contract (NIC)".
- 1.2.5 Parties to the Contract shall not take advantage of obvious error or apparent discrepancy in Contract Documents. Notice of discovered error or discrepancy shall immediately be given in writing to the Architect to make such corrections and interpretations as he may deem necessary for completion of the work in a satisfactory and acceptable manner.

ARTICLE 2 Make the following changes:

- 2.3.6 **Revise to read as follows:** "Contractor shall be furnished up to three (3) sets of Contract Drawings and Specifications, and two (2) copies of each drawing which is issued after the date of the Contract. The Contractor shall pay costs of reproduction for any additional copies of Drawings or Specifications he requires."

ARTICLE 3 Make the following changes:

Add the following:

- 3.4.4 Should the Contractor wish to substitute another product or method for products or methods specified or shown in the Contract Documents, whether specified or shown in Contract Documents, whether or not such phrases as "equal to" or "based on" are used, he shall apply in writing for approval. He shall enclose such data as Architect requires to evaluate products. The Architect's decision shall be final. Contractor is responsible for space requirements of substitutions, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated situations, he shall execute necessary changes in adjacent and relocated work which are due to such substitutions, without additional cost and he shall be responsible for delays required for evaluation of proposed substitutions.
- 3.5.3 **Project Warranty:** Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall warrant (guaranty) all work against defects resulting from the use of material, workmanship or equipment which is inferior, defective or not in accordance with the terms of the Contract. This warranty, unless stated otherwise in a given section of the Specifications, shall be for a period of one (1) year from the date of issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion for the Project.
- 3.5.4 **Specified Product Warranty:** Issued by a manufacturer or fabricator for compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Refer to sections of Specifications for requirements of specified warranties.
- 3.5.5 **Coincidental Product Warranty:** Available on a product incorporated into the work, by virtue of manufacturer's publication of warranty without regard for application requirement, a non-specified warranty. Contractor shall identify such warranties as they apply.
- 3.5.6 **Warranty Obligations**

- .1 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace warranted work to its originally specified condition, at such time during warranty as it does not comply with or fulfill terms of warranty.
- .2 Contractor shall restore or remove-and-replace other work which has been damaged by failure of warranted work, or which must be removed and replaced to gain access to warranted work.
- .3 Cost of restoration or removal-and-replacement is Contractor's obligation, without regard to whether Owner has already benefited from use of failing work.
- .4 Except as otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, warranties do not cover consequential damage to property other than the Work of the Contract.
- .5 Upon restoration or removal-and-replacement of warranted work which has failed, Contractor shall reinstate the warranty by issuing newly executed form, for at least the remaining period of time of the original warranty, but for not less than half of the original warranty period.
- .6 Warranties and warranty periods shall not diminish implied warranties, and shall not deprive Owner of actions, rights and remedies otherwise available if the Contractor fails to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .7 Owner reserves the right to reject coincidental product warranties which conflict with or are less than the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.5.7 Contractor shall furnish fully executed warranties to Owner in accordance with the General Conditions and Section 017700.

3.6 **Add the following:** No amount shall be included in the bid for State Sales Tax or for Federal Excise Tax on materials or supplies purchased for this project. The Owner will supply tax exempt number.

3.7.1 **Add the following:** The Contractor shall pay costs charged by utility companies for service connections, inspections and tests, and related utility company fees normally assessed as part of the construction process.

ARTICLE 4 Make the following changes:

4.2.13 Add to the first sentence, after "...relating to aesthetic effect..."

"and except for claims which have been waived by making or acceptance of final payment as provided by Subparagraphs 9.10.3 and 9.10.4,"

Add the following:

4.3 The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in arbitration proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

ARTICLE 6 Add the following:

6.3.1 In a dispute between the Owner and the Contractor concerning rubbish and orderliness on the site, the Owner may have the rubbish removed and charge the cost to the Contractor. Upon written notification from the Architect that the project requires cleaning, the

Contractor shall within 24 hours remove all rubbish and hazards from the project and shall arrange his material and equipment in an orderly manner on the site. If this cleaning is not completed within 24 hours, the Owner may engage labor to clean up the projects to his satisfaction and deduct the costs from any monies due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 7 Add the following:

7.2.2 The Contractor's proposal for changes in the Work shall be itemized completely and in detail and shall include material costs and quantities, labor wages, time, insurance, pensions and equipment rental other than small tools, and the number of additional calendar days, if any, which are required to complete the Work.

Where unit prices have been established, the proposal shall state the quantity involved and the applicable unit price.

7.5 ALLOWANCE FOR OVERHEAD AND PROFIT

7.5.1 The allowance for overhead and profit is compensation for administration, superintendence, materials for temporary structures, additional premiums on bonds and the use of small tools.

7.5.2 For additions, deletions or other changes in the Work ordered under method 7.3.3.3, the Contractor may apply an allowance of up to fifteen percent (15%) for profit and overhead to the net cost of the work actually performed by him.

7.5.3 Work to be performed by a subcontractor may include an allowance for the subcontractor's overhead and profit not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the net cost. The Contractor is permitted up to a **five percent (5%)** allowance to be applied against the net cost to a subcontractor. In no case shall the total allowance exceed 15 percent (15%) of the net cost of work performed by the subcontractor.

7.5.4 The Contractor's allowance of up to ten percent (10%) on changes involving more than one (1) subcontractor shall be applied only to the combined net of cost additions and deductions of all subcontractors.

7.5.5 There shall be no allowance for overhead and profit for the Contractor or any subcontractor on changes resulting in a net deduction.

7.5.6 The provisions of this Article shall apply only to subcontractors as defined in Article 5. Allowance for overhead and profit will be accepted only for those who are direct subcontractors.

ARTICLE 8 Add the following:

8.3.4 No extension of time will be allowed for adverse weather conditions unless the number of days of inclement weather is substantially greater or conditions substantially more severe than the average for the calendar period as recorded by a recognized weather observation agency.

ARTICLE 9 Make the following changes:

9.3.1 **Revise** “ten days” to read “fifteen (15) days”.

Add the following:

9.3.1.3 During progress of the Work, the Owner will pay Contractor ninety-five percent (95%) of the total amount of each monthly payment due. The remaining five percent (5%) will be retained by the Owner until the Project is substantially completed. There will be no further reduction considered until final acceptance of the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.3.2 **Add the following:** If the Contractor does not submit evidence of payment to vendor for material and equipment stored, the Architect will recommend deduction of the amount previously allowed for the items stored from the current or subsequent Application for Payment.

Add the following:

9.3.2.1 Contractor may include in Application for Payment the delivered cost of equipment and non-perishable materials delivered and stored at the site but not incorporated in the work, under the following conditions:

- .1 Items to be protected from fire, theft, vandalism, weather and other damage.
- .2 Storage procedures and areas to be approved.
- .3 Items to be available at all times for inspection by the Owner and Architect.

9.3.4 Contractor shall furnish with Application for Payment an invoice establishing value of material and equipment stored at the site along with a statement of amount to be paid the vendor.

- .1 Such stored items are subject to inspection by Architect before payment is recommended.
- .2 Contractor shall furnish Owner with Certificate of Insurance in accordance with Contract Documents for the full value of the items stored at the site.

9.6.2.1 Contractor shall furnish Architect with satisfactory evidence of payment to vendors supplying material and equipment for approved storage. This shall be done within thirty (30) days after the date of progress payment. Satisfactory evidence of payment shall be one (1) of the following:

- .1 Contractor's canceled check in correct amount with identification of invoices paid.
- .2 A letter or telegram from vendor with authorized signature stating amounts and invoices paid.
- .3 A receipted invoice.

9.6.7.1 Payment for material and equipment delivered and stored shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for furnishing equipment and material required for the work in the same manner as if such payment were not made.

9.10.6 A prerequisite to final payment shall be that the Contractor furnish proof that he has completed all specification requirements covering the following item as applicable:

Warranties.

ARTICLE 10 Add the following:

- 10.3.4.1 The Contractor shall not bring hazardous materials onto the site nor use in the Work without compliance with the following conditions.
- .2 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the handling, storage, and use of explosive or other hazardous materials when their use is permitted. For such use, the Contractor shall obtain necessary permits from regulating agencies and submit copies of permits to the Architect for review before proceeding with use.
- .3 Contractor shall obtain insurance for use of hazardous material and furnish certificates of insurance in keeping with Conditions of the Contract.

ARTICLE 11 Make the following changes:

- 11.1.1 **Revise** “authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located” to read “licensed to do business in Connecticut”.
- 11.1.2 **Revise** “authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located” to read “licensed to do business in Connecticut”.
- 11.2.2 **Revise** “prior to commencement of the Work” to read “within ten (10) days of Notice of Award”.

Add the following:

11.6 MISCELLANEOUS INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

- 11.6.1 The Contractor shall not begin work until he has obtained all insurance as required, nor shall any subcontractor be permitted to commence work until he has obtained all insurance as required under the same provisions. Insurance shall be maintained throughout the life of the Contract.
- 11.6.2 It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain Certificates of Insurance from each subcontractor and to make certain that all coverage is maintained throughout the life of the Contract.
- 11.6.3 The Contractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.
- 11.6.4 Each subcontractor, before commencing work, shall supply Owner with Certificates of Insurance evidencing compliance with the insurance requirements. Each certificate shall state that the insurance evidenced by such certificate will not be canceled or reduced without thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner.

11.6.5 The Contractor shall maintain a file of Certificates of Insurance received from each subcontractor and provide Owner with copy of each certificate.

11.6.6 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any endorsements subsequently issued amending coverage or limits.

11.6.7 Contractor's Liability Insurance: Concerning the insurance described in Section 11.1, the Contractor shall maintain the following minimum limits:

.1 Workers' Compensation

- | | |
|---|---|
| (a) State | Statutory |
| (b) Applicable Federal (e.g., Longshoremen, harbor work, work at or outside U.S. Boundaries): | Statutory |
| (c) Maritime | \$ --- |
| (d) Employer's Liability | \$100,000 Accident
\$500,000 Disease
\$1,000,000 Policy Limit |
| (e) Benefits Required by Union Labor Contracts: | As applicable |

.2 Comprehensive General Liability (Including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractor's Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):

- (a) Bodily Injury:
- \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$3,000,000 Aggregate, Products and Completed Operations
- (b) Property Damage:
- \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
\$3,000,000 Aggregate
- (b.1) \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit
- (c) Products and Completed Operations Insurance shall be maintained for a minimum of two (2) years after final payment and Contractor shall continue to provide evidence of such coverage to Owner on an annual basis during the aforementioned period.
- (d) Property Damage Liability Insurance shall include coverage for the following hazards:
- X Explosion C Collapse U Underground
- (e) Contractual Liability (Hold Harmless Coverage):
- (1) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

(2) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

\$3,000,000 Aggregate

(f) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:

\$1,000,000 Aggregate

(g) Name as Additional Insureds: Town of East Lyme, and its respective Officers, agents and servants, and Silver/Petrucci + Associates, Inc.

.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability (owned, co-owned, hired):

(a) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000 Each Person

\$1,000,000 Each Accident

(b) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

(c) \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

11.6.8 Owner's Liability Insurance: Concerning the insurance described in Section 11.2:

_____ No modification required.

_____ The Contractor shall provide this insurance (normally under an Owner's Protective Liability Policy) with the following limits:

(1) Bodily Injury:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

\$4,000,000 Aggregate

(2) Property Damage:

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

\$3,000,000 Aggregate

(3) Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted

11.6.9 Property Insurance: Concerning the insurance as described in Section 11.2:

_____ No modification required: Owner will purchase (coverage will be included for all materials and equipment furnished by the Owner which is to be incorporated or used in the project when stored off site or when in transit.)

X

Contractor shall purchase the following:

- (1) All Risk
 X Other: Installation Floater.
- (2) On the following form: (select one)
 Completed Value
 Reporting
- (3) X In the Names of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractor,
and subcontractor as their interests may appear with
limits as follows: (Select One)

 Full insurable value of the Work
 X Amount equal to the Contract sum for the Work

ARTICLE 15 **Make the following changes:**

15.3.2 **Revise to read as follows:** In addition to and prior to arbitration, the parties shall endeavor to settle disputes by mediation in accordance with the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association currently in effect unless the parties mutually agree otherwise. Demand for mediation shall be filed in writing with the other party to this Agreement and with the American Arbitration Association. A demand for mediation shall be made within a reasonable time after the claim, dispute or other matter in w\question has arisen. In no event shall the demand for mediation be made after the date when institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on such claim, dispute or other matter in question would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. The provisions of Article 15 notwithstanding, the Contractor expressly agrees to joinder in mediation proceedings between Owner/Architect upon specific written request of the Owner. This agreement shall be valid with the Architect's acceptance of an equal provision in their respective contracts.

END OF SECTION

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER: PROJECT: GENERIC

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ARCHITECT:

APPLICATION NO: 003
 PERIOD TO: _____
 CONTRACT FOR: General Construction
 CONTRACT DATE: _____ / _____ / _____
 PROJECT NOS: _____ / _____ / _____

Distribution to:
 OWNER:
 ARCHITECT:
 CONTRACTOR:
 FIELD:
 OTHER:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. Continuation Sheet, AIA Document G703, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM \$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS \$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2) \$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) \$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:
 - a. 0 % of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703) \$0.00
 - b. 0 % of Stored Material (Column F on G703) \$0.00
- Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703) \$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE \$0.00
 (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT \$0.00
 (Line 6 from prior Certificate)
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE \$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6) \$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$0.00	\$0.00
Total approved this Month	\$0.00	\$0.00
TOTALS	\$0.00	\$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		\$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR: _____ Date: _____
 By: _____
 State of: _____
 County of: _____
 Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____
 Notary Public: _____
 My Commission expires: _____

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED \$0.00
 (Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT: _____ Date: _____
 By: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

DRAFT AIA® Document G703™ - 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document, G702™ -1992, Application and Certification for Payment, or G736™ -2009,
 Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition,
 containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
 In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars.
 Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

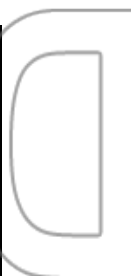
APPLICATION NO:

APPLICATION DATE:

PERIOD TO:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		E THIS PERIOD	F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	H BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	I RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD					
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
GRAND TOTAL		\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00



AIA Document G703™ - 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. This AIA Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorised reproduction or distribution of this AIA Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 11:11:24 ET on 11/01/2019 under Order No.303877814 which expires on 10/31/2020, and is not for resale.
 User Notes:

**STATE OF CONNECTICUT
PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

Minimum Rates and Classifications for Building

ID# 20-10071

**Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards**

By virtue of the authority vested in the Labor Commissioner under provisions of Section 31-53 of the General Statutes of Connecticut, as amended, the following are declared to be the prevailing rates and welfare payments and will apply only where the contract is advertised for bid within 20 days of the date on which the rates are established. Any contractor or subcontractor not obligated by agreement to pay

Project null

Project Town: East Lyme

State#:

FAP#:

Project: East Lyme Public

CLASSIFICATION	Hourly	Benefits
1a) Asbestos Worker/Insulator (Includes application of insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, & finishes to all types of mechanical systems; application of firestopping material for wall openings & penetrations in walls, floors, ceilings	38.25	27.96
1b) Asbestos/Toxic Waste Removal Laborers: Asbestos removal and encapsulation (except its removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped), toxic waste removers, blasters.**See Laborers Group 7**		
1c) Asbestos Worker/Heat and Frost Insulator	40.21	30.99
2) Boilermaker	38.34	26.01
3a) Bricklayer, Cement Mason, Concrete Finisher (including caulking), Stone Masons	35.71	33.31 + a
3b) Tile Setter	34.9	25.87
3c) Terrazzo Mechanics and Marble Setters	31.69	22.35
3d) Tile, Marble & Terrazzo Finishers	26.7	21.75
3e) Plasterer	33.48	32.06
-----LABORERS-----		
4) Group 1: Laborers (common or general), acetylene burners, carpenter tenders, concrete specialists, wrecking laborers, fire watchers.	30.75	20.84

Project: East Lyme Public

4a) Group 2: Mortar mixers, plaster tender, power buggy operators, powdermen, fireproofer/mixer/nozzleman (Person running mixer and spraying fireproof only).	31.0	20.84
4b) Group 3: Jackhammer operators/pavement breaker, mason tender (brick), mason tender (cement/concrete), forklift operators and forklift operators (masonry).	31.25	20.84
4c) **Group 4: Pipelayers (Installation of water, storm drainage or sewage lines outside of the building line with P6, P7 license) (the pipelayer rate shall apply only to one or two employees of the total crew who primary task is to actually perform the mating of pipe sections) P6 and P7 rate is \$26.80.	31.75	20.84
4d) Group 5: Air track operator, sand blaster and hydraulic drills.	31.5	20.84
4e) Group 6: Blasters, nuclear and toxic waste removal.	33.75	20.84
4f) Group 7: Asbestos/lead removal and encapsulation (except it's removal from mechanical systems which are not to be scrapped).	31.75	20.84
4g) Group 8: Bottom men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	29.03	20.84
4h) Group 9: Top men on open air caisson, cylindrical work and boring crew.	28.49	20.84
4i) Group 10: Traffic Control Signalman	18.0	20.84
5) Carpenter, Acoustical Ceiling Installation, Soft Floor/Carpet Laying, Metal Stud Installation, Form Work and Scaffold Building, Drywall Hanging, Modular-Furniture Systems Installers, Lathers, Piledrivers, Resilient Floor Layers.	33.53	25.66
5a) Millwrights	34.94	26.19
6) Electrical Worker (including low voltage wiring) (Trade License required: E1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9)	38.5	28.61+3% of gross wage
7a) Elevator Mechanic (Trade License required: R-1,2,5,6)	53.37	33.705+a+b
-----LINE CONSTRUCTION-----		
Groundman	26.5	6.5% + 9.00
Linemen/Cable Splicer	48.19	6.5% + 22.00

As of: February 14, 2020

8) Glazier (Trade License required: FG-1,2)	38.18	21.80 + a
9) Ironworker, Ornamental, Reinforcing, Structural, and Precast Concrete Erection	36.67	35.77
----OPERATORS----		
Group 1: Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone, hoisting engineer 2 drums or over, front end loader (7 cubic yards or over), work boat 26 ft. and over and Tunnel Boring Machines. (Trade License Required)	40.97	24.80 + a
Group 2: Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over); Excavator over 2 cubic yards; Piledriver (\$3.00 premium when operator controls hammer); Bauer Drill/Caisson. (Trade License Required)	40.64	24.80 + a
Group 3: Excavator; Backhoe/Excavator under 2 cubic yards; Cranes (under 100 ton rated capacity), Grader/Blade; Master Mechanic; Hoisting Engineer (all types of equipment where a drum and cable are used to hoist or drag material regardless of motive power of operation), Rubber Tire Excavator (Drott-1085 or similar); Grader Operator; Bulldozer Fine Grade. (slopes, shaping, laser or GPS, etc.). (Trade License Required)	39.88	24.80 + a
Group 4: Trenching Machines; Lighter Derrick; Concrete Finishing Machine; CMI Machine or Similar; Koehring Loader (Skooper).	39.48	24.80 + a
Group 5: Specialty Railroad Equipment; Asphalt Paver; Asphalt Reclaiming Machine; Line Grinder; Concrete Pumps; Drills with Self Contained Power Units; Boring Machine; Post Hole Digger; Auger; Pounder; Well Digger; Milling Machine (over 24	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 5 continued: Side Boom; Combination Hoe and Loader; Directional Driller; Pile Testing Machine.	38.87	24.80 + a
Group 6: Front End Loader (3 up to 7 cubic yards); Bulldozer (rough grade dozer).	38.55	24.80 + a
Group 7: Asphalt roller, concrete saws and cutters (ride on types), vermeer concrete cutter, Stump Grinder; Scraper; Snooper; Skidder; Milling Machine (24	38.2	24.80 + a
Group 8: Mechanic, grease truck operator, hydroblaster; barrier mover; power stone spreader; welding; work boat under 26 ft.; transfer machine.	37.79	24.80 + a
Group 9: Front end loader (under 3 cubic yards), skid steer loader regardless of attachments, (Bobcat or Similar): forklift, power chipper; landscape equipment (including Hydroseeder).	37.34	24.80 + a
Group 10: Vibratory hammer; ice machine; diesel and air, hammer, etc.	35.24	24.80 + a

Project: East Lyme Public

Group 11: Conveyor, earth roller, power pavement breaker (whiphammer), robot demolition equipment.	35.24	24.80 + a
Group 12: Wellpoint operator.	35.18	24.80 + a
Group 13: Compressor battery operator.	34.58	24.80 + a
Group 14: Elevator operator; tow motor operator (solid tire no rough terrain).	33.41	24.80 + a
Group 15: Generator Operator; Compressor Operator; Pump Operator; Welding Machine Operator; Heater Operator.	32.99	24.80 + a
Group 16: Maintenance Engineer/Oiler.	32.32	24.80 + a
Group 17: Portable asphalt plant operator; portable crusher plant operator; portable concrete plant operator.	36.76	24.80 + a
Group 18: Power safety boat; vacuum truck; zim mixer; sweeper; (Minimum for any job requiring a CDL license).	34.26	24.80 + a
-----PAINTERS (Including Drywall Finishing)-----		
10a) Brush and Roller	34.62	21.80
10b) Taping Only/Drywall Finishing	35.37	21.80
10c) Paperhanger and Red Label	34.12	21.05
10e) Blast and Spray	36.62	21.05
11) Plumber (excluding HVAC pipe installation) (Trade License required: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2)	43.62	32.06
12) Well Digger, Pile Testing Machine	37.26	24.05 + a
13) Roofer (composition)	37.6	20.65
14) Roofer (slate & tile)	38.1	20.65
15) Sheetmetal Worker (Trade License required for HVAC and Ductwork: SM-1,SM-2,SM-3,SM-4,SM-5,SM-6)	37.98	38.31

As of: February 14, 2020

Project: East Lyme Public

16) Pipefitter (Including HVAC work) (Trade License required: S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4, G-1, G-2, G-8 & G-9)	43.62	32.06
-----TRUCK DRIVERS-----		
17a) 2 Axle	29.51	24.52 + a
17b) 3 Axle, 2 Axle Ready Mix	29.62	24.52 + a
17c) 3 Axle Ready Mix	29.67	24.52 + a
17d) 4 Axle, Heavy Duty Trailer up to 40 tons	29.72	24.52 + a
17e) 4 Axle Ready Mix	29.77	24.52 + a
17f) Heavy Duty Trailer (40 Tons and Over)	29.98	24.52 + a
17g) Specialized Earth Moving Equipment (Other Than Conventional Type on-the-Road Trucks and Semi-Trailers, Including Euclids)	29.77	24.52 + a
18) Sprinkler Fitter (Trade License required: F-1,2,3,4)	45.57	24.33 + a
19) Theatrical Stage Journeyman	25.76	7.34

Welders: Rate for craft to which welding is incidental.

**Note: Hazardous waste removal work receives additional \$1.25 per hour for truck drivers.*

ALL Cranes: When crane operator is operating equipment that requires a fully licensed crane operator to operate he receives an extra \$4.00 premium in addition to the hourly wage rate and benefit contributions:

- 1) Crane handling or erecting structural steel or stone; hoisting engineer (2 drums or over)***
- 2) Cranes (100 ton rate capacity and over) Bauer Drill/Caisson***

Crane with 150 ft. boom (including jib) - \$1.50 extra

Crane with 200 ft. boom (including jib) - \$2.50 extra

Crane with 250 ft. boom (including jib) - \$5.00 extra

Crane with 300 ft. boom (including jib) - \$7.00 extra

Crane with 400 ft. boom (including jib) - \$10.00 extra

All classifications that indicate a percentage of the fringe benefits must be calculated at the percentage rate times the "base hourly rate".

Apprentices duly registered under the Commissioner of Labor's regulations on "Work Training Standards for Apprenticeship and Training Programs" Section 31-51-d-1 to 12, are allowed to be paid the appropriate percentage of the prevailing journeymen hourly base and the full fringe benefit rate, providing the work

The Prevailing wage rates applicable to this project are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of the project.

Each contractor shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.

It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's website.

The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor's Web page: www.ct.gov/dol. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.

The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project.

All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Contracting Agencies are under no obligation pursuant to State labor law to pay any increase due to the annual adjustment provision.

Effective October 1, 2005 - Public Act 05-50: any person performing the work of any mechanic, laborer, or worker shall be paid prevailing wage

All Person who perform work ON SITE must be paid prevailing wage for the appropriate mechanic, laborer, or worker classification.

All certified payrolls must list the hours worked and wages paid to All Persons who perform work ON SITE regardless of their ownership i.e.: (Owners, Corporate Officers, LLC Members, Independent Contractors, et. al)

Reporting and payment of wages is required regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between the contractor and such person.

Project: East Lyme Public

~~Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clause (29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

Please direct any questions which you may have pertaining to classification of work and payment of prevailing wages to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division, telephone (860)263-6790.


As of: February 14, 2020

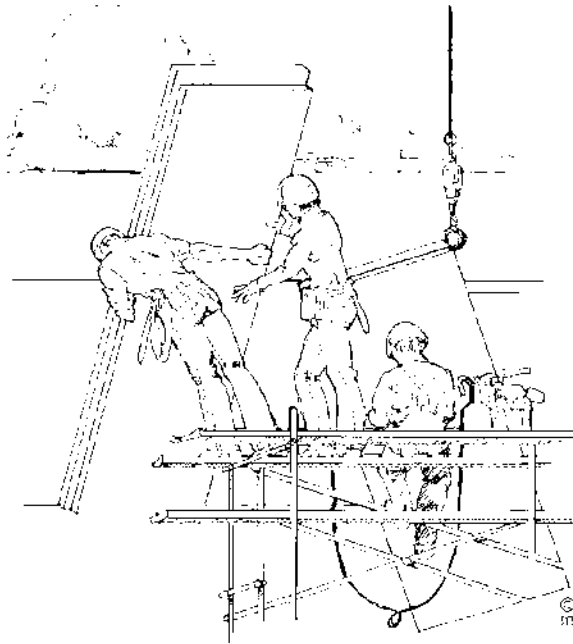
~NOTICE~

TO ALL CONTRACTING AGENCIES

Please be advised that Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53, requires the contracting agency to certify to the Department of Labor, the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with such public works project, regardless of whether such project consists of one or more contracts.

Please find the attached “Contracting Agency Certification Form” to be completed and returned to the Department of Labor, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Public Contract Compliance Unit.

 Inquiries can be directed to (860)263-6543.



CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE UNIT

CONTRACTING AGENCY CERTIFICATION FORM

I, _____, acting in my official capacity as _____,
authorized representative title

for _____, located at _____,
contracting agency address

do hereby certify that the total dollar amount of work to be done in connection with
_____, located at _____,
project name and number address

shall be \$_____, which includes all work, regardless of whether such project
consists of one or more contracts.

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Name: _____

Address: _____

Authorized Representative: _____

Approximate Starting Date: _____

Approximate Completion Date: _____

Signature

Date

Return To: Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
Contract Compliance Unit
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Date Issued: _____

CONNECTICUT DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
WAGE AND WORKPLACE STANDARDS DIVISION

CONTRACTORS WAGE CERTIFICATION FORM
Construction Manager at Risk/General Contractor/Prime Contractor

I, _____ of _____
Officer, Owner, Authorized Rep. Company Name

do hereby certify that the _____
Company Name

Street

City

and all of its subcontractors will pay all workers on the

Project Name and Number

Street and City

the wages as listed in the schedule of prevailing rates required for such project (a copy of which is attached hereto).

Signed

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____.

Notary Public

Return to:
Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage & Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

Rate Schedule Issued (Date): _____

**Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
FOOTNOTES**

⇒ Please Note: If the “Benefits” listed on the schedule for the following occupations includes a letter(s) (+ a or + a+b for instance), refer to the information below.

Benefits to be paid at the appropriate prevailing wage rate for the listed occupation.

If the “Benefits” section for the occupation lists only a dollar amount, disregard the information below.

**Bricklayers, Cement Masons, Cement Finishers, Concrete Finishers, Stone Masons
(Building Construction) and
(Residential- Hartford, Middlesex, New Haven, New London and Tolland Counties)**

- a. Paid Holiday: Employees shall receive 4 hours for Christmas Eve holiday provided the employee works the regularly scheduled day before and after the holiday. Employers may schedule work on Christmas Eve and employees shall receive pay for actual hours worked in addition to holiday pay.

Elevator Constructors: Mechanics

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Veterans’ Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, plus the Friday after Thanksgiving.
- b. Vacation: Employer contributes 8% of basic hourly rate for 5 years or more of service or 6% of basic hourly rate for 6 months to 5 years of service as vacation pay credit.

Glaziers

- a. Paid Holidays: Labor Day and Christmas Day.

**Power Equipment Operators
(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)**

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year’s Day, Good Friday, Memorial day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee works 3 days during the week in which the holiday falls, if scheduled, and if scheduled, the working day before and the working day after the holiday. Holidays falling on Saturday may be observed on Saturday, or if the employer so elects, on the preceding Friday.

Ironworkers

- a. Paid Holiday: Labor Day provided employee has been on the payroll for the 5 consecutive work days prior to Labor Day.

Laborers (Tunnel Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. No employee shall be eligible for holiday pay when he fails, without cause, to work the regular work day preceding the holiday or the regular work day following the holiday.

Roofers

- a. Paid Holidays: July 4th, Labor Day, and Christmas Day provided the employee is employed 15 days prior to the holiday.

Sprinkler Fitters

- a. Paid Holidays: Memorial Day, July 4th, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day, provided the employee has been in the employment of a contractor 20 working days prior to any such paid holiday.

Truck Drivers

(Heavy and Highway Construction & Building Construction)

- a. Paid Holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas day, and Good Friday, provided the employee has at least 31 calendar days of service and works the last scheduled day before and the first scheduled day after the holiday, unless excused.

Informational Bulletin

THE 10-HOUR OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH COURSE

(applicable to public building contracts entered into *on or after July 1, 2007*, where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000)

- (1) This requirement was created by Public Act No. 06-175, which is codified in Section 31-53b of the Connecticut General Statutes (pertaining to the prevailing wage statutes);
- (2) The course is required for public building construction contracts (projects funded in whole or in part by the state or any political subdivision of the state) entered into on or after July 1, 2007;
- (3) It is required of private employees (not state or municipal employees) and apprentices who perform manual labor for a general contractor or subcontractor on a public building project where the total cost of all work to be performed is at least \$100,000;
- (4) The ten-hour construction course pertains to the ten-hour Outreach Course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards, and, for telecommunications workers, a ten-hour training course conducted in accordance with federal OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.268;
- (5) The internet website for the federal OSHA Training Institute is http://www.osha.gov/fso/ote/training/edcenters/fact_sheet.html;
- (6) The statutory language leaves it to the contractor and its employees to determine who pays for the cost of the ten-hour Outreach Course;
- (7) Within 30 days of receiving a contract award, a general contractor must furnish proof to the Labor Commissioner that all employees and apprentices performing manual labor on the project will have completed such a course;
- (8) Proof of completion may be demonstrated through either: (a) the presentation of a *bona fide* student course completion card issued by the federal OSHA Training Institute; *or* (2) the presentation of documentation provided to an employee by a trainer certified by the Institute pending the actual issuance of the completion card;
- (9) Any card with an issuance date more than 5 years prior to the commencement date of the construction project shall not constitute proof of compliance;

- (10) Each employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course completion card to the certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency in accordance with Conn. Gen. Stat. § 31-53(f) on which such employee's name first appears;
- (11) Any employee found to be in non-compliance shall be subject to removal from the worksite if such employee does not provide satisfactory proof of course completion to the Labor Commissioner by the fifteenth day after the date the employee is determined to be in noncompliance;
- (12) Any such employee who is determined to be in noncompliance may continue to work on a public building construction project for a maximum of fourteen consecutive calendar days while bringing his or her status into compliance;
- (13) The Labor Commissioner may make complaint to the prosecuting authorities regarding any employer or agent of the employer, or officer or agent of the corporation who files a false certified payroll with respect to the status of an employee who is performing manual labor on a public building construction project;
- (14) The statute provides the minimum standards required for the completion of a safety course by manual laborers on public construction contracts; any contractor can exceed these minimum requirements; and
- (15) Regulations clarifying the statute are currently in the regulatory process, and shall be posted on the CTDOL website as soon as they are adopted in final form.
- (16) Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the Wage and Workplace Standards Division of the Connecticut Labor Department via the internet website of <http://www.ctdol.state.ct.us/wgwkstnd/wgemenu.htm>; or by telephone at (860)263-6790.

THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS PROVIDED EXCLUSIVELY AS AN EDUCATIONAL RESOURCE, AND IS NOT INTENDED AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR LEGAL INTERPRETATIONS WHICH MAY ULTIMATELY ARISE CONCERNING THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE STATUTE OR THE REGULATIONS.

November 29, 2006

Notice
To All Mason Contractors and Interested Parties
Regarding Construction Pursuant to Section 31-53 of the
Connecticut General Statutes (Prevailing Wage)

The Connecticut Labor Department Wage and Workplace Standards Division is empowered to enforce the prevailing wage rates on projects covered by the above referenced statute.

Over the past few years the Division has withheld enforcement of the rate in effect for workers who operate a forklift on a prevailing wage rate project due to a potential jurisdictional dispute.

The rate listed in the schedules and in our Occupational Bulletin (see enclosed) has been as follows:

Forklift Operator:

- **Laborers (Group 4) Mason Tenders** - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine feet only.
- **Power Equipment Operator (Group 9)** - operates forklift to assist any trade and to assist a mason to a height over nine feet.

The U.S. Labor Department conducted a survey of rates in Connecticut but it has not been published and the rate in effect remains as outlined in the above Occupational Bulletin.

Since this is a classification matter and not one of jurisdiction, effective January 1, 2007 the Connecticut Labor Department will enforce the rate on each schedule in accordance with our statutory authority.

Your cooperation in filing appropriate and accurate certified payrolls is appreciated.

Information Bulletin ***Occupational Classifications***

The Connecticut Department of Labor has the responsibility to properly determine "job classification" on prevailing wage projects covered under C.G.S. Section 31-53(d).

Note: This information is intended to provide a sample of some occupational classifications for guidance purposes only. It is not an all-inclusive list of each occupation's duties. This list is being provided only to highlight some areas where a contractor may be unclear regarding the proper classification. If unsure, the employer should seek guidelines for CTDOL.

Below are additional clarifications of specific job duties performed for certain classifications:

- **ASBESTOS WORKERS**

Applies all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings and finishes to all types of mechanical systems.

- **ASBESTOS INSULATOR**

Handle, install apply, fabricate, distribute, prepare, alter, repair, dismantle, heat and frost insulation, including penetration and fire stopping work on all penetration fire stop systems.

- **BOILERMAKERS**

Erects hydro plants, incomplete vessels, steel stacks, storage tanks for water, fuel, etc. Builds incomplete boilers, repairs heat exchanges and steam generators.

- **BRICKLAYERS, CEMENT MASONS, CEMENT FINISHERS, MARBLE MASONS, PLASTERERS, STONE MASONS, PLASTERERS. STONE MASONS, TERRAZZO WORKERS, TILE SETTERS**

Lays building materials such as brick, structural tile and concrete cinder, glass, gypsum, terra cotta block. Cuts, tools and sets marble, sets stone, finishes concrete, applies decorative steel, aluminum and plastic tile, applies cements, sand, pigment and marble chips to floors, stairways, etc.

- **CARPENTERS, MILLWRIGHTS. PILEDRIVERMEN. LATHERS. RESILEINT FLOOR LAYERS, DOCK BUILDERS, DIKERS, DIVER TENDERS**

Constructs, erects, installs and repairs structures and fixtures of wood, plywood and wallboard. Installs, assembles, dismantles, moves industrial machinery. Drives piling into ground to provide foundations for structures such as buildings and bridges, retaining walls for earth embankments, such as cofferdams. Fastens wooden, metal or rockboard lath to walls, ceilings and partitions of buildings, acoustical tile layer, concrete form builder. Applies firestopping materials on fire resistive joint systems only. Installation of curtain/window walls only where attached to wood or metal studs. Installation of insulated material of all types whether blown, nailed or attached in other ways to walls, ceilings and floors of buildings. Assembly and installation of modular furniture/furniture systems. Free-standing furniture is not covered. This includes free standing: student chairs, study top desks, book box desks, computer furniture, dictionary stand, atlas stand, wood shelving, two-position information access station, file cabinets, storage cabinets, tables, etc.

- **LABORER, CLEANING**

- The clean up of any construction debris and the general (heavy/light) cleaning, including sweeping, wash down, mopping, wiping of the construction facility and its furniture, washing, polishing, and dusting.

- **DELIVERY PERSONNEL**

- If delivery of supplies/building materials is to one common point and stockpiled there, prevailing wages are not required. If the delivery personnel are involved in the distribution of the material to multiple locations within the construction site then they would have to be paid prevailing wages for the type of work performed: laborer, equipment operator, electrician, ironworker, plumber, etc.

- An example of this would be where delivery of drywall is made to a building and the delivery personnel distribute the drywall from one "stockpile" location to further sub-locations on each floor. Distribution of material around a construction site is the job of a laborer or tradesman, and not a delivery personnel.

- **ELECTRICIANS**

Install, erect, maintenance, alteration or repair of any wire, cable, conduit, etc., which generates, transforms, transmits or uses electrical energy for light, heat, power or other purposes, including the Installation or maintenance of telecommunication, LAN wiring or computer equipment, and low voltage wiring. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: E-1,2 L-5,6 C-5,6 T-1,2 L-1,2 V-1,2,7,8,9.***

- **ELEVATOR CONSTRUCTORS**

Install, erect, maintenance and repair of all types of elevators, escalators, dumb waiters and moving walks. **License required by Connecticut General Statutes: R-1,2,5,6.*

- **FORK LIFT OPERATOR**

Laborers Group 4) Mason Tenders - operates forklift solely to assist a mason to a maximum height of nine (9) feet only.

Power Equipment Operator Group 9 - operates forklift to assist any trade, and to assist a mason to a height over nine (9) feet.

- **GLAZIERS**

Glazing wood and metal sash, doors, partitions, and 2 story aluminum storefronts. Installs glass windows, skylights, store fronts and display cases or surfaces such as building fronts, interior walls, ceilings and table tops and metal store fronts. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers, which require equal composite workforce.

- **IRONWORKERS**

Erection, installation and placement of structural steel, precast concrete, miscellaneous iron, ornamental iron, metal curtain wall, rigging and reinforcing steel. Handling, sorting, and installation of reinforcing steel (rebar). Metal bridge rail (traffic), metal bridge handrail, and decorative security fence installation. Installation of aluminum window walls and curtain walls is the "joint" work of glaziers and ironworkers which require equal composite workforce.

- **INSULATOR**

- Installing fire stopping systems/materials for "Penetration Firestop Systems": transit to cables, electrical conduits, insulated pipes, sprinkler pipe penetrations, ductwork behind radiation, electrical cable trays, fire rated pipe penetrations, natural polypropylene, HVAC ducts, plumbing bare metal, telephone and communication wires, and boiler room ceilings.

- **LABORERS**

Acetylene burners, asphalt rakers, chain saw operators, concrete and power buggy operator, concrete saw operator, fence and guard rail erector (except metal bridge rail (traffic), decorative security fence (non-metal).

installation.), hand operated concrete vibrator operator, mason tenders, pipelayers (installation of storm drainage or sewage lines on the street only), pneumatic drill operator, pneumatic gas and electric drill operator, powermen and wagon drill operator, air track operator, block paver, curb setters, blasters, concrete spreaders.

- **PAINTERS**

Maintenance, preparation, cleaning, blasting (water and sand, etc.), painting or application of any protective coatings of every description on all bridges and appurtenances of highways, roadways, and railroads. Painting, decorating, hardwood finishing, paper hanging, sign writing, scenic art work and drywall hhg for any and all types of building and residential work.

- **LEAD PAINT REMOVAL**

- Painter's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from bridges.
2. Removal of lead paint as preparation of any surface to be repainted.
3. Where removal is on a Demolition project prior to reconstruction.

- Laborer's Rate

1. Removal of lead paint from any surface NOT to be repainted.
2. Where removal is on a *TOTAL* Demolition project only.

- **PLUMBERS AND PIPEFITTERS**

Installation, repair, replacement, alteration or maintenance of all plumbing, heating, cooling and piping. ****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: P-1,2,6,7,8,9 J-1,2,3,4 SP-1,2 S-1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8 B-1,2,3,4 D-1,2,3,4.***

- **POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS**

Operates several types of power construction equipment such as compressors, pumps, hoists, derricks, cranes, shovels, tractors, scrapers or motor graders, etc. Repairs and maintains equipment. ****License required, crane operators only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

- **ROOFERS**

Covers roofs with composition shingles or sheets, wood shingles, slate or asphalt and gravel to waterproof roofs, including preparation of surface. (demolition or removal of any type of roofing and or clean-up of any and all areas where a roof is to be relaid.)

- **SHEETMETAL WORKERS**

Fabricate, assembles, installs and repairs sheetmetal products and equipment in such areas as ventilation, air-conditioning, warm air heating, restaurant equipment, architectural sheet metal work, sheetmetal roofing, and aluminum gutters. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels when used on building exteriors and interiors as soffits, fascia, louvers, partitions, canopies, cornice, column covers, awnings, beam covers, cladding, sun shades, lighting troughs, spires, ornamental roofing, metal ceilings, mansards, copings, ornamental and ventilation hoods, vertical and horizontal siding panels, trim, etc. The sheet metal classification also applies to the vast variety of coated metal material panels and composite metal material panels that have evolved over the years as an alternative to conventional ferrous and non-ferrous metals like steel, iron, tin, copper, brass, bronze, aluminum, etc. Fabrication, handling, assembling, erecting, altering, repairing, etc. of architectural metal roof, standing seam roof, composite metal roof, metal and composite bathroom/toilet partitions, aluminum gutters, metal and composite lockers and shelving, kitchen equipment, and walk-in coolers. To include testing and air –balancing ancillary to installation and construction.

- **SPRINKLER FITTERS**

Installation, alteration, maintenance and repair of fire protection sprinkler systems.

****License required per Connecticut General Statutes: F-1,2,3,4.***

- **TILE MARBLE AND TERRAZZO FINISHERS**

Assists and tends the tile setter, marble mason and terrazzo worker in the performance of their duties.

- **TRUCK DRIVERS**

~How to pay truck drivers delivering asphalt is under REVISION~

Truck Drivers are requires to be paid prevailing wage for time spent "working" directly on the site. These drivers remain covered by the prevailing wage for any time spent transporting between the actual construction location and facilities (such as fabrication, plants, mobile factories, batch plant, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc.) dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project, which are so located in proximity to the actual construction location that it is reasonable to include them. ****License required, drivers only, per Connecticut General Statutes.***

For example:

- Material men and deliverymen are not covered under prevailing wage as long as they are not directly involved in the construction process. If, they unload the material, they would then be covered by prevailing wage for the classification they are performing work in: laborer, equipment operator, etc.
- Hauling material off site is not covered provided they are not dumping it at a location outlined above.
- Driving a truck on site and moving equipment or materials on site would be considered covered work, as this is part of the construction process.

➤ *Any questions regarding the proper classification should be directed to:*
Public Contract Compliance Unit
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
Connecticut Department of Labor
200 Folly Brook Blvd, Wethersfield, CT 06109
(860) 263-6543.

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53 Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

Connecticut Department of Labor
Wage and Workplace Standards Division
200 Folly Brook Blvd.
Wethersfield, CT 06109

WEEKLY PAYROLL

CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS:											SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS				WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER						
PAYROLL NUMBER		Week-Ending Date	PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS										POLICY #	EFFECTIVE DATE:	EXPIRATION DATE:						
PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION	DAY AND DATE							Total ST Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS				GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY	
				S	M	T	W	TH	F	S					FICA	FEDERAL WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER			
			Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	HOURS WORKED EACH DAY							Total O/T Hours	TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH									
											\$	1. \$									
											\$	2. \$									
											Base Rate	3. \$									
											\$	4. \$									
											Cash Fringe	5. \$									
											\$	6. \$									
											\$	1. \$									
											\$	2. \$									
											Base Rate	3. \$									
											\$	4. \$									
											Cash Fringe	5. \$									
											\$	6. \$									

12/9/2013 *IF REQUIRED

WWS-CPI

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER ____ OF

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker’s compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

- 1) Medical or hospital care _____ 4) Disability _____
- 2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday _____
- 3) Life Insurance _____ 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of _____,

I, _____ of _____, (hereafter known as Employer) in my capacity as _____ (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

- a) The records submitted are true and accurate;
- b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such person to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;
- c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);
- d) Each such person is covered by a worker’s compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;
- e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and
- f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such persons name first appears.

_____ (Signature) _____ (Title) _____ Submitted on (Date)

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS

WEEKLY PAYROLL

PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/ FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION Trade License Type & Number - OSHA 10 Certification Number	DAY AND DATE							Total ST Hours Total O/T Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS				GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
				S	M	T	W	TH	F	S					FICA	FEDERAL WITH- HOLDING	STATE WITH- HOLDING	OTHER		
				HOURS WORKED EACH DAY																
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								
											\$ Base Rate	1. \$ 2. \$ 3. \$ 4. \$ 5. \$ 6. \$								

*IF REQUIRED

[New] In accordance with Section 31-53b(a) of the C.G.S. each contractor shall provide a copy of the OSHA 10 Hour Construction Safety and Health Card for each employee, to be attached to the first certified payroll on the project.

PAYROLL CERTIFICATION FOR PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS											Connecticut Department of Labor Wage and Workplace Standards Division 200 Folly Brook Blvd. Wethersfield, CT 06109									
In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, 31-53 Certified Payrolls with a statement of compliance shall be submitted monthly to the contracting agency.											WEEKLY PAYROLL									
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS: Landon Corporation, 15 Connecticut Avenue, Northford, CT 06472						SUBCONTRACTOR NAME & ADDRESS XYZ Corporation 2 Main Street Yantic, CT 06389					WORKER'S COMPENSATION INSURANCE CARRIER Travelers Insurance Company POLICY # #BAC8888928 EFFECTIVE DATE: 1/1/09 EXPIRATION DATE: 12/31/09									
PAYROLL NUMBER	Week-Ending Date	PROJECT NAME & ADDRESS									Total ST Hours	BASE HOURLY RATE	TYPE OF FRINGE BENEFITS Per Hour 1 through 6 (see back)	GROSS PAY FOR ALL WORK PERFORMED THIS WEEK	TOTAL DEDUCTIONS				GROSS PAY FOR THIS PREVAILING RATE JOB	CHECK # AND NET PAY
		DAY AND DATE							HOURS WORKED EACH DAY						FICA	WITH-HOLDING	STATE WITH-HOLDING	LIST OTHER		
PERSON/WORKER, ADDRESS and SECTION	APPR RATE %	MALE/FEMALE AND RACE*	WORK CLASSIFICATION	S	M	T	W	TH	F	S	Total O/T Hours	TOTAL FRINGE BENEFIT PLAN CASH								
Robert Craft 81 Maple Street Willimantic, CT 06226		M/C	Electrical Lineman E-1 1234567 Owner OSHA 123456	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	40	S-TIME	1. \$ 5.80	\$1,582.80				P-xxxx	\$1,582.80	#123
					8	8	8	8	8	Base Rate		2. \$								
										O-TIME		3. \$ 2.01								
										Cash Fringe		4. \$								
												5. \$								
												6. \$								
Ronald Jones 212 Elm Street Norwich, CT 06360	65%	M/B	Electrical Apprentice OSHA 234567	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	40	S-TIME	1. \$	\$1,464.80	xx.xx	xxx.xx	xx.xx	G-xxx	\$1,464.80	#124
					8	8	8	8	8	Base Rate		2. \$								
										O-TIME		3. \$								
										Cash Fringe		4. \$								
												5. \$								
												6. \$								
Franklin T. Smith 234 Washington Rd. New London, CT 06320 SECTION B		M/H	Project Manager	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	8	S-TIME	1. \$	\$1,500.00	xx.xx	xx.xx	xx.xx	M-xx.x		xxx.xx
										Base Rate		2. \$								
										O-TIME		3. \$								
										Cash Fringe		4. \$								
												5. \$								
												6. \$								
				20	21	22	23	24	25	26		S-TIME	1. \$							
										Base Rate		2. \$								
										O-TIME		3. \$								
										Cash Fringe		4. \$								
												5. \$								
												6. \$								

7/13/2009 *IF REQUIRED
WWS-CP1

*SEE REVERSE SIDE

PAGE NUMBER 1 OF 2

OSHA 10 ~ATTACH CARD TO 1ST CERTIFIED PAYROLL

***FRINGE BENEFITS EXPLANATION (P):**

Bona fide benefits paid to approved plans, funds or programs, except those required by Federal or State Law (unemployment tax, worker's compensation, income taxes, etc.).

Please specify the type of benefits provided:

- 1) Medical or hospital care Blue Cross 4) Disability _____
- 2) Pension or retirement _____ 5) Vacation, holiday _____
- 3) Life Insurance Utopia 6) Other (please specify) _____

CERTIFIED STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

For the week ending date of 9/26/09,

I, Robert Craft of XYZ Corporation, (hereafter known as

Employer) in my capacity as Owner (title) do hereby certify and state:

Section A:

1. All persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned by them during the week in accordance with Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53, as amended. Further, I hereby certify and state the following:

- a) The records submitted are true and accurate;
- b) The rate of wages paid to each mechanic, laborer or workman and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as defined in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (h), are not less than the prevailing rate of wages and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee to any employee welfare fund, as determined by the Labor Commissioner pursuant to subsection Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (d), and said wages and benefits are not less than those which may also be required by contract;
- c) The Employer has complied with all of the provisions in Connecticut General Statutes, section 31-53 (and Section 31-54 if applicable for state highway construction);
- d) Each such employee of the Employer is covered by a worker's compensation insurance policy for the duration of his employment which proof of coverage has been provided to the contracting agency;
- e) The Employer does not receive kickbacks, which means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a prime contractor in connection with a subcontractor relating to a prime contractor; and
- f) The Employer is aware that filing a certified payroll which he knows to be false is a class D felony for which the employer may be fined up to five thousand dollars, imprisoned for up to five years or both.

2. OSHA~The employer shall affix a copy of the construction safety course, program or training completion document to the certified payroll required to be submitted to the contracting agency for this project on which such employee's name first appears.

Robert Craft owner 10/2/09
 (Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Section B: Applies to CONNDOT Projects ONLY

That pursuant to CONNDOT contract requirements for reporting purposes only, all employees listed under Section B who performed work on this project are not covered under the prevailing wage requirements defined in Connecticut General Statutes Section 31-53.

Robert Craft owner 10/2/09
 (Signature) (Title) Submitted on (Date)

Note: CTDOL will assume all hours worked were performed under Section A unless clearly delineated as Section B WWS-CP1 as such. Should an employee perform work under both Section A and Section B, the hours worked and wages paid must be segregated for reporting purposes.

*****THIS IS A PUBLIC DOCUMENT***
DO NOT INCLUDE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS**



Opportunity * Guidance * Support



THIS IS A PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT

Covered by the

PREVAILING WAGE LAW

CT General Statutes Section 31-53

**If you have QUESTIONS regarding your wages
CALL (860) 263-6790**

Section 31-55 of the CT State Statutes requires every contractor or subcontractor performing work for the state to post in a prominent place the prevailing wages as determined by the Labor Commissioner.

Sec. 31-53b. Construction safety and health course. New miner training program. Proof of completion required for mechanics, laborers and workers on public works projects. Enforcement. Regulations. Exceptions. (a) Each contract for a public works project entered into on or after July 1, 2009, by the state or any of its agents, or by any political subdivision of the state or any of its agents, described in subsection (g) of section 31-53, shall contain a provision requiring that each contractor furnish proof with the weekly certified payroll form for the first week each employee begins work on such project that any person performing the work of a mechanic, laborer or worker pursuant to the classifications of labor under section 31-53 on such public works project, pursuant to such contract, has completed a course of at least ten hours in duration in construction safety and health approved by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration or, has completed a new miner training program approved by the Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration in accordance with 30 CFR 48 or, in the case of telecommunications employees, has completed at least ten hours of training in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268.

(b) Any person required to complete a course or program under subsection (a) of this section who has not completed the course or program shall be subject to removal from the worksite if the person does not provide documentation of having completed such course or program by the fifteenth day after the date the person is found to be in noncompliance. The Labor Commissioner or said commissioner's designee shall enforce this section.

(c) Not later than January 1, 2009, the Labor Commissioner shall adopt regulations, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 54, to implement the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) of this section. Such regulations shall require that the ten-hour construction safety and health courses required under subsection (a) of this section be conducted in accordance with federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute standards, or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards or in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.268, as appropriate. The Labor Commissioner shall accept as sufficient proof of compliance with the provisions of subsection (a) or (b) of this section a student course completion card issued by the federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration Training Institute, or such other proof of compliance said commissioner deems appropriate, dated no earlier than five years before the commencement date of such public works project.

(d) This section shall not apply to employees of public service companies, as defined in section 16-1, or drivers of commercial motor vehicles driving the vehicle on the public works project and delivering or picking up cargo from public works projects provided they perform no labor relating to the project other than the loading and unloading of their cargo.

(P.A. 06-175, S. 1; P.A. 08-83, S. 1.)

History: P.A. 08-83 amended Subsec. (a) by making provisions applicable to public works project contracts entered into on or after July 1, 2009, replacing provision re total cost of work with reference to Sec. 31-53(g), requiring proof in certified payroll form that new mechanic, laborer or worker has completed a 10-hour or more construction safety course and adding provision re new miner training program, amended Subsec. (b) by substituting "person" for "employee" and adding "or program", amended Subsec. (c) by adding "or in accordance with Federal Mine Safety and Health Administration Standards" and setting new deadline of January 1, 2009, deleted former Subsec. (d) re "public building", added new Subsec. (d) re exemptions for public service company employees and delivery drivers who perform no labor other than delivery and made conforming and technical changes, effective January 1, 2009.

STATUTE 31-55a

- SPECIAL NOTICE -

To: All State and Political Subdivisions, Their Agents, and Contractors

Connecticut General Statute 31-55a - Annual adjustments to wage rates by contractors doing state work.

Each contractor that is awarded a contract on or after October 1, 2002, for (1) the construction of a state highway or bridge that falls under the provisions of section 31-54 of the general statutes, or (2) the construction, remodeling, refinishing, refurbishing, rehabilitation, alteration or repair of any public works project that falls under the provisions of section 31-53 of the general statutes shall contact the Labor Commissioner on or before July first of each year, for the duration of such contract, to ascertain the prevailing rate of wages on an hourly basis and the amount of payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each mechanic, laborer or worker employed upon the work contracted to be done, and shall make any necessary adjustments to such prevailing rate of wages and such payment or contributions paid or payable on behalf of each such employee, effective each July first.

- The prevailing wage rates applicable to any contract or subcontract awarded on or after October 1, 2002 are subject to annual adjustments each July 1st for the duration of any project which was originally advertised for bids on or after October 1, 2002.
- Each contractor affected by the above requirement shall pay the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate that is in effect each July 1st, as posted by the Department of Labor.
- It is the **contractor's** responsibility to obtain the annual adjusted prevailing wage rate increases directly from the Department of Labor's Web Site. The annual adjustments will be posted on the Department of Labor Web page: www.ctdol.state.ct.us. For those without internet access, please contact the division listed below.
- The Department of Labor will continue to issue the initial prevailing wage rate schedule to the Contracting Agency for the project. All subsequent annual adjustments will be posted on our Web Site for contractor access.

Any questions should be directed to the Contract Compliance Unit, Wage and Workplace Standards Division, Connecticut Department of Labor, 200 Folly Brook Blvd., Wethersfield, CT 06109 at (860)263-6790.

**EAST LYME PUBLIC SAFETY BUILDING RENOVATIONS
277 WEST MAIN STREET
NIANTIC, CT 06357**

S/P+A PROJECT NO.: 19.087

<u>Drawing Number</u>	<u>Drawing Name</u>
	COVER SHEET
<u>CIVIL DRAWINGS</u>	
C1.1	EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL PLAN
C1.2	EROSION & SEDIMENTATION CONTROL DETAILS
C2.1	LAYOUT AND MATERIALS PLAN
C3.1	GRADING PLAN
C4.1	SITE DETAILS
C4.2	SITE DETAILS
C5.1	LIGHTING PLAN
<u>ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS</u>	
A000	GENERAL INFORMATION & DRAWING LIST
AD100	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD101	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD200	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A010	CODE REVIEW
A011	CODE PLAN
A100	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
A101	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
A102	ROOF PLAN
A200	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A201	SECOND FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
A210	FLOOR FINISH PLANS
A300	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
A400	BUILDING SECTIONS
A401	BUILDING SECTIONS & ENLARGED PLANS
A402	ELEVATOR & STAIR DETAILS
A501	ENLARGED BATHROOM PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A502	ENLARGED BATHROOM PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A503	ENLARGED DETENTION AREA PLAN & ELEVATIONS
A504	ENLARGED PLANS & ELEVATIONS
A510	ENLARGED CASEWORK PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A511	ENLARGED CASEWORK PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A512	ENLARGED CASEWORK PLANS AND ELEVATIONS
A600	DETAILS
A601	DETAILS
A610	CASEWORK DETAILS
A611	CASEWORK DETAILS
A900	PARTITION TYPES
A905	EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES & TYPICAL MOUNTING HEIGHTS
A910	DOOR SCHEDULE

A915	DOOR DETAILS
A930	SIGNAGE DETAILS
A940	FINISH SCHEDULE

STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS

S001	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S002	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S100	FOUNDATION MODIFICATION PLAN
S101	SECOND FLOOR FRAMING MODIFICATION PLAN
S102	ROOF FRAMING MODIFICATION PLAN
S300	STRUCTURAL DETAILS
S301	MASONRY DETAILS

PLUMBING DRAWINGS

P001	GENERAL NOTES
PD1	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
PD2	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
P100	FIRST FLOOR WEST PARTIAL PLAN
P101	FIRST FLOOR EAST PARTIAL PLAN
P200	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
P300	SCHEDULES
P301	SCHEDULES
P400	DETAILS

MECHANICAL DRAWINGS

MO00	GENERAL NOTES
MD100	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
MD101	SECOND FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
MD102	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
M100	FIRST FLOOR PLAN
M101	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
M102	ROOF PLAN
M800	DETAILS
M801	DETAILS
M00	SCHEDULES

ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS

ED101	EXISTING LIGHTING FLOOR PLAN
ED102	EXISTING POWER/FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLAN
E101	LIGHTING FLOOR PLANS
E102	POWER/DATA FLOOR PLANS
E103	MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT FLOOR PLAN
E104	SECURITY SYSTEM/FIRE ALARM FLOOR PLANS
E105	ELECTRICAL ENLARGED EOC & DISPATCH PART PLANS
E301	SCHEDULES, NOTES & LEGEND
E302	ONE-LINE POWER RISER DIAGRAM
E303	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

END OF SECTION

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of renovations to an existing town owned facility into a public safety building.
- B. The Work generally includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following major elements:
 - 1. Removal of building materials and components, including selected existing finishes, fire protection, plumbing, mechanical, electrical power and lighting systems.
 - 2. Offsite disposal of all removed materials.
 - 3. Provision and installation of new foundations and slab, and structural steel framing.
 - 4. Removal of existing and construction of new CMU and drywall partitions.
 - 5. Removal of existing and provision and installation of new metal railings and metal ship's ladder.
 - 6. Removal of existing and provision and installation of new plastic-laminate casework and countertops.
 - 7. Removal of existing and provision and installation of new hollow metal doors, frame, flush wood doors and hardware, including overhead coiling fire doors.
 - 8. Removal of existing and provision and installation of new detention doors, frames and hardware, equipment, furniture and security ceilings.
 - 9. Provision of new residential grade appliances.
 - 10. Provision of new stainless steel toilet compartments, and toilet and bath accessories, both standard grade and detention grade.
 - 11. Provision of new interior and exterior signage.
 - 12. Provision of new finishes, including painting of interior and exterior existing and new substrates.
 - 13. Plumbing:
 - a. Removal of existing fixtures, pipe, fittings, etc. and provision and installation of new prison-grade fixtures.
 - b. Connection into the existing domestic hot, cold and hot water return systems as well as the existing sanitary and vent system.
 - c. All equipment, piping, fittings, etc. shall be prison-grade tamper-proof or out of the areas that will be accessible.
 - 14. Mechanical:

- a. Demolition of existing ductwork serving existing cell block and reworking of existing exhaust ductwork, including provision and installation of new, in the basement affected by the renovation.
- b. Rerouting and/or provision and installation of new ductwork in the first floor affected by the renovation.
- c. Provision and installation of new heating and cooling system capable of providing one hundred percent (100%) outside air.
- d. Provision and installation of new VAV boxes serving cell block, and exhaust fans.
- e. Provision and installation of hot water piping with insulation to new equipment. All piping is to be connected to existing heating system.
- f. Balancing of existing system.
- g. Tying in automatic temperature controls to existing.
- h. Provision and installation of smoke purge in cell area.
- i. Provision of new Elevator, shaft and controls.

15. Electrical:

- a. Removal of existing lighting circuits, outlet circuits, data connections and fire alarm devices.
- b. Removal of existing panel and feeder from basement intercept point.
- c. Removal of existing feeders serving mechanical equipment being removed.
- d. Provision and installation of new energy efficient LED lighting in renovated interior areas.
- e. Provision and installation of outlet circuits and data connections in renovated area.
- f. Provision and installation of new fire alarm devices in renovated area.
- g. Provisions and installation of new circuits for mechanical equipment being installed.
- h. Provisions for new security equipment by others in renovated areas.
- i. Provisions and installation of new power panel and feeder from basement intercept point.

16. Technology:

- a. Work includes provision and installation of new security equipment, including programming according to the Contract Documents. Security equipment includes but is not limiting to wiring to camera locations and access control at the secured locations including readers to control entry (lock/unlock) to specified areas. The access control system will be programmable to allow secured access by personnel and store a history of entry at each secured door by credential holders.

17. **Environmental:**

- a. **The existing building has been declared to be free of hazardous containing materials.**

1.3 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in one (1) phase.
- B. Before commencing Work, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates of the Work.

- C. Temporary walls shall be constructed using the following, fire-resistance-rated to meet ASTM E 119 where required:
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, minimum 20 gauge; complying with ASTM C 754 for installation.
 - 2. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629 meeting or exceeding Level 3 for surface abrasion and Level 1 for surface indentation and soft-body impact; complying with ASTM C 840 for applying and installation.
 - 3. All other items are as specified in their corresponding sections.

1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- B. Confine operations to as small work areas and accessways as possible. Access the project area via the service doors designated by Owner to the greatest extent possible, without damaging finishes, doors and related building systems.
- C. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
- D. Maintain existing egress patterns, exit doors and means of egress during construction, which will include the provision of temporary walkways, sidewalks or other means necessary to provide adequate life safety for construction personnel, particularly at exitways which must continue to be open and serviceable while adjacent construction activity occurs.
- E. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period.
 - 1. Contractor is responsible to secure project area/site from intrusions during unoccupied (after hours) period of time. Any temporary doors and /or window coverings that may be necessary to complete repairs are the Contractors responsibility to furnish and install as part of the project scope.

1.5 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Owner Occupancy: The Owner's will NOT occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period.
 - 1. For Owner access, maintain access to existing walkways and building entries. Do not close or obstruct walkways entries/exits without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Relocations/Interruptions: Schedule utility relocations/interruptions that affect the building as early as possible. Coordinate Contractor's schedules with the utility companies.

1.6 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall insure that all work performed is done so in a safe manner and that all of his/her employees shall adhere to all applicable safety procedures and practices at all times. The Contractor shall be aware at all times that additional safety considerations should be taken. Particular care shall be taken by the Contractor, Subcontractors and all those in their employ, that all tools, equipment, ladders, etc. are never left unsupervised.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work can be completed during normal business hours, approximately 7:00am – 5:00pm. However it must not be disruptive to operations per Owner’s discretion. The Owner has the right to change the Work Hours as necessary.
- C. Smoking will not be permitted inside the building or on the grounds. Strict adherence to the smoking regulations will be enforced for the entire duration of the construction.
- D. The Police Department will conduct background checks at their own cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011401 - PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF SITE FEATURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
 - 1. Protection restoration of existing improvements.
 - 2. Restoration of existing improvements.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Subcontractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

- A. Tree protection shall be as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING FEATURES

- A. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall identify and delineate those areas or specific improvements that are not to be disturbed. Areas or specific improvements within the Limits of Work/Contract Limits and general work areas which are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting designated areas, specific improvements, monuments, and markers at the Project Site.
- B. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall conduct a "walk-down" of the Project Site. The purpose of such "walk-down" is to document pre-construction conditions of items/areas of concern.
 - 1. Contractor shall make note of any damage visible on items/areas of concern, with reference to specific location.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

- A. General
 - 1. All areas or specific improvements, including but not limited to vegetation, utilities, poles, wires, fences, curbing, property-line markers, and other structures, which must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated shall be carefully supported and otherwise protected from damage by Contractor.
 - 2. As excavation approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.

B. Pavements

1. On paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall not use or operate tractors, bulldozers, or other power-operated equipment, or store tools, equipment or materials which may cut or otherwise damage such surfaces.
2. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations. Such restoration shall meet the approval of Engineer.

C. Utilities

1. Safeguard and protect from damage any utility to remain in service. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
2. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
3. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
4. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered, stop work and notify Engineer. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

- D. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Contractor assumes responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

3.3 REPLACEMENT

- A. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall patch, repair and/or replace all adjacent materials and surfaces damaged through the prosecution of work at no expense to Owner. All repair and replacement work shall match the existing in-kind. Final acceptance of said work shall be at the sole judgement of Owner.

3.4 RELOCATION

- A. If certain existing structures are encountered that in the opinion of Engineer require temporary or permanent relocation or removal, Engineer may order in writing that Contractor undertake all or part of such work or to assist the Owner in performing such work. For such occurrences, Contractor shall be compensated as applicable, as extra work.
 1. In removing existing structures, Contractor shall use care to avoid damage to the material, and Engineer shall include for payment only those new materials, which, in his judgment, are necessary to replace those unavoidably damaged.

- B. The structures to which the provisions of the preceding two paragraphs shall apply include structures which (1) are not indicated on the drawings or otherwise provided for, (2) encroach upon or are encountered near and substantially parallel to the edge of the excavation, and (3) in the opinion of Engineer will impede progress to such an extent that satisfactory construction cannot proceed until they have been changed in location, removed (to be later restored), or replaced. Contractor shall protect items/areas of concern, such as wetlands that are not to be disturbed.

3.5 LAND RESOURCES

- A. Contractor shall confine all activities to areas defined by the drawings and specifications. Prior to the beginning of any construction, Contractor shall identify any land resources to be preserved within the work area. Except in areas indicated on the drawings or specified to be cleared, Contractor shall not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and land forms without approval. Contractor shall provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subarticles.
- B. Trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms and other landscape features indicated and defined on the drawings to be preserved shall be clearly identified by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques. Contractor shall restore any such landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations.
 - 1. Trees which are to remain are shown on the Drawings. Unless specifically authorized by Engineer, no construction equipment or materials shall be placed or used within the drip line of trees shown on the drawings to be saved/to remain. No excavation or fill shall be permitted within the drip line of trees to be saved/to remain except as approved by Engineer.
 - 2. No ropes, cables, or guys shall be fastened to or attached to any tree(s) for anchorage unless specifically authorized by Engineer. Where such special use is permitted, Contractor shall provide effective protection to prevent damage to the tree.

3.6 WIND PROTECTION

- A. Should high wind warnings be issued by the U.S. Weather Bureau, Contractor shall take every precaution to minimize danger to persons, to the work, and to adjacent properties.

3.7 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

- A. Install fencing completely around all trees to be protected within the project area as shown on the Drawings or as directed by Engineer. Install fencing before any construction activities commence and maintain in place until final grading and seeding is complete and accepted.
- B. Contractor shall not place, or stockpile, any construction or excavation materials within the drip line of any trees. Vehicle and construction equipment shall not be parked, nor left running (idling), within the drip line of any tree.
- C. Any excavation within the drip line of trees to be protected shall be performed by hand, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
- D. Where construction equipment must pass within the drip line of trees to remain, Contractor shall install wooden tree protection on the trunk of the tree, as detailed, and as directed by Engineer.

PRESERVATION AND RESTORATION OF SITE FEATURES

- E. Where excavation requires the cutting of tree roots, roots shall be cut with sharp cutting tools and reburied as soon as possible. Until roots can be reburied, the exposed roots are to be covered with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out. The burlap is to be kept wet until the roots can be reburied.
- F. Where cutting of tree root system has occurred, Contractor shall water the tree root system to the extent of the tree canopy with at least ½ inch of water within 72 hours of when the damage occurred.
- G. When less than ½ inch of water has fallen during a 7-day period, Contractor shall water the tree root system to the extent of the tree canopy with at least ½ inch of water.
- H. Trees damaged by construction activities are to be repaired within 72 hours using current arboricultural standards. Those trees determined by Engineer to be damaged beyond repair shall be removed and replaced by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
 - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Quantity allowances.
 - 3. Unit Price allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
 - 3. Reference Construction Manager's Project Manual, Supplemental Instructions and Scopes of Work.

1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 LUMP-SUM, UNIT-COST AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Reference Construction Manager's Trade Bid Packages and Supplemental Instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. **Unit Price Allowance No. 1: Fire-Rated Partition Repair and Extension Above Ceilings:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for fire-rated partition repair and extension above ceilings, including fire-safing and materials to match existing partitions, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, and as extensions above ceilings, as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping", and Division 04 and Division 09 Specification Sections, and as shown on Drawings.
1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- B. **Unit Price Allowance No. 2: Cutting, Trenching and Patching Interior Concrete Slabs:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for Cutting, Trenching and Patching Interior Concrete Slabs, as specified in Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" and Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete", and as shown on Drawings.
1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- C. **Unit Price Allowance No. 3: 24x48-inch ACT and Associated Metal Grid Infill:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for provision of ACT and associated Metal Grid, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, as specified in Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings", and as shown on Drawings.
1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.

-
- 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- D. **Unit Price Allowance No. 4: EPDM Roof System Patching and Repair:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for patching and repair of EPDM Roof System, cut to infill deteriorated and/or removed portions, as specified in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing", and as shown on Drawings.
- 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- E. **Unit Price Allowance No. 5: Sawcut Existing Bituminous Pavement:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for Saw-cutting Existing Bituminous Pavement, cut to infill removed bituminous paved areas with topsoil, grass seed and curbing as a landscaped area, as specified in Section 024123 "Site Demolition" and Section 321216 "Bituminous Concrete Pavement", and as shown on Drawings.
- 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- F. **Unit Price Allowance No. 6: Construction of Bituminous Curb on top of Existing Pavement:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for Construction of Bituminous Curb on top of Existing Pavement, as specified in Section 321216 "Bituminous Concrete Pavement", and as shown on Drawings.
- 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- G. **Unit Price Allowance No. 7: Removal of Existing Concrete Pavement and Replacement with 9 Inches of Topsoil, Seeded:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for Removal of Existing Concrete Pavement and Replacement with 9 Inches of Topsoil, Seeded, as specified in Section 024123 "Site Demolition", Section 329200 "Turf and Grass", and Section 329100 "Planting Soil", and as shown on Drawings.
- 1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
 - 2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."
- H. **Unit Price Allowance No. 8: Provision of Concrete Sidewalk Including Base Material:** Include a Unit Price Allowance for Provision of Concrete Sidewalk Including Base Material, as specified in Section 033200 "Site Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 312310 "Earthwork", and as shown on Drawings.

ALLOWANCES

1. This allowance includes material cost receiving, handling, and installation and Contractor overhead and profit.
2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit-price requirements in Section 012200 "Unit Prices."

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

- A. A list of unit prices is included in the Bid Form.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract. No extensions of time shall be granted for accepted alternates.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. **ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1: New Elevator Cab:** Add to the Base Bid the labor, materials and equipment to incorporate into the scope of work a new Elevator Cab, as indicated in the Specifications and the Drawings. The Work includes the provision of all related components of the Elevator System.
- B. **DEDUCT ALTERNATE NO. 2: Detention Area and Sally Port:** Deduct from the Base Bid the labor, materials and equipment to remove from the scope of work the Detention Area and Sally Port, including tie-in of Municipal Water System, as indicated in the Specifications and the Drawings. The Work includes the provision to deduct all related components of the Detention and Sally Port.
- C. **VOLUNTARY ALTERNATE NO. 3:** Voluntary alternate, prepared at the contractor's discretion, when an appreciable value is represented in the Owner's best interest, either "ADD" or "DEDUCT". Include complete information in a separate narrative or proposal on the alternate, including manufacturer's literature, schedule information, etc.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A**.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size,

- durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one (1) contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or twenty (20) days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 3. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one (1) line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent (5%) of Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.
6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
8. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within twenty-four (24) hours. One (1) copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).

5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 9. Copies of building permits.
 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 11. Initial progress report.
 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 14. Performance and payment bonds.
 15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing one hundred percent (100%) completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General project coordination procedures.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Coordination drawings.
 - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one (1) part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 - 9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple Contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.

- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
- 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
- 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1¼ inch diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.

9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Architect determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1.6 KEY PERSONNEL

- A. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

- a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect, copy to and Construction Administrator within seven (7) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, and Architect, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than fifteen (15) days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Sustainable design requirements.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Working hours.
 - p. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - q. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - s. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - t. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - u. Parking availability.
 - v. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - w. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - x. First aid.
 - y. Security.
 - z. Progress cleaning.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than thirty (30) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.

- 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at required intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.

- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Change Orders.

- 2. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

- 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Daily construction reports.
- 3. Material location reports.
- 4. Field condition reports.
- 5. Special reports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

- 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
- 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
- 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.

- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

D. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

G. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
3. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages and area separations.
4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.

10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate onractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.

2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Use of premises restrictions.
 - d. Provisions for future construction.
 - e. Seasonal variations.
 - f. Environmental control.

3. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

4. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.

- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 1. Refer to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.

- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.

4. Notations on returned submittals.

- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within thirty (30) days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the start-up construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in ten percent (10%) increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. Equipment at Project site.
 - 5. Material deliveries.
 - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 7. Accidents.
 - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 12. Emergency procedures.
 - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Periodic construction photographs.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of eight (8) megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels and 400 dpi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
 - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
 - 2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.

- C. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take eighteen to twenty (18-20) photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

- D. Additional Photographs: Architect may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified.
 - 1. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within twenty-four (24) hours of request.
 - 2. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
 - b. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will **not** be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals unless requested and Architect's user agreement properly completed.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

1. Initial Review: Allow ten (10) days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow fifteen (15) days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:

- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
- a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
 - l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - m. Remarks.
 - n. Signature of transmitter.

2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one (1) copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement (attached) that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 3. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½ by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one (1) submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.

- c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 - 3. Number and name of room or space.
 - 4. Location within room or space.
- F. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- G. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- H. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- I. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- J. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- K. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

- L. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- O. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- P. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- Q. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- S. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two (2) or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
 - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- C. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect, Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible

as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association, Inc. (The) www.aluminum.org	(703) 358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council www.aabchq.com	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials www.transportation.org	(202) 624-5800
ACI	American Concrete Institute www.concrete.org	(248) 848-3700
AGA	American Gas Association www.aga.org	(202) 824-7000
AHA	American Hardboard Association (Now part of CPA)	
AI	Asphalt Institute www.asphaltinstitute.org	(859) 288-4960
AIA	American Institute of Architects (The) www.aia.org	(800) 242-3837 (202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction www.aisc.org	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
ALSC	American Lumber Standard Committee, Incorporated www.alsc.org	(301) 972-1700

REFERENCES

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. www.amca.org	(847) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
APA	APA - The Engineered Wood Association www.apawood.org	(253) 565-6600
ARI	Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association www.asphaltroofing.org	(202) 207-0917
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6300
ASCE/SEI	American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (See ASCE)	
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers www.ashrae.org	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASME	ASME International (American Society of Mechanical Engineers International) www.asme.org	(800) 843-2763 (973) 882-1170
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering www.asse-plumbing.org	(440) 835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International (American Society for Testing and Materials International) www.astm.org	(610) 832-9500
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute www.awinet.org	(571) 323-3636
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association (Formerly: American Wood Preservers' Association) www.awpa.com	(205) 733-4077
AWS	American Welding Society www.aws.org	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association www.awwa.org	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association www.buildershardware.com	(212) 297-2122

REFERENCES

BICSI	BICSI, Inc. www.bicsi.org	(800) 242-7405 (813) 979-1991
CDA	Copper Development Association www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CGA	Compressed Gas Association www.cganet.com	(703) 788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association www.cisca.org	(630) 584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute www.cispi.org	(423) 892-0137
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association www.cppa-info.org	(800) 510-2772 (202) 462-9607
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute (The) www.carpet-rug.com	(800) 882-8846 (706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CSA	CSA International (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services) www.csa-international.org	(866) 797-4272 (416) 747-4000
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute (The) www.csinet.org	(800) 689-2900 (703) 684-0300
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
EIA	Electronic Industries Alliance www.eia.org	(703) 907-7500
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.ejma.org	(914) 332-0040
ESD	ESD Association (Electrostatic Discharge Association) www.esda.org	(315) 339-6937
FM Approvals	FM Approvals LLC www.fmglobal.com	(781) 762-4300
FM Global	FM Global (Formerly: FMG - FM Global) www.fmglobal.com	(401) 275-3000

REFERENCES

FSA	Fluid Sealing Association www.fluidsealing.com	(610) 971-4850
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council www.fsc.org	49 228 367 66 0
GA	Gypsum Association www.gypsum.org	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America www.glasswebsite.com	(785) 271-0208
HI	Hydraulic Institute www.pumps.org	(973) 267-9700
HMMA	Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association (Part of NAAMM)	
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. www.icea.net	(770) 830-0369
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission www.iec.ch	41 22 919 02 11
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The) www.ieee.org	(212) 419-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council www.igcc.org	(315) 646-2234
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance www.igmaonline.org	(613) 233-1510
ISO	International Organization for Standardization www.iso.ch	41 22 749 01 11
	Available from ANSI www.ansi.org	(202) 293-8020
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc. www.metalframingmfg.org	(312) 644-6610
MPI	Master Painters Institute www.paintinfo.com	(888) 674-8937 (604) 298-7578

REFERENCES

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. www.mss-hq.com	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers www.naamm.org	(630) 942-6591
NACE	NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International) www.nace.org	(800) 797-6623 (281) 228-6200
NADCA	National Air Duct Cleaners Association www.nadca.com	(202) 737-2926
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association www.naima.org	(703) 684-0084
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau www.nebb.org	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association www.necanet.org	(301) 657-3110
NeLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association www.nelma.org	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association www.netaworld.org	(888) 300-6382 (269) 488-6382
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council www.nfrc.org	(301) 589-1776
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association www.natlhardwood.org	(800) 933-0318 (901) 377-1818
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority www.nlga.org	(604) 524-2393
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association www.nrca.net	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070

REFERENCES

NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association www.nrmca.org	(888) 846-7622 (301) 587-1400
NSF	NSF International (National Sanitation Foundation International) www.nsf.org	(800) 673-6275 (734) 769-8010
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Now WDMA)	
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute www.pdionline.org	(800) 589-8956 (978) 557-0720
PGI	PVC Geomembrane Institute http://pgi-tp.ce.uiuc.edu	(217) 333-3929
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections www.boltcouncil.org	
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute www.rfci.com	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service www.redwoodinspection.com	(888) 225-7339 (415) 382-0662
SDI	Steel Door Institute www.steeldoor.org	(440) 899-0010
SEI/ASCE	Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers (See ASCE)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association (Now IGMA)	
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Association www.smacentral.org	(561) 533-0991
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (The) www.spib.org	(850) 434-2611
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202) 342-8630
SSPC	SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings www.sspc.org	(877) 281-7772 (412) 281-2331

REFERENCES

STI	Steel Tank Institute www.steeltank.com	(847) 438-8265
TCA	Tile Council of America, Inc. (Now TCNA)	
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance www.tiaonline.org	(703) 907-7700
TMS	The Masonry Society www.masonrysociety.org	(303) 939-9700
TPI	Truss Plate Institute, Inc. www.tpinst.org	(703) 683-1010
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. www.ul.com	(877) 854-3577 (847) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association www.uni-bell.org	(972) 243-3902
USGBC	U.S. Green Building Council www.usgbc.org	(800) 795-1747
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau www.wclib.org	(800) 283-1486 (503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association www.wcmanet.org	(212) 297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association (Formerly: NWWDA - National Wood Window and Door Association) www.wdma.com	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association www.wwpa.org	(503) 224-3930

- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org	(909) 472-4100
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233

REFERENCES

ICC-ES	ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org	(800) 423-6587 (562) 699-0543
--------	--	----------------------------------

UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICC)	
-----	------------------------------------	--

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil	(202) 761-0011
----	---	----------------

DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov	(202) 482-2000
-----	--	----------------

DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov	(202) 586-9220
-----	--	----------------

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
-----	--	----------------

FDA	Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov	(888) 463-6332
-----	---	----------------

GSA	General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(800) 488-3111
-----	--	----------------

LBL	Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov	(510) 486-4000
-----	--	----------------

NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov	(301) 975-6478
------	--	----------------

OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
------	---	----------------------------------

SD	State Department www.state.gov	(202) 647-4000
----	-----------------------------------	----------------

USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791
------	---	----------------

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

REFERENCES

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html	(866) 512-1800 (202) 512-1800
FED-STD	Federal Standard (See FS)	
FS	Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
	Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov	(202) 619-8925
	Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb	(202) 289-7800
FTMS	Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)	
MIL	(See MILSPEC)	
MIL-STD	(See MILSPEC)	
MILSPEC	Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil	(215) 697-2664
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov	(800) 872-2253 (202) 272-0080

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading. Unit must be large enough for regular job meetings, plan review areas, submittal storage and other job file and administrative functions.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Sheds to be metal box storage units or have wood floors raised above the ground.
 - 2. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- C. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one (1) telephone line for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - b. Provide one (1) telephone line for Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Engineer's office.
 - e. Engineers' offices.
 - f. Owner's office.
 - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide construction for temporary sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 1. The Contractor shall locate and mark the exact locations of the utilities or services and adequately protect them from damage during the work. In the event that any are accidentally disturbed, the Contractor shall repair or replace such damage immediately and restore service as promptly as possible.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- D. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- B. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 01 5713 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures
2. Maintenance of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
3. Monitoring of site condition and installation of supplemental temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
4. Sediment removal and disposal.
5. Temporary seeding or other surface stabilization measures.
6. Removal of temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
7. Monitoring, documentation, and recordkeeping.
8. Installation of permanent erosion control materials.
9. Final cleanup.

B. Erosion and sediment control techniques include, but are in no way limited to, silt fence, hay bales, drainage structure inserts/filters, mulching with hay/straw, netting/matting, grassing, stone dikes/berms/check-dams, compost blankets and berms, barriers, diversions, traps, basins, and appurtenances which will ensure that erosion and sediment pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits.

C. The measures specified herein are the minimum requirements which Contractor shall comply to control erosion and siltation throughout execution of the work. Contractor shall provide additional work if necessary to control erosion and siltation throughout the duration of the construction as conditions dictate, or as directed by Engineer.

D. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

E. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit material specifications and shop drawings for all materials furnished under this Section.

B. Prior to the start of the construction, submit schedule for the construction of required stormwater detention basins, temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures, clearing and grubbing, grading, structures at watercourses, construction, and paving.

C. During construction, submit to Engineer schedule changes that affect timing of construction.

D. Submit copies of all inspection and maintenance report forms.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)
 - 1. 22a-315-10 through 19, Soil and Water Conservation
- C. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP)
 - 1. Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- D. State of Connecticut Department of Transportation (ConnDOT)
 - 1. Standard Specifications for Roads, Bridges, Facilities and Incidental Construction, Form 817, 2016 and any supplements.

1.4 PERMIT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with any project-related permits obtained by Owner or Engineer for the work of the project. Such permits will affect performance of the work, and Contractor and Subcontractors are bound to comply with requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor and Subcontractor were the Permittee/permit-holder. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner or Engineer-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for the timely installation and maintenance of all sedimentation control devices necessary to prevent the erosion of soil or movement of sediment from construction activities to off-site areas via surface runoff or underground drainage systems. Measures in addition to those shown on the Drawings necessary to prevent the movement of sediment off site shall be installed, maintained, removed, and cleaned up at the expense of Contractor.
- B. Where additional erosion and sedimentation control measures are required beyond what is indicated on the Drawings or herein, comply with applicable sections of the Connecticut Guidelines for Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, DEEP Bulletin 34, State of Connecticut Council on Soil and Water Conservation, 2002.
- C. Engineer has the authority to order immediate, additional, temporary control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, or other areas of water impoundment and damage by erosion.
- D. If Engineer observes construction procedures and operations that jeopardize erosion control provisions, Engineer will notify Contractor. If such construction procedures and operations are not corrected promptly, Engineer may suspend the performance of any or all construction until corrections have been made, and such suspension shall not be the basis of any claim by Contractor for additional compensation, nor for an extension of time to complete the Work.

- E. Should construction materials be washed away or otherwise rendered ineffective in the opinion of Engineer during the progression of the Work, Contractor shall replace the installations at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH PERMANENT EROSION CONTROL PROVISIONS

- A. Coordinate temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures with permanent erosion control features to the extent practical to ensure economical, effective and continuous erosion control throughout construction and post-construction periods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SILT FENCE

- A. Woven Polypropylene geotextile having a minimum weight of 3.1 ounces per square yard conforming to the following:

1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Silt Fence Geotextile

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	oz/yd ²	5.6
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	60
Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	15–30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	30
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	30
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	150–200
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	Sec ⁻¹	0.15
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft ²	15–20
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	30–35
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	70

- B. Silt fence shall be constructed of a minimum thirty-six (36) inch wide continuous woven geotextile. The material shall have a high sediment filtration capacity, high slurry flow and minimum clogging characteristics. Edges of the fabric shall be finished to prevent the outer fibers from pulling away from the geotextile. Geotextile shall be free of defects or flaws that significantly affect its physical and/or filtering properties.
- C. Fabric shall be securely fastened to stakes a minimum of 42 inches long and made of hardwood with a minimum dimension of 1½ inch by 1½ inch normal size such that a 6 to 8 inch length of fabric is unattached at the bottom for anchorage in soil. Metal stakes may be used instead of wooden stakes. Metal stakes shall be round, “U,” “T,” “L,” or “C” shaped with a minimum weight of 0.5 pounds per foot. Stakes shall be spaced not greater than ten feet apart. When required, wire or another type of support shall be constructed between the geotextile fabric and the posts to improve the load carrying capacity of the silt fence.

2.2 CATCH BASIN INSERT

- A. Manufactured “bag type” catch basin insert of woven polypropylene geotextile with integral lifting loops or straps conforming to the following:

TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

1. Mechanical and Physical Properties of Catch Basin Insert

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Unit	Minimum Average Roll Value
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	Pounds	315
Grab Elongation (Max percent)	ASTM D 4632	Percent (%)	30
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D 4533	Pounds	40x50 (min)
Puncture	ASTM D 4833	Pounds	135 (min)
Mullen Burst	ASTM D 3786	psi	420 (min)
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/sq ft	0.7
Flow Rate	ASTM D 4491	gal/min/ft ²	50-200
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	(U.S. Sieve)	20-40
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	ASTM D 4355	% strength retained	80 (min)

Note: Catch basin inserts for catch basins with curb openings shall be equipped with integral curb deflector.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install erosion and sedimentation control measures as shown on the Drawings prior to any site disturbance.
- B. No work shall be started until erosion control schedules and installation have been accepted by Engineer.
- C. Engineer has the authority to control the surface area of each material exposed by construction operations and to direct Contractor to immediately provide permanent or temporary pollution control measures to prevent contamination of adjacent watercourses or other areas of water impoundment. Every effort shall be made by Contractor to prevent erosion on the site and abutting properties or areas.
- D. Contractor shall construct all permanent erosion and sediment control features at the earliest practical time as outlined in the accepted schedule. Temporary erosion and sediment control measures shall be used to correct conditions that develop during construction, which were unforeseen, but are needed prior to installation of permanent control features, or that are needed temporarily to control erosion or sedimentation which develops during construction operations.
- E. Contractor shall limit as necessary the surface area of the earth material exposed to sufficiently maintain and protect the slopes to prevent pollution. Where erosion is likely to be a problem, clearing and grubbing operations shall be scheduled and performed so that grading operations and permanent erosion and sediment control features can follow immediately thereafter, if conditions permit; otherwise, temporary control measures will be required between successive construction stages.
- F. Erosion control measures shall be maintained by Contractor, and he shall remove such installations only upon completion of the work and the site is stabilized or when authorized to do so by Engineer.

- G. Contractor shall operate all equipment and perform all construction operations so as to minimize pollution. Contractor shall cease any of his operations, which will increase pollution during rainstorms.
- H. Failure by Contractor to control erosion, pollution, and siltation shall be cause for the Engineer to employ outside assistance to provide the necessary corrective measures. The cost of such assistance, including engineering costs, will be charged to Contractor and appropriate deductions made to Contractor's payment.

3.2 GEOTEXTILE SILT FENCE

- A. Install a filter fabric silt fence prior to construction and remove after full surface restoration has been achieved. Install silt fence as indicated on the Drawings and/or as necessary to prevent off site movement of sediment produced by, or as a result of, construction activities.
- B. Install as follows:
 - 1. Hand shovel excavate a small trench a minimum of six inches wide by six inches deep on the upslope side of the desired fence line location.
 - 2. Unroll the siltation fence system, position the post in the back of the trench (downhill side), and hammer the post at least 12 inches into the original ground.
 - 3. Fabric rolls shall be spliced at posts. The fabric shall be overlapped six inches, folded over and securely fastened to posts.
 - 4. Lay the bottom 6 inches of the fabric into the trench to prevent undermining by storm water run-off.
 - 5. Backfill the trench and compact. Compaction is necessary to prevent the run-off from eroding the backfill.
 - 6. For slope and swale installations, extend the ends of the trench sufficiently up slope such that the bottom end of the fence will be higher than the top of the lowest portion of the fence.

3.3 CATCH BASIN INLET SEDIMENT CONTROL

- A. Install catch basin inlet sediment control devices in each exiting catch basin as long as it remains in use in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines at the locations shown on the Drawings.
- B. A catch basin sediment filter shall be installed and changed/cleaned per the manufacturer's recommendations, or as directed by the Engineer, during construction.
- C. New catch basins shall have a filter installed immediately upon completion of construction. In addition, a hay bale, or similar, barrier shall be installed around the new basin and maintained in place until binder is placed or disturbed areas draining to it are stabilized.
- D. Catch basins with curb openings shall have filter fabric covering the opening and the edges of the fabric shall be secured. A filter boom shall also be placed over the opening.

3.4 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor is responsible to maintain the sediment and erosion control features at all times throughout the project duration and until the completion certification and approval has been issued.
- B. Regular erosion and sediment control system inspections shall be conducted by Contractor throughout the project duration. At a minimum, Contractor shall conduct daily inspections and maintain erosion control systems in good operating condition. Report the results of the inspection and the recommended maintenance and/or repair requirements to Engineer.
- C. In the event that the sedimentation and erosion control measures employed by Contractor prove to be inadequate as determined by the Engineer, Contractor shall adjust operations to the extent necessary to prevent erosion and sediment transport.
- D. Surface water shall be pumped to maintain excavations free of water. Comply with applicable requirements of the Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection, specifically those requirements related to the management of stormwater and dewatering wastewaters associated with construction activities.
- E. Silt fences:
 - 1. Remove accumulated sediment once it builds up to one-half of the height of the bale or fabric.
 - 2. Replace damaged or degraded bales as necessary or when directed by the Engineer.
 - 3. Replace damaged fabric, or patch with a 2-ft minimum overlap. Overlaps may only be made at fence posts.
 - 4. Make other repairs as necessary to ensure that the bales/fence is filtering all runoff.
- F. Clean catch basin inlet sediment control devices in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines.
- G. Any catch basins that collect sediment as a result of Contractor's work shall be thoroughly cleaned out by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5714 - TEMPORARY DUST CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Furnishing and spreading water on the subgrade, or in other areas of a Project Site or associated off-site areas, as necessary for the purpose of controlling dust emissions.
- B. The requirements set forth in this section of the specifications apply to all phases and areas of construction.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Regulations of Connecticut State Agencies (RCSA)
 - 1. RCSA Section 22a-174-1 through 43, Abatement of Air Pollution.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D98, Standard Specification for Calcium Chloride.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Only water is approved for dust control. No asphalt or petroleum-based products may be utilized for dust control.
- B. Water used shall be clean, non-polluted water obtained from sources approved by Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Dust control shall be the responsibility of Contractor and dust control operations shall meet the requirements of the State of Connecticut Department of Environmental Protection.
- B. Construction sequencing shall be organized and conducted in a manner to leave existing pavement or ground coverings in place until just prior to earth excavation for the purpose of minimizing the migration of dust beyond the Project Limits into the surrounding area.
- C. Engineer reserves the right to conduct active dust monitoring using visual methods and may utilize particulate measurement equipment during the course of the work. If the amount of fugitive dust and/or particulate generated during the work is deemed unacceptable in the Engineer's judgment or exceeds baseline Project Site conditions at Engineer's monitoring locations, Engineer may require Contractor to stop work and implement corrective measures.

No claim for delay will be considered for work stoppage based upon the results of Engineer's active dust monitoring results.

- D. Stockpiled materials from which particle have the potential of becoming airborne shall be securely covered with a temporary waterproof covering made of polyethylene, polypropylene, hypalon, or approved equal. The covers must be in place at all times when work with the stockpiles is not occurring.
- E. Subcontractor shall sweep all adjacent roads and neighboring parking lots and driveways that are impacted by the work. Whenever dirt is tracked from the site it shall be cleaned as necessary to prevent it from becoming a nuisance or hazard. At a minimum, adjacent streets shall be swept once per week.

3.2 WATER

- A. The application of water shall be under the control of Engineer at all times. It shall be applied only at the locations, and at such times, and in the amount as may be directed by Engineer. Quantities of water wasted or applied without authorization will not be paid for.
- B. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding or pollution.
- C. Contractor shall have available and maintain in an operable condition at all times, sufficient equipment for the purpose of applying water for dust control.
- D. Watering equipment shall consist of pipelines, tanks, tank trucks, distributors, pumps, meters, hose or other devices, approved by Engineer, which are capable of applying a uniform spread of water over the surface. A suitable device for a positive shut-off and for regulating the flow of water shall be located so as to permit positive operator control.
- E. Applications of water for dust suppression include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Demolition activities, material handling, material processing, and loading.
 - 2. Earthwork.
 - 3. Open excavation faces and dust-prone areas of the work.
 - 4. Temporary access roads and roadway surfaces within and around the Project Site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 2. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one (1) week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two (2) or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.

4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one (1) of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one (1) of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one (1) of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Installation of the Work.
- 2. Cutting and patching.
- 3. Progress cleaning.
- 4. Starting and adjusting.
- 5. Protection of installed construction.
- 6. Correction of the Work.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

- 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
- 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

- a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

-
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
 - D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
 - E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
 - F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
 - G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
 - H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
 - I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching.

-
- E. Existing Utility Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
-

-
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
- 2. Final completion procedures.
- 3. Warranties.
- 4. Final cleaning.
- 5. Repair of the Work.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy

of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Secure and provide both temporary and final Certificate of Occupancy from the Building Official, meeting all local and state permit closeout requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use **CSI Form 14.1A**.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

- d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
- f. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- g. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Three (3) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return two (2) copies.

- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.

2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one (1) volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one (1) system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8½-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.
 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one (1) item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and

flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents."

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017830 – WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. The Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Subcontractors shall provide a one (1) year Labor & Material warranty that all materials and equipment furnished shall be new and shall be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. Any defects due to faulty workmanship or materials which appear during the first year shall be corrected by the subcontractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The Labor & Material warranty will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed.
- B. For all major mechanical and electrical equipment, the warranties and guarantees on these pieces of equipment will commence after the equipment has been put into permanent operating mode, equipment and components have been commissioned by the Commissioning Agent and accepted, and the operating and maintenance manuals have been submitted and approved. The manufacturer's recommended maintenance of these pieces of equipment will be the responsibility of the subcontractor for a period of one (1) year from the time warranties/guarantees commence or to the completion of the entire construction project, whichever is later.
- C. Warranties on new roof areas shall commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. The completed roof areas shall be inspected by the roofing manufacturer for compliance with the manufacturer's warranty.
 - 1. At the completion of the entire construction project, the roofing manufacturer is to provide a recertification for all roofs.

- D. The warranties on all remaining building components will commence from the date of Substantial Completion for that particular building area as the construction phases are completed. If building components have been procured by the subcontractor and are being stored, either on site or in an approved off-site facility, the manufacturer's extended warranty will begin with first date of the initial phases' date of Substantial Completion. The warranty will be in effect while the materials are in storage. However, the aforementioned one (1) year Labor & Material warranty will commence at the date of each subsequent Substantial Completion for that particular building area.
 - 1. Example – Door Hardware: If all door hardware has been procured for the entire project, the manufacturer's warranty will begin at the completion of the first phase that includes door hardware.
- E. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the subcontractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products.
- F. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- G. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- H. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The subcontractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- I. Bonds shall be by approved Surety Companies, made out to the Commissioner, Department of Public Works on companies' standard form.

1.4 FORM OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

- B. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers, within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal per the Architect, at each phase completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017830

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one (1) set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Paper copy.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.

- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect.
- e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean,

dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

- 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

- 1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration for systems, equipment, and products.

- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Identification systems.
 - e. Warranties and bonds.
 - f. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.

- d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect with at least seven (7) days advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
- 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition, in a phased manner, so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Roofing.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- F. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- G. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings and preconstruction photographs.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site or off-site as designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-On-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 02 4123 - SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. General Site Demolition.
 - 2. Demolition of site structures, signage, light standards, foundations and appurtenances, pavement, curbing, and similar site improvements.
 - 3. Filling of voids and excavations resulting from site demolition.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
 - 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. State of Connecticut.
 - 1. State of Connecticut Solid Waste Management Regulations, Section 22a-209 including any amendments thereto.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Demolition: Any operation including the dismantling or wrecking of a structure, assembly, appurtenance, or any portion thereof, including major and minor components, parts, and systems. Demolition shall be inclusive of the removal, handing, processing, segregation, loading, and proper off-site disposition of materials. Demolition shall be interpreted as complete and total removal unless otherwise indicated. The term Remove shall be synonymous with Demolition.
- B. Bulky Waste: Land clearing debris and non-contaminated or hazardous waste material resulting directly from demolition activities other than Clean Fill, including such materials as tree stumps, tree tops, concrete, wood, brick, plaster, roofing materials, wallboard, metals, carpeting, insulation, furniture, and furnishings. Bulky Waste shall include Construction and Demolition Debris and Construction and Demolition Waste.

1.4 SAFETY

- A. Conduct the work of this Section in conformance with applicable regulations, including those relating to warning signs, excavation safety, sheeting, shoring, and stabilization.

- B. Provide and maintain barricades, signs, lights, etc., required for the protection of personnel, materials and property. Temporary barricades, etc. shall conform all applicable codes and regulations, and shall be lighted at night with lanterns, flares and reflectorized paint as required for safety. Adapt barricades, signs, lights, etc. to evolving site conditions throughout the progress of the work.
- C. Provide other safety devices as required, including adaptation of such safety devices to changing site conditions, to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and open excavations. Provide warning signs and other temporary construction safety devices necessary for proper completion of the work in compliance with applicable safety regulations.
- D. Contractor shall properly design and furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to construct permanent or temporary excavation support systems, including, but not necessarily limited to, sheet piling, trench shields, trench boxes, timber trench shoring, pneumatic/hydraulic shoring, steel sheeting or sheeting using other materials, sloping, and benching.
- E. Any time an excavation is to remain open, at a minimum, provide full enclosure with safety barriers and fencing, warning signs, and additional safety control measures as appropriate for the condition.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- B. Utility Mark-out
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, comply with utility mark-out requirements of the Call-Before-You-Dig System (1-800-922-4455).
 - 2. Verify the location of all subsurface utilities marked through the Call-Before-You-Dig System.
 - 3. Not all subsurface facilities or structures will be identified through the Call-Before-You-Dig System. Confirm the location of other subsurface utilities and other subsurface facilities or structures prior to commencing work. Field-mark utilities as required.
- C. Utility Coordination
 - 1. Inform all utility owners of the necessity of test pit work. Provide reasonable advance notice to allow for coordination.
 - 2. Coordinate the excavation of all test pits with the respective utility owners having facilities in the vicinity of the test pit location.
 - 3. If so desired by the respective utility owners, all or part of the work under this Section may be accomplished by their crews and/or supervised by them.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with all applicable federal, state, and local safety and health requirements regarding all aspects of the work. Do not proceed until all permits or other approvals are secured.

- B. Contractor is bound to comply with any project-related permits or approval obtained by Owner, including all requirements of such permit and representations contained in permit application as though Contractor were the permittee. Requirements and conditions set forth in Owner-obtained project-related permits and permit applications shall be binding on Contractor just as any Specification would be.
- C. Do not close or obstruct roadways, sidewalks, hydrants, or other infrastructure without permits or authorization from local municipal authorities or other authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 IDENTIFICATION OF EXISTING FEATURES

- A. Prior to commencing construction activities, Contractor shall identify and delineate those areas or specific improvements that are not to be disturbed. Areas or specific improvements within the Limits of Work/Contract Limits and general work areas which are not to be disturbed shall be clearly marked or fenced. Monuments and markers shall be protected before construction operations commence. Contractor's personnel shall be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and/or protecting designated areas, specific improvements, monuments, and markers at the Project Site.

3.2 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FEATURES

A. General

- 1. All areas or specific improvements, including but not limited to vegetation, utilities, poles, wires, fences, curbs, monuments/property-line markers, and other structures, which must be preserved in place without being temporarily or permanently relocated shall be carefully supported and otherwise protected from damage by Contractor.
- 2. As excavation/demolition work approaches underground structures, digging by machinery shall be discontinued and the excavation shall be done by means of hand tools.

B. Pavements

- 1. On paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall not use or operate heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment, or store tools, equipment, or materials which may mar, cut, or otherwise damage such surfaces. If there is no alternative to the operation of heavy equipment, other power-operated equipment, or storage of tools, equipment, or materials on paved surfaces to remain, Contractor shall take all measures necessary to protect such surfaces.
- 2. All surfaces, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations. Such restoration shall meet the approval of Engineer and may include repair or complete replacement at Contractor's expense.

C. Planted Areas

- 1. All planted areas, including lawn/turf areas and landscaped areas, which have been damaged by Contractor's operations, shall be restored to a condition at least equal to that in which they were found immediately prior to the beginning of construction operations.

D. Utilities

1. Locate and identify existing utilities that are to remain and protect them from damage. Provide protection as required such as marking, blocking, bracing, stabilizing, supporting, and retaining.
2. For utility termination, removal, or abandonment, refer to Section 02 4113 – Utility Demolition and Abandonment.
3. Before excavating near any utility, notify the utility owner, coordinate protective work, and comply with the utility owners' requirements.
4. All utility services shall be supported by suitable means so that the services shall not fail when tamping and settling occurs.
5. Where known utilities are encountered, notify Engineer and document location and type of utility before proceeding with work in such area.
6. When uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities are encountered, stop work and notify Engineer. Cooperate with the utility owners in maintaining their utilities in operation prior to resuming work.

E. Retaining Structures: Provide bracing, shoring, sheeting, sheet piling, underpinning or other retaining structures necessary to guard against any movement or settlement of existing or new construction, utility systems, paving, or other improvements. Contractor assumes responsibility for the strength and adequacy of retaining structures, and for the safety and support of construction, utilities or paving, and for any movement, settlement or damage thereto.

3.3 SITE DEMOLITION

- A. Conduct site demolition as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Conduct site demolition operations in a manner that will prevent damage to adjacent structures, utilities, pavements and other facilities to remain.
- C. Remove from the site and properly dispose of all materials resulting from site demolition operations.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

- A. Implement fugitive dust suppression to prevent unacceptable levels of dust resulting from site demolition operations or other activities required by the Contract Documents. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to supervise fugitive dust control measures and to monitor airborne particulate matter. Comply with applicable provisions of Section 01 5714 – Temporary Dust Control.

3.5 REPLACEMENT

- A. In case of damage, Contractor shall notify the appropriate party so that proper steps may be taken to repair any and all damage done. When the Owner does not wish to make the repairs themselves, all damage shall be repaired by Contractor, or, if not promptly done by him, Engineer may have the repairs made at the expense of Contractor.

- B. Contractor shall patch, repair and/or replace all adjacent materials and surfaces damaged through the prosecution of work at no expense to Owner. All repair and replacement work shall match the existing in-kind. Final acceptance of said work shall be at the sole judgment of Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Form ties.
4. Waterstops.
5. Form-release agent.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company.
 - b. JP Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation.

B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CETCO, a Minerals Technologies company.
 - b. Kryton International Inc.
 - c. Sika Corporation.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

B. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
 - 2. Form release agent for form liners shall be acceptable to form liner manufacturer.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:
 - 1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
 - 2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 - 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.

1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips.
 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 2. Obtain written approval of Engineer prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.
- L. Construction and Movement Joints:
1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
 3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
 - a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls 60 feet .
 - a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions, by adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place.
 - 1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
 - 2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
 - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
 - 2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION 031000

SECTION 032000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Steel reinforcement bars.
 2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
 2. Bar supports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
 2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect & Engineer.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
1. Steel Reinforcement:
 - a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.
 2. Mechanical splice couplers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
 - 1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
 - 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars shall be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
- G. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.
 - 1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
 - a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing shall not exceed 12 inches.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
 - 3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
 - 4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect & Engineer.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Steel-reinforcement mechanical splice couplers.
 - 3. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION 032000

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 031000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 032000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-ground.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, and other pozzolans materials subject to compliance with requirements.

- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following.

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Liquid floor treatments.
8. Curing materials.
9. Joint fillers.

- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
3. Durability exposure class.
4. Maximum w/cm.
5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
6. Slump limit.
7. Air content.
8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Vapor retarders.
5. Joint-filler strips.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures:

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Materials:

- 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I, Type II, Type I/II.
- 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.
- 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 100 or 120.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.

- 1. Alkali-Silica Reaction: Comply with one of the following:

- a. Expansion Result of Aggregate: Not more than 0.04 percent at one-year when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293.
- b. Expansion Results of Aggregate and Cementitious Materials in Combination: Not more than 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C1567.
- c. Alkali Content in Concrete: Not more than 4 lb./cu. yd. for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 lb./cu. yd. for highly reactive aggregate, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorized in accordance with ASTM C1778, based on alkali content being calculated in accordance with ACI 301.

- 2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.

- 3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330/C330M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

- E. Water and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C94/C94M, potable

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 10 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ISI Building Products.
 - b. Stego Industries, LLC.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.4 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable or complying with ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Dayton Superior.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber .
- B. Floor Slab Protective Covering: Eight-feet- wide cellulose fabric.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. McTech Group, Inc.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.
 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.
 2. Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass.
 3. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans, Slag Cement: 50 percent by mass, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
 4. Total of Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 35 percent by mass with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent by mass.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a w/cm below 0.50.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings, grade beams, and tie beams.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0, S3, W0, C1.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 4. Slump Limit: Select a target slump based on ASTM C143/C143M, as permitted under ACI 301.
 5. Select a target slump flow based on ASTM C1611/C1611M, as permitted under ACI 301.
Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size .
 6. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete: 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls.
1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F2, S3, W0, C1.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
 3. Maximum w/cm: 0.45.
 4. Slump Limit: Select a target slump based on ASTM C143/C143M, as permitted under ACI 301.
 5. Slump Flow Limit: Select a target slump flow based on ASTM C1611/C1611M, as permitted under ACI 301.
 6. Air Content:
 - a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete: 0.30 percent by weight of cement.
- C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0, S3, W0, C1.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Maximum w/cm: 0.55.
4. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
5. Slump Limit: Select a target slump based on ASTM C143/C143M, as permitted under ACI 301.
6. Slump Flow Limit: Select a target slump flow based on ASTM C1611/C1611M, as permitted under ACI 301.
7. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
8. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.30 percent by weight of cement.

D. Class E: Structural lightweight concrete used for interior suspended slabs.

1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 F0, S0, W0, C0.
2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
3. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C567/C567M.
4. Slump Limit: Select a target slump based on ASTM C143/C143M, as permitted under ACI 301.
5. Slump Flow Limit: Select a target slump flow based on ASTM C1611/C1611M, as permitted under ACI 301.
6. Air Content:
 - a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
7. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 1.00 percent by weight of cement.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
 1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
 2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
 - 2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
 - 3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
 - 4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
 - 6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
 - 7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
 - a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect & Engineer.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.

5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 6. Space vertical joints in walls 60 feet. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
 2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
 2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect & Engineer and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect or Engineer in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 - 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 - 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 - 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
 - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
 - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
 - 2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
 - 6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
 - 8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view .
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
 - a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
 - c. Patch tie holes.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
 - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

B. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo .

C. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.

6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.

D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.

1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.
2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
1. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
 3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - d. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
 2. Interior Concrete Floors:
 - a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - b. Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:
 - a) Water.
 - b) Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Floors to Receive Polished Finish: Contractor has option of the following:
 - 1) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following:

- a) Water.
- b) Continuous water-fog spray.
- d. Floors to Receive Chemical Stain:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install curing paper over entire area of floor.
- e. Floors to Receive Urethane Flooring:
 - 1) As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
 - 2) Rewet absorptive cover, and cover immediately with polyethylene moisture-retaining cover with edges lapped 6 inches and sealed in place.
 - 3) Secure polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place to prohibit air from circulating under polyethylene moisture-retaining cover.
 - 4) Leave absorptive cover and polyethylene moisture-retaining cover in place for duration of curing period, but not less than 28 days.
- f. Floors to Receive Curing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
 - 4) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- g. Floors to Receive Curing and Sealing Compound:
 - 1) Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 3) Repeat process 24 hours later, and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

3.10 APPLICATION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing.
 - 4. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry.
 - 5. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.

- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
 - 2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
 - 3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.

-
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C173/C173M volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 6. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of three 6-inch by 12-inch or 4-inch by 8-inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast, initial cure, and field cure two sets of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
 - a. Test one set of three laboratory-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. Test one set of three field-cured specimens at seven days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
 9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
-

11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 12. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect or Engineer.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect or Engineer.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with ACI 301 section 1.6.6.3.
 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
 8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 03 3200 - SITE CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes

1. Site cast-in-place concrete, including but not necessarily limited to, sidewalks, ramps, curbing, pads and bases.
2. All facilities, labor, materials, tools, equipment, appliances, transportation, supervision, and related work necessary to complete the Work shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.

C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.

B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).

1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

C. ASTM International (ASTM)

1. ASTM A615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
2. ASTM A706 – Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
3. ASTM A767 – Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. ASTM A775 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.
5. ASTM A996 – Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars or Concrete Reinforcement.
6. ASTM A1064 – Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
7. ASTM C29 – Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
8. ASTM C31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

9. ASTM C33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
10. ASTM C39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
11. ASTM C42 – Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
12. ASTM C70 – Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate.
13. ASTM C94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
14. ASTM C117 – Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
15. ASTM C127 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.
16. ASTM C128 – Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate.
17. ASTM C136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
18. ASTM C138 – Standard Test Method for Density (“Unit Weight”), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
19. ASTM C143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
20. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
21. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Retention by Concrete Curing Materials.
22. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
23. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
24. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.
25. ASTM C192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
26. ASTM C231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
27. ASTM C233 – Standard Test Method for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
28. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
29. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
30. ASTM C311 – Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Fly Ash and Natural Pozzolans for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete.

31. ASTM C387 – Standard Specification for Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar and Concrete.
32. ASTM C494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
33. ASTM C566 – Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying.
34. ASTM C595 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements.
35. ASTM A 615 – Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
36. ASTM C618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
37. ASTM C685 – Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing.
38. ASTM C171 – Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
39. ASTM C803 – Standard Test Method for Penetration Resistance of Hardened Concrete.
40. ASTM C920 – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
41. ASTM C979 – Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
42. ASTM C989 – Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete Mortars.
43. ASTM C1064 – Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
44. ASTM A1078 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement.
45. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
46. ASTM D1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction.
47. ASTM D2628 – Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements.
48. ASTM D4397 – Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications.
49. ASTM D5249 – Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints.
50. ASTM D5893 – Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
51. ASTM E329 – Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI).
 - 1. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice, latest edition.
- E. State of Connecticut
 - 1. 2016 Connecticut State Building Code, including all Amendments, Supplements, and Errata.
- F. American Concrete Institute (ACI)
 - 1. ACI 224R – Control of Cracking on Concrete Structures.
 - 2. ACI 224.3R – Joints in Concrete Construction.
 - 3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
 - 4. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor or Slab Construction.
 - 5. ACI 304R – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete.
 - 6. ACI 305R – Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
 - 7. ACI 306R – Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
 - 8. ACI 308R – Guide to Curing Concrete.
- G. American Welding Society (AWS).
 - 1. AWS A5.1/A5.1M (2004; Errata 2004) Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding.
 - 2. AWS D1.4/D1.4M (2005; Errata 2005) Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. For each type of specially furnished concrete provide a description of methods and the sequence of placement.
- B. Manufacturer’s catalog data for the following items shall include printed instructions for admixtures, bonding agents, epoxy-resin adhesive binders, waterstops, and liquid chemical hardeners:
 - 1. Concrete Aggregates.
 - 2. Portland Cement.
 - 3. Ready-Mix Concrete.
 - 4. Form Facing Materials.
 - 5. Reinforcement Materials.
 - 6. Joint Materials.
 - 7. Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Cover.

8. Bonding Materials.
 9. Finish Materials.
 10. Concrete Curing Materials.
 11. Form release agent.
 12. Concrete coloring additive.
 13. Elastomeric joint sealant.
 14. Preformed joint filler
- C. Design Data
1. Mix Design data for each class of Ready-Mix Concrete shall be submitted at least 15 calendar days prior to start of specified work.
- D. Test Reports
1. Submit test reports for all testing conducted under this Section.
- E. Certificates
1. Submit certificates for the following:
 - a. Concrete Design Mixes.
 - b. Concrete Aggregates.
 - c. Welding Procedures. Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M. Certificates for Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.
 - d. Mill certificates for Steel Bar.
 2. Certificates for concrete shall contain project name, title/number, date, name of Contractor, name of concrete testing service, source of concrete aggregates, material manufacturer, brand name of manufactured materials, material name, values as specified for each material, and test results.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions
1. Installation instructions shall indicate the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following items:
 - a. Admixtures
 - b. Bonding Materials
 - c. Waterstops
 - d. Liquid Chemical Hardener

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Dimensions, locations, and details of equipment pads, anchors, supports, and similar features indicated on the Drawings are approximate. Manufacturer's approved shop drawings of equipment to be supported, anchored, or contained thereby shall be consulted for exact location, size and details.
- B. Obtain each specified material from same source and maintain high degree of consistency in workmanship throughout Project.
- C. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section. Use equipment of adequate size, capacity and quantity to accomplish the work of this Section in a timely manner.
- D. Welder qualifications: Welder qualifications shall be verified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M or under an equivalent qualification test approved in advance. Welders shall be permitted to do only the type of welding for which each is specifically qualified.
- E. Concrete testing: Concrete testing shall be performed by an approved Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory experienced in sampling and testing of concrete. Testing Agency/Testing Laboratory shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

1.5 TESTING

- A. Owner will retain a testing entity to perform observation and testing of the work under this Section. The testing entity's presence does not constitute supervision or direction of Contractor's work. Neither the presence of the testing entity nor any observations and testing performed by him, nor any notice or failure to give notice shall excuse Contractor from conformance with these Specifications or from defects discovered in his work.
- B. Testing shall include sampling and testing concrete materials proposed for use in the work and testing the design mix for each class of concrete.
- C. Tests will be required to determine whether the concrete being produced complies with the standard of quality and strength as specified.
- D. Additional Tests: Additional testing of in-place concrete shall be conducted when test results indicate that specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained. Additional testing shall consist of cored cylinders to determine adequacy of concrete or other non-destructive testing methods that may be approved by Engineer. Contractor shall pay for all such additional testing. Any holes made shall be patched by the Contractor at their expense.
- E. Concrete Replacement: Failure of any test or to follow proper installation procedures will require that the concrete be removed and properly replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Schedule delivery of concrete to provide consistent mix times from batching until discharge. Mix times shall meet manufacturers' written recommendations.
- B. Packaged materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened package or container bearing label clearly identifying manufacturer's name, brand name, material, weight

or volume, and other pertinent information. Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken package or container in a weather-tight and dry place until ready for use in the work.

- C. Unpackaged aggregates shall be stored to avoid excessive segregation, contamination with other materials or other size aggregates, or freezing.
- D. Reinforcement and other metal items shall be protected from corrosion and shall be kept free from ice, grease, and other coatings that would destroy or reduce bond.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Requirements

- 1. Avoid placing concrete if rain, snow, or frost is forecast within 24-hours.
- 2. Protect fresh concrete from rain, moisture, and freezing.
- 3. Schedule placement to minimize exposure to wind and hot sun before curing materials are applied.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PORTLAND CEMENT

- A. Cement: ASTM C 150. One brand and type of cement shall be used for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, cement shall be Type IA.

2.2 READY-MIX CONCRETE

A. Ready Mix Concrete: Portland Cement Concrete, air-entrained, ASTM C94.

- 1. Compressive Strength:
 - a. Unless otherwise indicated, minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,000 psi minimum.
 - b. Sidewalks, stairs and landings, pedestrian and vehicle ramps, and curbing: Minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4,500 psi minimum.
- 2. Water/cement ratio: Maximum 0.45.
- 3. Air content by volume: 6 percent \pm 1 percent, ASTM C231 (primary method) or ASTM C173 (secondary method).
- 4. Slump: no less than 2 inches, not greater than 4 inches, ASTM C143.
- 5. Standard Color: Natural grey.
- 6. Colored Concrete: See the Article "Integral Colorant" herein if applicable.

B. Aggregate

1. Coarse aggregate: ASTM C33. Broken stone or gravel consisting of clean durable fragments of uniform quality throughout. It shall be free from soft, disintegrated pieces, mud, dirt, organic or other injurious material. Coarse aggregate of a size retained on a 1-inch square opening sieve shall not contain more than 8% of flat or elongated pieces, whose longest dimension exceeds five times their maximum thickness.
 2. Fine aggregate: ASTM C33. Sand consisting of clean, hard, durable, uncoated particles of quartz or other rock, free from lumps of clay, soft or flaky material, loam, organic or other injurious material. Fine aggregate shall contain not more than 3% of material finer than a #200 sieve, ASTM C117.
- C. Water: Potable quality.
- D. Admixtures
1. Concrete shall contain a water reducing agent, ASTM C494, to minimize cement and water content of the concrete mix at the specified slump.
 2. Air-Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260.
 3. Pozzolan: Fly ash or other pozzolans used as admixtures shall conform to ASTM C618, Class C or Class F with 4 percent maximum loss on ignition. Pozzolan may be used to replace a maximum of 15 percent (15 %) of cement by weight.
 4. No calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall be added to the concrete. No admixtures other than those specified shall be used in the concrete without the specific written permission of Engineer in each case.

2.3 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be substantially built and adequately braced so as to withstand the liquid weight of concrete without deforming. All linings, studding, walling and bracing shall be such as to prevent bulging, spreading, or loss of true alignment while pouring and displacement of concrete while setting.
- B. All edge forms for sidewalk pavements, curbs and gutters shall be of sufficient rigidity and adequately braced to accurately maintain line and grade. Form work shall be designed so that sections may be fastened together to prevent vertical or horizontal movement of ends.
- C. Forms for curved sections shall be so constructed and placed that the finish surface of walls and edge of sidewalks, curbs and gutters will not deviated appreciably from the arc of the curve.
- D. Exposed vertical and horizontal edges of the concrete in structures shall be chamfered as indicated on the Drawings by the placing of moldings in the forms.
- E. Forms for Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a smooth, continuous, straight, and level surface.
 1. Plywood shall be APA A-A, A-B or A-C, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.
- F. Forms for Non-Exposed Finish: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel materials. Form work materials shall produce a generally smooth, continuous,

straight, and level surface. Grain patterns or similar imperfections are acceptable. Lumber shall be dressed on at least two edges and one side.

1. Plywood shall be at least B-B, Class 1, Exterior Grade. Thickness shall be as required to prevent movement or deformation but shall not be less than 5/8" thick.
- G. Cylindrical Forms: Sonotube Fibre Forms, wax-impregnated strippable forms or ABS or PVC plastic reusable forms.
- H. Form Ties: Provide prefabricated, adjustable length galvanized steel snap-off ties, with brackets, cones, corner locks and other accessories as necessary.
- I. Form Release Agent: Commercial formulation compounds that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767, Class II with galvanizing before fabrication.
- C. Weldable Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated. Maximum carbon content shall be 0.55 percent.
- D. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 775, Grade 60 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gauge or heavier black annealed wire.
 1. Ties for epoxy-coated bars shall be vinyl-coated or epoxy-coated.
 2. Ties for zinc-coated bars shall be zinc-coated.
- F. Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR)
 1. Sidewalks: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Concrete Pavement: Plain wire, ASTM A1064 as indicated on the Drawings.
- G. Supports for Reinforcement
 1. Supports shall include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire reinforcement in-place. Conform with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for corrosion-resistant, plastic-protected wire, epoxy-coated, or stainless-steel supports.
 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces and where support legs are in contact with forms, provide supports with plastic protection (CRSI, Class 1) or stainless steel protection (CRSI, Class 2).
- H. Dowel Bars: Plain (smooth) high-chrome steel bar, ASTM A615 Grade 60 with full-length plastic sleeve as a combined unit, dimensions as indicated on the Drawings.
 1. Where epoxy-coated dowels are called for: ASTM A1078.

- I. Bar/Dowel Adhesive: Two component (1:1 ratio), 100% solids, high modulus, moisture-insensitive structural epoxy gel designed specifically for bonding bars, dowels, and bolts in concrete.

2.5 JOINT MATERIALS

A. Preformed Joint Filler Strips

- 1. Where no joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient bituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1751, 1/2 inch thick, one piece for the full depth and width of the joint.
- 2. Where joint sealant is called-for: Nonextruding and resilient nonbituminous type conforming to ASTM D 1752, Type I (sponge rubber) or Type II (cork), 1/2 inch thick, allowance for sealant at top and extending for the full depth and width of the joint.

B. Joint Sealant Compound, ASTM C920

- 1. Self-Leveling (Type SL; Grade “P”)
 - a. Cold-applied and self-leveling, Type S or Type M elastomeric polymer sealant.
- 2. Gun-Grade (Non-Sage; Grade “NS”)
 - a. One-component (Type S) high-performance moisture-curing polyurethane sealant specifically formulated for bonding to masonry and concrete.
- 3. Traffic Bound areas: T sealant.
- 4. Non-Traffic Bound areas: NT sealant.
- 5. Color: As approved by Engineer.
- 6. Backer material: ASTM D5249, closed cell.

2.6 DETECTABLE WARNING PANEL

- A. Surface-mount, UV-stabilized, polymer composite panel as indicated on the Drawings. Fasteners, adhesives, and sealants per manufacturer’s requirements. Panel shall comply with Connecticut Building Code/ADA Guidelines.
 - 1. Color: As approved by Engineer.
- B. Duralast Detectable Warning Plate with Black Asphaltic Coating, Product Number 00700570 as manufactured by East Jordan Iron Works, 301 Spring Street, East Jordan, MI or approved equal.

2.7 CONCRETE BONDING MATERIALS

- A. Aqueous-phase, film-forming, nonoxidizing, freeze and thaw-resistant compound suitable for brush or spray application conforming to ASTM C 932.
- B. Epoxy-Resin Adhesive Binder: Two-component, penetrating high solids, epoxy-based primer/bond coat, 100% solids, moisture-tolerant, ASTM C-881, Types I, II, and V, Grade-2, Class C and AASHTO M-235.

2.8 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

- A. Curing shall be by moist curing (preferred) or by use of curing compound. Sodium Silicate curing compounds shall be used where required by the weather, approved construction schedules and construction that is not adaptable to damp curing.
- B. Curing compound shall be a resin-base, white pigmented compound, ASTM C309, Type 2.
- C. Curing compounds shall contain a fugitive dye or when hot weather conditions dictate, a fugitive heat reflecting pigment.
- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover:
 - 1. Waterproof paper, ASTM C 171, regular or white.
 - 2. Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM C 171.
 - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap consisting of a laminate of burlap and a white opaque polyethylene film permanently bonded to the burlap. Burlap: ASTM C 171, Class 3. Polyethylene film: ASTM C 171.
 - 4. When tested for water retention in accordance with ASTM C 156, weight of water lost 72 hours after application of moisture retaining covering material shall not exceed 0.039 gram per square centimeter of the mortar specimen surface.
- E. Water: Potable Quality.
- F. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
 - 1. Liquid type, ASTM C 309, Type 1, clear, Type 2, white, pigmented.

2.9 BOND BREAKER

- A. Asphalt felt conforming to ASTM D2626, Type I or 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D4397.

2.10 SEALER

- A. Consolideck® Saltguard® silane/siloxane water repellent and chloride screen as manufactured by Prosoco, Inc., 3741 Greenway Circle, Lawrence, KS 66046, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Verify site conditions before proceeding with the work. Field check the accuracy of the Drawings and inspect structures, utilities, and other site features prior to start of work and notify Engineer in writing, of any hazardous conditions and/or discrepancies.
- B. Provide construction techniques in accordance with applicable provisions of ACI 224R, ACI 224.3R, and ACI 302.1R-04.
- C. Engineer shall be notified of concrete placement sufficiently in advance of start of operation to allow their representative to complete preliminary inspection of the Work, including subgrade, forms, and reinforcing steel, if used.

- D. Adjacent work, etc., shall be protected from stain and damage during entire operation. Damaged and stained areas shall be replaced or repaired to equal their original conditions at the contractor's expense. No concrete walks shall be poured after 12 noon unless a guard is visibly stationed nearby to prevent graffiti. Contractor shall be responsible for replacing any graffiti if he fails to provide adequate protection.
- E. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, 1/2-inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect exposed surfaces.
- F. Retempering of concrete is not permitted.
- G. Contractor is responsible for the protection and resetting of all existing utility covers/castings to finish grade; as well as, setting all new utility covers/castings to finish grade prior to placement of concrete. The repair of any settlement, or protrusion above finish grade, shall be the responsibility of Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE

- A. Compact and bring area to required subgrade elevation in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork. Provide for final fine grading, and compaction of areas as required to form a firm, uniform, accurate and unyielding subgrade at required elevations and to required lines.
- B. Existing subgrade material, which will not readily compact as required, shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork.
- C. Subgrade of areas to receive concrete shall be recompacted as required to bring the top 8 inches of material, immediately below the base course, to a compaction at optimum moisture content of at least 95 percent (95%) of maximum density, as determined by ASTM D1557. Subgrade compaction shall extend for a distance of at least 1 foot beyond pavement edge.
- D. Materials shall not be stored or stockpiled on subgrade.
- E. Disposal of debris and other material excavated under this section, and material unsuitable for, or in excess of requirements for, completing work of this section shall be disposed of off-site.
- F. Prepared subgrade shall be inspected and approved by Engineer Representative before installation of the gravel base course. Disturbance to subgrade caused by inspection procedures shall be repaired under this Section of the Specification.

3.3 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

- A. Prepare aggregate base course for concrete in accordance with Section 31 2310 – Earthwork and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Width of base course shall be greater than or equal to the width of concrete surface, if continuous lateral support is provided during rolling. The width of base course shall extend at least 2 x base thickness beyond the edge of the course above, if it is not so supported.
- C. Aggregate shall be applied in lifts less than or equal to 6 inches thick, compacted measure. Each lift shall be separately compacted to specified density.
 - 1. Material shall be placed adjacent to wall, manhole, catch basin, and other structures only after they have been set to required grade and level.

2. The base shall be wetted and rolled or tamped after the spreading of each lift.
 3. Rolling shall begin at the sides and progress to the center of crowned areas, and shall begin on the low side and progress toward the high side of sloped areas. Rolling shall continue until material does not creep or wave ahead of roller wheels.
 4. Surface irregularities, which exceed 1/2-inch, as measured by means of a 10-foot long straightedge, shall be replaced and properly re-compacted.
- D. Density: Base course shall be compacted at optimum moisture content to not less than 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557.
- E. Subgrade and base course shall be kept clean and uncontaminated. Less select materials shall not be permitted to become mixed with gravel. Materials spilled outside pavement lines shall be removed and the area repaired.
- F. Portions of subgrade, or of construction above, which become contaminated, softened, or dislodged by the passing of traffic, or otherwise injured, shall be cleaned, replaced, or otherwise repaired to conform to the requirements of this specification before proceeding with the next operation.

3.4 FORMS

- A. Forms shall be securely staked, braced and held firmly to the required line and grade and shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. All forms shall be cleaned and oiled or wetted before concrete is placed against them.
- B. Assemble formwork to permit easy stripping and dismantling without damaging concrete.
- C. Complete and approve formwork. Remove debris and foreign material from interior of forms before start of concrete placing.
- D. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface and must be strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.
- E. The maximum cross slope for sidewalks shall be 2.0 percent, sloped towards the gutter. Verify formwork prior to concrete placement. Make corrections as required and bring discrepancies to attention of Engineer.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Locate joints as located on the Drawings, as shown on Engineer-approved joint plan. Conform with applicable sections of ACI 224.3R.
- B. Construction Joints: Effected at the end of a pour, lift, or at the end of a day's concrete placement. This type of joint is a plane surface between two distinct sections of concrete.
 1. Construction Joints shall be ½ inch wide and full-depth of slab.
 2. Joint filler: Unless otherwise specified, Construction Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of

the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.

3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
 4. Where called-for on the Drawings, install dowels at Construction Joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Installed at intersections of structures on any type including but not limited to buildings, walks with steps, pre-cast concrete curb, light foundations, walls, pads, slabs at footings, or other structures. Isolation Joints shall not be required where concrete flatwork abuts granite curbing.
1. Isolation Joints shall be ½ inch wide.
 2. Joint Filler: All Isolation Joints shall be constructed with joint filler. Joint filler shall extend the full depth of the slab and shall extend the full length of the joint. Use of multiple pieces of joint material of lesser dimensions to make up required depth and width of joint will not be permitted.
 3. Where joints are to receive filler, recess joint filler 1/4-inch below finish surface or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Control/Contraction Joints: Installed to form a weakened plane in a concrete member to provide a reduction in member thickness for the purpose of controlling shrinkage stresses to that specific area. Control/Contraction Joints shall be synonymous with “Dummy Joints.”
1. Control/Contraction Joints shall be tooled or saw-cut.
 - a. Tooled joints: Tool-form joint into the concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/4-inch. Each side of tooled joint shall be dressed to match final overall slab finish. Joint shall be made after concrete is finished and when the surface is stiff enough to support the weight of workmen without damage to the slab, but before the slab has achieved its final set.
 - 1) Where tooled joints are to receive joint sealant, provide 1/2-inch wide tooled joint and install backer rod material to create 1/4-inch recess below finished surface.
 - b. Saw-cut joints: Saw-cut joint into concrete 1 inch in depth, but in no case less than 25 percent of slab depth. Joint width shall be 1/8-inch. Cut joint using rotary saw within 4 to 12 hours after the concrete has been finished.

3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Install steel reinforcement as shown on the Drawings.
1. Welded Wire Reinforcement: Where WWR is called-for, install material in the upper 30 to 40 percent (30%–40%) of the overall slab thickness, or at the nearest depth below top of slab as required to achieve a minimum of 2-inches of cover.
- B. Before being placed in position, reinforcing for reinforced concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of loose mill and rust scale, dirt, ice, and other foreign material, which may reduce the bond between the concrete and reinforcing. Where there is a delay in placing concrete after reinforcement is in place, bars shall be re-inspected and cleaned when necessary.

- C. Any bar showing cracks after bending shall be discarded.
- D. Minimum Cover: 2 inches, except where concrete is cast against and permanently exposed to earth minimum cover shall be 3 inches.
- E. For slab-type construction, welded wire reinforcement and reinforcing bars shall be elevated off the base material by use of supports as specified herein. Adjacent sheets of welded wire reinforcing shall lap 6 inches.
- F. Joints
 - 1. Construction Joints: Reinforcement shall not continue through construction joints. Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab. Where called-for on the Drawings, install pins at Construction Joints per detail.
 - 2. Isolation Joints/Expansion Joints: Allow for 2-inches of cover at end of slab.
 - 3. Control/Contraction Joints: Cut at least one-half of reinforcement at joints.
- G. Reinforcing shall be securely wired in the position called for, and shall be maintained in that position until concrete is placed and compacted.

3.7 PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, forms and the space to be occupied by the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, and reinforcing steel and embedded metal shall be free from dirt, oil, mill scale, loose rust, paint, and other material which might tend to reduce bond.
- B. Existing concrete, earth, forms, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed and shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on the surface.
- C. Concrete shall arrive at the job site in a timely manner so that no additional water will be required to produce the desired slump. When conditions develop that require the addition of water to produce the desired slump, permission of the Engineer must be obtained. The concrete shall be transported from the mixer to its place of deposit by a method that will prevent segregation or loss of material.
- D. Concrete, which has set, or partially set, before placement shall not be employed.
- E. Existing concrete, earth, and other water-permeable material against which new concrete is to be placed shall be thoroughly damp when concrete is placed. There shall be no free water on surface.
- F. Concrete shall be thoroughly spaded and tamped to secure a solid and homogeneous mass, thoroughly worked around reinforcement and into corners of forms.
- G. When joining fresh concrete to concrete which has attained full set, the latter shall be cleaned of foreign matter, and mortar scum and laitance shall be removed by chipping and washing. Clean, roughened base surface shall be saturated with water, but shall have no free water on surface. A coat of 1:1 cement-sand grout, approximately 1/8-inch thick shall be well scrubbed into thoroughly dampened concrete base. New concrete shall be placed immediately, before grout has dried or set.

3.8 FINISHING

- A. Concrete flatwork surfaces shall be screened off and finished true to line and grade, and free of hollows and bumps. Surface shall be dense, smooth, and at exact level and slope required.
 - 1. Finished concrete surface for concrete subbase shall be woodfloated to a slightly rough surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Finished concrete surface for concrete pavement, walks, and pads shall be wood-floated and steel troweled to a smooth surface. Surface shall not deviate more than 1/8-inch in 10 feet.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal surfaces of concrete surfaces, which will be exposed, shall be given a light broomed finish, with direction of grooves in concrete surface perpendicular to length of concrete band, slab or pad. After concrete has set sufficiently to prevent coarse aggregate from being torn from the surface, but before it has completely set, brooms shall be drawn across it to produce a pattern of small parallel grooves. Broomed surface shall be uniform, with no smooth, unduly rough or porous spots, or other irregularities. Coarse aggregate shall not be dislodged by the brooming operation.
- C. Immediately following finishing operations, arises at edges and both sides of expansion joints shall be rounded to a ¼ inch radius. Control joints to be tooled shall be scored into slab surface with scoring tool. Adjacent edges of control joint shall be same time be finished to a ¼ inch radius.
- D. Where finishing is performed before the end of the curing period, concrete shall not be permitted to dry out, and shall be kept continuously moist from time of placing until end of curing period, or until curing membrane is applied.

3.9 CURING

- A. Cure in accordance with ACI 308R.
- B. Concrete shall be kept continuously damp from time of placement until the end of the specified curing period.
- C. Water shall not be applied to curing concrete within 24 hours after initial placement. Any water shall be applied only to maintain damp conditions. Do not add water during floating and troweling operations.
- D. Between finishing operations, the surface shall be protected from rapid drying by covering with a material specified herein. Surface shall be damp when the covering is placed over it, and shall be kept damp by means of fine-spray of water, applied as often as necessary to prevent drying after the initial 24-hour cure period.
- E. Concrete surfaces shall be cured by completely covering them with curing paper or an application of a curing compound.
 - 1. Concrete cured using waterproof paper shall be completely covered with paper with seams lapped and sealed with tape. Concrete surface shall not be allowed to become moistened between 24 and 36 hours after placing concrete. During curing period surface shall be checked frequently, and sprayed with water as often as necessary to prevent drying, but not earlier than 24 hours after placing concrete.

2. If concrete is cured with a curing compound, the compound shall be applied at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon, in two applications perpendicular to each other.
 3. Curing period shall be seven days minimum. Full-strength shall be considered after 28 days.
- F. Only if additional protection is required, the surface should remain uncovered for at least 4 days, after which time new and unwrinkled non-staining reinforced waterproof Kraft curing paper may be used.
- G. Integrally Colored Concrete: Cure using a curing compound specific for integrally colored concrete according to manufacturer's instructions using manufacturer's recommended application techniques. Apply curing and sealing compound at consistent time for each pour to maintain close color consistency.

3.10 COLD WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Comply with ACI 306R Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- B. Materials for concrete shall be heated for concrete, which is mixed, placed or cured when the mean daily temperature is below 40 degrees F or is expected to fall below 40 degrees F within 72 hours. The concrete, after placement, shall be protected by covering, heat, or both.
- C. Details of handling and protecting concrete during freezing weather shall be subject to the approval of Engineer.

3.11 HOT WEATHER CONCRETING

- A. Comply with ACI 305R: Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
- B. Concrete just placed shall be protected from the direct rays of the sun and the forms and reinforcement just prior to placement shall be sprinkled with cold water. Every effort shall be made to minimize delays that will result in excessive mixing of the concrete after arrival on the job.
- C. During periods of excessively hot weather (95°F, or above), ingredients in the concrete shall be cooled insofar as possible and cold mixing water shall be used to maintain the temperature of the concrete at permissible levels all in accordance with the provisions of ACI 305R. Any concrete with a temperature below 95°F, when ready for placement, will not be acceptable, and will be rejected.
- D. Temperature records shall be maintained throughout the period of hot weather giving air temperature, general weather conditions (calm, windy, clear, cloudy, etc.) and relative humidity. Records shall include checks on temperature of concrete as delivered and after placing in forms. Data should be correlated with the progress of the Work so that conditions surrounding the construction of any part of the structure can be ascertained.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Concrete surface shall be protected from traffic or damage until surfaces have hardened sufficiently. If necessary, ½ inch thick plywood sheets shall be used to protect the exposed surface.

3.13 CLEAN UP

- A. Remove all debris, residuals, and materials at the conclusion of the work. Dispose of all materials in accordance with applicable waste management regulations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 035413 - GYPSUM CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certifying that products are compatible.
- C. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.
- B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor-covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide gypsum-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: Where indicated, provide gypsum-cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for STC and IIC ratings per ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 492 by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.

- 1. Place gypsum-cement-based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor-covering products and adhesives, to ensure compatibility of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GYPSUM-CEMENT-BASED UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Underlayment: Gypsum-cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Ardex; LU-100 Self-Leveling Flooring Underlayment
- b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Flo-Top
- c. USG Corporation; Levelrock Quik-Top
- d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

- 2. Cement Binder: Gypsum or blended gypsum cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
- 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at twenty-eight (28) days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.

- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch; or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

- 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).

- D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.
 - 1. Primer shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
- F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for metal substrates.
 - 1. Coating shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

- A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist as necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Authority.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of **3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft.** in twenty-four (24) hours.
- C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.
 - 1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.

- D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment-to-substrate and intercoat adhesion.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface. Underlayment under and adjacent to Vault and Vault Door shall be leveled with a laser level.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035413

SECTION 035416 - HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans indicating substrates, locations, and average depths of underlayment based on survey of substrate conditions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - 1. Place hydraulic cement underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F (10 and 27 deg C).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. IIC-Rated Assemblies: For IIC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 492 and classified according to ASTM E 989 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. Hydraulic Cement Underlayment: Polymer-modified, self-leveling, hydraulic cement product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ardex, K-15.
 - b. Henry, 565 Floor Pro Self-Leveling Underlayment.
 - c. LevelQuik, LQ50.
 - d. Mapei, Mapecem Quickpatch.
 - 2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.
 - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 - 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient-emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3 to 6 mm); or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F (21 deg C).
- D. Reinforcement: For underlayment applied to wood substrates, provide galvanized metal lath or other corrosion-resistant reinforcement recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

- F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for metal substrates.
- G. Surface Sealer: Designed to reduce porosity as recommended by manufacturer for type of floor covering to be applied to underlayment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates do not exceed a maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/100 sq. m) in 24 hours.
- C. Wood Substrates: Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.
 - 1. Install underlayment reinforcement recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- D. Metal Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, rust, foreign matter, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond. Apply corrosion-resistant coating compatible with underlayment if recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- E. Nonporous Substrates: For ceramic tile, quarry tile, and terrazzo substrates, remove waxes, sealants, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond, and prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Adhesion Tests: After substrate preparation, test substrate for adhesion with underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion to substrate and between coats.
 - 3. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface. Underlayment under and adjacent to Vault and Vault Door shall be leveled with a laser level.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Apply surface sealer at rate recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION 035416

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units.
 - 2. Steel reinforcing bars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product. For masonry units, include data on material properties material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C90.
 - 1. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 CONCRETE LINTELS

- A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Essroc.
 - b. Holcim (US) Inc.
 - c. Lafarge North America Inc.

E. Water: Potable.

2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
 - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
 - c. Wire-Bond.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.
 1. Interior Walls: Mill-galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet with prefabricated corner and tee units.

2.6 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A82/A82M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.

2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire.
- C. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- D. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M .

2.7 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Copper: ASTM B370, Temper H00, cold-rolled copper sheet, 16-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0216 inch thick or ASTM B370, Temper H01, high-yield copper sheet, 12-oz./sq. ft. weight or 0.0162 inch thick.
 3. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 4. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from to shapes indicated.
- B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.
 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar.

5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
 - C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S or Type N.
 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 - D. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
 - E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.
 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1.
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- F. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.

- B. Lay solid CMUs with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
 1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.7 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 4 feet.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
 - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
 - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
 - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C780. Test mortar for.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C1314 at 28 days.

3.10 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 - 2. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.11 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- B. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 051213 "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel Framing" for additional requirements for architecturally exposed structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Forged-steel hardware.
4. Shop primer.
5. Etching cleaner.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated on Drawings to comply with design loads, include analysis data.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

- C. Source quality-control reports.

- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. ANSI/AISC 303.
 - 2. ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Connection Design Information:
 - 1. Option 2: Fabricator's experienced steel detailer shall select or complete connections in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303.
 - a. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and ANSI/AISC 360.
 - b. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.
- C. Construction: Shear wall system.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.
- B. Channels, Angles: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

- A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

2.4 FORGED-STEEL STRUCTURAL HARDWARE

- A. : Made from cold-finished carbon-steel bars, ASTM A108, AISI C-1035.

2.5 PRIMER

- A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.8 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces to be field welded.
2. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).

- B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 3.

- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
 - 2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 - 3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
 2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 051200

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Noncomposite form deck.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Roof deck.
 - 2. Noncomposite form deck.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Nucor Corp.

B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

2.3 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
2. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
3. Nucor Corp.

B. Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Noncomposite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

E. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- G. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- C. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- D. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- E. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- F. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld or mechanically fasten.
- H. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 053100

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Vertical deflection clips.
4. Single deflection track.
5. Double deflection track.
6. Drift clips.
7. Power-actuated anchors.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product certificates.

B. Product test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ClarkDietrich.
2. MarinoWARE.
3. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 2. Headers: AISI S212.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60.

2.4 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches.
 3. Section Properties: 0.267 in³ Section Modulus, 0.484 in⁴ moment of inertia, 4,740 in-lb moment capacity, all minimum values based on effective section properties.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ClarkDietrich.
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.

- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: 16 inches.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 2. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.5 REPAIRS

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 054000

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
- 2. Steel framing and adjustable supports for countertops.
- 3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
- 4. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- 5. Metal ships' ladders and pipe crossovers.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:

- 1. Loose steel lintels.
- 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
- 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages and steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Paint products.

2. Grout.
3. Metal ships' ladders and pipe crossovers.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
1. Metal ships' ladders and pipe crossovers.
 2. Loose steel lintels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A276/A276M, Type 304.

F.

2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

F. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1.

G. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six (6) times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four (4) times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

H. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47 malleable iron or ASTM A 27 cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.

I. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting and Section 099123 "Interior Painting".

C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-Shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1½ inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORTS FOR COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- B. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports for countertops where indicated.
- C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports for countertops with primer specified in Division 09 Painting sections where indicated.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- D. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with primer specified in Division 09 Painting sections where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates.
- C. Prime plates with primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two (2) integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS AND PIPE CROSSOVERS

- A. Provide metal ships' ladders and pipe crossovers where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
 - 1. Treads shall be not less than 5 inches (127 mm) exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches (216 mm) including the nosing, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches (241 mm).
 - 2. Fabricate ships' ladders and pipe crossovers, including railings from steel
 - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms from pressure-locked stainless steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) in least dimension.
 - 4. Comply with applicable railing requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- B. Galvanize and prime exterior steel ships' ladders and pipe crossovers, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners.

2.12 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.13 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 - 2. Galvanized items to receive paint finish are to be shop primed within twelve (12) hours of galvanizing.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with non-shrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 Painting sections.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 05 5200 - METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Furnishing and installing steel pipe hand-rails at stairs.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate work between all Contractors, sections, and trades required for the proper completion of the work.
- C. Contractor is responsible for all health and safety.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Reference herein to any technical society, organization, group or regulation are made in accordance with the following abbreviations and, unless otherwise noted or specified, all work under this Section shall conform to the latest edition as applicable.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR).
 1. 29 CFR 1926, Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM).
 1. ASTM A36 - Specification for Structural Steel.
 2. ASTM A123 - Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 3. ASTM A143 - Recommended Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
 4. ASTM A153 - Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 5. ASTM A269 - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
 6. ASTM A307 - Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile.
 7. ASTM A384 Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion During Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.
 8. ASTM A385 - Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).
 9. ASTM A449 - Specification for Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs.
 10. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
 11. ASTM A563 - Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

12. ASTM A780 - Practice for Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
13. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).
14. ASTM D1640 - Standard Test Methods for Drying, Curing, or Film Formation of Organic Coatings at Room Temperature.
15. ASTM D2092 - Practices for Preparation of Zinc-Coated Galvanized Steel Surfaces for Paint.

D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM).

1. "Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube"

E. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE)

1. Standard J404 200901, Chemical Compositions of SAE Alloy Steels.

F. State of Connecticut

1. State Building Code, including all Amendments, Supplements, and Errata.

G. American Welding Society

1. D1.1/D1.1M:2006, Structural Welding Code - Steel

H. Master Painters Institute (MPI)

I. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

1. SSPC-SP 1 Solvent Cleaning.
2. SSPC-SP 3 Power Tool Cleaning.
3. SSPC-SP 10 Near-White Blast Cleaning.
4. SSPC-SP 11 Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide railing systems as indicated on the Drawings as complete systems in accordance with design intent, actual site conditions, and State Building Code.
- B. Performance Requirements
 1. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand all loads as required by State Building Code.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit shop drawings of handrails showing sizes, details of fabrication and construction, bends and radii, handrail brackets, locations of hardware, anchors, and accessories, and installation details. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to Engineer for approval prior to ordering materials.
2. Submit manufacturers' product data of railing system and railing components, handrails, and handrail brackets. Include corrosion-inhibitive shop coat painting system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and methods required for proper performance of the work in this Section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 3 years of experience on similar type projects / work; knowledge and understanding of standards referenced herein; skill necessary to perform in compliance with this specification. Contractors failing to demonstrate the required experience, knowledge, or skill shall be removed from the project.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of handrail and railing through one source from a single manufacturer. Railing materials must be supplied in consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Storage

1. Transportation carrier shall use appropriate methods to ensure materials are properly packaged, stacked, and restrained during transport. Utilize protective packaging as required.
2. Protect materials during storage against moisture, soiling, staining, and physical damage.
3. Any railing or associated component showing manufacturing flaws upon receipt at the Project Site shall be referred to Engineer for determination as to whether it shall be repaired, rejected, or used.
4. Protect railing materials during storage to avoid damage from moisture, abrasion, and other construction activities.

B. Handling

1. Handle railing materials to prevent abrasion, chipping, marring, soiling and other damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall not be installed. Contractor shall bear responsibility for damage to equipment until final acceptance by Owner. Any installed equipment exhibiting damage shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of Engineer, and Contractor shall assume all costs related thereto.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify handrail and railing dimensions by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railings without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for handrails and railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.9 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule installation so handrails and railings are mounted only on completed walls or associated with concrete stem wall installation / pour. Do not support temporarily by any means that does not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL TUBING HANDRAIL

- A. Steel Pipe, seamless, ASTM A500, Grade C, “Standard Weight” railing (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads. Diameter and dimensions as indicated on the Drawings. Special instructions shall be given the pipe manufacturer to provide “Architectural Handrail Grade Pipe”.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL TUBING HANDRAIL

- A. Stainless Steel Handrails: ASTM A 269, stainless steel tube: 304 or 316, welded ornamental tubing - (1.9 inches O.D. for guardrail and 1.5 inches O.D. for handrail). Special instructions shall be given the pipe manufacturer to provide Architectural Handrail Grade pipe.
- B. Stainless Steel Finishes
 - 1. Stainless steel pipe and tubing: #6 polish.
 - 2. Machined stainless steel fittings: # 8 polish.

2.3 FITTINGS, BRACKETS, AND PLATES

- A. Fittings, Brackets, Flanges, and Plates: Cast or formed metal of the same type of material and finish as rails unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel: Galvanized malleable iron, manufactured for the purpose, for anchorage to concrete.
- C. Stainless Steel: 304 or 316 stainless steel to match finish. Stainless steel fittings shall be used in all applications where stainless steel railings are called-for.

- D. Plates: Steel plate shall be standard steel plate, ASTM A36, weldable quality.

2.4 ANCHORS, FASTENERS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide all required anchors, fasteners, miscellaneous components, and accessories as required for complete and finished railing installations.
 - 1. Bolts and studs, nuts, and washers: ASTM A307, A449, and A563, as applicable.
 - 2. Galvanizing: ASTM A153.
- B. Expansion Bolts: Where anchors are not included in the concrete construction, provide galvanized expansion type anchors with matching galvanized steel bolts or studs with nuts, of sizes as indicated or required. Provide washers under all bolt heads and nuts. Expansion bolts require approval of Engineer before they may be installed in post-tensioned slabs. Expansion bolts will not be permitted for use on concrete curbs or along the edge of concrete or a concrete joint.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Rails
 - 1. Metal handrails and railings shall be fabricated by firms or shops experienced and skilled in the custom fabrication of architectural metal handrails and railings, and shall meet the quality requirements of NAAMM's Pipe Railing Manual.
 - 2. Bends in rails shall be precision-formed to a smooth continuous radius by skilled workers. Work quality and finish shall be true to detail. Butt joints shall have internal pipe sleeve or dowel. Ends shall be closed with similar materials, welded and ground smooth.
 - 3. Steel welded connections shall be made in accordance with applicable requirements of the AWS Structural Welding Code. Welding shall be performed in the shop unless otherwise indicated. Welded joints of handrails and railings shall be ground and dressed smooth to match adjacent surfaces and so that the shape and profile of the item welded is maintained.
 - 4. Metal handrails and railings shall be prefabricated and preassembled in the factory or shop as far as practicable.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- D. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- E. Form changes in direction by bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- F. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature without buckling or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
- G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 GALVANIZING

- A. Ferrous metal railings and related items on the exterior of the building, or as otherwise indicated, shall be galvanized, after fabrication, by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123 and ASTM A385. Weight of zinc coating shall conform with requirements specified under "Weight of Coating" in ASTM A123.
- B. Safeguarding against steel embrittlement: conform with applicable requirements of ASTM A143.
- C. Safeguarding against warpage and distortion of steel members: conform with applicable requirements of ASTM A384.
- D. Shop galvanized metalwork necessitating field welding which in any manner removes original galvanizing shall be restored by galvanizing repair in accordance with ASTM A780.
- E. Bolts and screws for attachment of galvanized items shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153, or of compatible, non-corrodable material.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of handrails and railings.
- E. Primer
 1. Etch Primer: For galvanized surfaces, utilize etch primer, MPI #25, to roughen and dull the surface. Allow surface to dry 24 hours minimum, then prime.

2. Waterborne primer, acrylic or modified acrylic, suitable for use on exterior galvanized metal surfaces.
3. Drying time. Dry-to-touch time shall be a maximum of one hour, and the dry-to-recoat time shall be a maximum of 4 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1640.

F. Paint

1. Waterborne paint, acrylic or modified acrylic, suitable for use on exterior metal surfaces.
2. Color: As indicated on the Drawings.
3. Drying time. Dry-to-touch time shall be a maximum of one hour, and the dry-to-recoat time shall be a maximum of 4 hours when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1640.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- B. Interior Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Use for interior applications only.
- C. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Install metal handrails and railings as indicated and in accordance with the approved Shop Drawings, using workers skilled and experienced in the installation of the type of work involved. Conform with installation requirements of NAAMM's Pipe Railing Manual, as applicable.
- B. Install metal handrails and railings with accessories furnished by the railing fabricator as required for complete and finished railing installations. The rail elements shall be erected to produce a smooth, continuous rail.
- C. Installation of handrails and railings shall be in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, true and horizontal, perpendicular, or at the required angle, as the case may be, level and square, with angles and edges parallel with related lines of the building or structure. Include all fittings and components, sleeves, hardware, backing plates, and accessories as required for complete and finished handrail installations.
- D. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete Mounting

1. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
3. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
4. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
5. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.

3.3 GALVANIZING REPAIR

- A. Repair galvanized surfaces which have become damaged from welding, handling, or installation immediately after installation in accordance with ASTM A780.

3.4 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Clean galvanized railings in accordance with ASTM D2092.
- B. Prior to site surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, finished work, hardware, hardware accessories, and other such items not to be coated. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.
- C. All surfaces of metal handrails and railings shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence, prior to application of the shop prime coat, in accordance with SSPC-SP 1, SSPC-SP 3, SSPC-SP 10, SSPC-SP 11 as applicable for the type of substrate, exposure, and application.
- D. Ferrous metalwork shall be given a shop coat of rust-inhibitive metal primer, or other approved rust-inhibitive metal primer standard with the railing manufacturer.
- E. After installation, exposed painted surfaces, field welds, and other abraded or damaged primed surfaces shall be prepared as required and touched up with an additional coat of the same primers for ferrous and galvanized surfaces as hereinbefore specified for shop painting.
- F. Lightly sand and feather out such damaged surfaces so that paint touch-up becomes invisible.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel pipe railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:

- 1. Railing brackets.
- 2. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

- 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
- 2. Fittings and brackets.

- D. Third-Party Review Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For pipe and tube railings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Third-Party Review: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to review the load calculations of the railing assembly, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces).

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.

- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- B. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 - 2. Provide Phillips tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
 - 1. For railings, provide type and alloy as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.
- B. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.

- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Shop Primers, Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Non-Shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- G. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, non-shrink, non-staining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

I. Form Changes in Direction as Follows:

1. As detailed.

- J. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.

- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanized Railings:

1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
2. Comply with ASTM A 123 for hot-dip galvanized railings.
3. Comply with ASTM A 153 for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
4. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner.

- D. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

1. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.

- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.

1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
 2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed ¼ inch in 12 feet.
- C. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- D. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- E. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.2 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.3 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Attach railings with brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 2. Plywood backing panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.
- B. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Power-driven fasteners.
4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
5. Expansion anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: Fifteen percent (15%) unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of fifteen percent (15%). Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Wood sills, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of twenty-five (25) or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional twenty (20) minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 2. Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for all locations and where indicated.
 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841. For enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where high temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, provide material with adjustment factors of not less than 0.85 modulus of elasticity and 0.75 for extreme fiber in bending for Project's climatological zone.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of fifteen percent (15%).
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Grounds.
- B. Provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber and any of the following species:
 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six (6) times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four (4) times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- I. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 064113 - WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.
- 3. Shop finishing of architectural cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to fabricator of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Show large-scale details.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.
 - 5. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and finish specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
- E. Samples for Verification: For the following:
 - 1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Veneer Leaves: Representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished cabinets.
 - 3. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches (125 mm) wide by 12 inches (300 mm) long for lumber and 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm) for panels, for each finish system and color.
 - a. Finish entire exposed surface.
 - 4. Corner Pieces:
 - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails and at exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
 - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
 - 5. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS

- A. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume responsibility for production of architectural cabinets with sequence-matched wood veneers.

WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- B. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Local custom wood cabinet fabricator.

2.2 CABINETS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements. It is **not** necessary to provide AWS labels.

2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Species: Red oak.
 - 2. Blueprint Matching: Comply with veneer and other matching requirements indicated for blueprint-matched paneling.
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
 - 4. Grain Direction: Vertically for doors and fixed panels, horizontally for drawer fronts.
 - 5. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - 6. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
 - 7. Veneer Matching within Room: Provide cabinet veneers in each room or other space from a single flitch with doors, drawer fronts, and other surfaces matched in a sequenced set with continuous match where veneers are interrupted perpendicular to the grain.
- E. Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces
 - 2. Drawer Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: Solid-hardwood lumber, stained to match species indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- F. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

2.4 WOOD CABINETS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.

- B. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- D. Species for Exposed Lumber Surfaces: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Semiexposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Match materials indicated for exposed surfaces.
 - a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: Thermoset decorative edge banding.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- G. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.
- H. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

2.5 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches (75 mm) wide.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

2.6 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Materials, General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Use treated materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard. Do not use materials that are warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
 - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
 - 3. Identify fire-retardant-treated materials with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency in the form of removable paper label or imprint on surfaces that will be concealed from view after installation.

WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively.
 - 2. For items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulation.
 - 3. Mill lumber after treatment within limits set for wood removal that do not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking shop certified by testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Mill lumber before treatment and implement procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of architectural cabinets.

2.7 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch (70-mm), five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Flush Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01361.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Bracket Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with bracket supports, B04081.
- G. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
 - a. Type: Full extension.
 - b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
 - 2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full extension type; zinc-plated-steel, ball-bearing slides.
 - 3. For drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 2.
 - 4. For drawers more than 3 inches (75 mm) high, but not more than 6 inches (150 mm) high and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1.

WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

5. For drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
6. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1.
7. For trash bins not more than 20 inches (500 mm) high and 16 inches (400 mm) wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.

H. Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063; aluminum.

I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

J. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

K. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

L. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3, 6 mm thick unless otherwise indicated.

1. Unframed Glass Doors: Seam exposed edges seamed before tempering.

M. Tempered Float Glass for Cabinet Shelves: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick.

N. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch (51-mm) OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Color: Brown.

O. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: BHMA 613 for bronze base; BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.

P. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

- B. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges and corners to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- E. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 1. For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.
 - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. General: Drawings indicate items that are required to be shop finished. Finish these items at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for final touch-up of architectural cabinets.
- C. Shop Priming: Shop apply the prime coat including backpriming, if any, for transparent-finished items specified to be field finished. See Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for material and application requirements.
- D. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- E. Opaque Finish:

1. Grade: Premium
2. Finish: Paint, as indicated in Finish Schedule.
3. Sheen: As indicated in Finish Schedule.

F. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: As indicated in Finish Schedule.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
7. Sheen: As indicated in Finish Schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.
 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm) using concealed shims.
 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 3. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
 4. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch

WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

(38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

- E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.
 - 1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064113

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
- 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets and concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- 2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic Laminate Clad Countertops."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

- 1. Show details full size.
- 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
- 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.

C. Samples for Verification:

- 1. Plastic laminates, 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one (1) sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one (1) edge.
- 2. Corner pieces as follows:

- a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches high by 18 inches wide by 6 inches deep.

- 3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one (1) unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. Composite wood products.
 - 2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 - 3. Adhesives.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural plastic-laminate cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: **Custom**.
- C. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- D. Cabinet, Door, and Drawer Front Interface Style: Reveal overlay.
 - 1. Reveal Dimension: ½ inch.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product (**PL-1, PL-2**): As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 - 2. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Abet Laminati, Inc.
 - 2. Formica Corporation
 - 3. Lab Designs
 - 4. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - 5. Nevamar, Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand
 - 6. Pionite, a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand
 - 7. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - 8. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500.
- G. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 2. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - 3. Edges: PVC T-mold matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 - 4. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- H. Materials for Semi-Exposed Surfaces:
 - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: Same laminate as shelves.
 - b. For semi-exposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
 - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
 - I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.
 - J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
 - K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS
- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: Five to ten percent (5-10%).
 - B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
 - 2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Butt Hinges: 2¾-inch, five-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
 - 1. Semi-Concealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- B. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- C. Catches: Roller catches, BHMA A156.9, B03071.
- D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
1. For drawers more than 3 inches high but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
2. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.

F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

1. Sized for cabinet thickness on the active leaf as indicated in the documents, with two (2) keys master keyed all alike, with manufacturer's standard finger operated sash lock on the adjacent inactive leaf (in double door applications). For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that one hundred percent (100%) of all cabinet operating door leaves or pairs of doors shall be locked.

G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.

1. Sized for drawer thickness, with two (2) keys master keyed all alike. For bidding purposes, the Contractor shall assume that one hundred percent (100%) of all drawers shall be locked.

H. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.

I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than fifteen percent (15%) moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement, water based.
 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for

shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1½-inch penetration

PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

SECTION 071416 - COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Polyurethane waterproofing.
 - 2. Latex-rubber waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show locations and extent of waterproofing.
 - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to set quality standards for installation.

1. Build mockup for each typical waterproofing installation including accessories to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatments, inside and outside corner treatments, and protection.
 - a. Size: 100 sq. ft. in area.
 - b. Description: Each type of installation.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
 1. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%), or when temperatures are less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above dew point.
 2. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog or mist, or when such weather conditions are imminent during application and curing period.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 POLYURETHANE WATERPROOFING

- A. Two-Component, unreinforced, polyurethane waterproofing system.
 1. Basis of Design Product: Two component Polyurethane membrane with aggregate-laden top membrane.
 - a. Tremco: Vulkem 350NF/351NF.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corp.
 - b. Carlisle Corp.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
3. Hardness (Shore A): 90 with Vulkem 351 NF; ASTM D 2240.

2.3 RUBBER WATERPROOFING

- A. Two-Component, Unreinforced, Rubber Waterproofing: ASTM C 836; coal-tar free.
 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.; Procor.
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 2. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 65 feet minimum; ASTM D 5385.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with one another and with waterproofing.
 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer, sealer, or surface conditioner; factory-formulated acrylic latex, polyurethane, or epoxy.
- C. Joint Sealant: Multicomponent polyurethane sealant, compatible with waterproofing; as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants"; and as recommended by manufacturer for substrate and joint conditions.
 1. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Close off drains and other penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.
- D. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, acid residues, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.

3.3 PREPARATION AT TERMINATIONS, PENETRATIONS, AND CORNERS

- A. Prepare surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at expansion joints, drains, sleeves, and corners according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471.
- B. Apply waterproofing in two (2) separate applications, and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat when recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

3.4 JOINT AND CRACK TREATMENT

- A. Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471. Before coating surfaces, remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 1193 for joint-sealant installation.
 - 2. Apply bond breaker on sealant surface, beneath preparation strip.
 - 3. Prime substrate along each side of joint and apply a single thickness of preparation strip at least 6 inches wide along each side of joint. Apply waterproofing in two (2) separate applications and embed a joint reinforcing strip in the first preparation coat.

3.5 WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Apply waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in ASTM C 1471.
- B. Start installing waterproofing in presence of manufacturer's technical representative.
- C. Apply primer over prepared substrate unless otherwise instructed in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Unreinforced Waterproofing Applications: Mix materials and apply waterproofing by spray, roller, notched squeegee, trowel, or other application method suitable to slope of substrate.

1. Apply one (1) or more coats of waterproofing to obtain a seamless membrane free of entrapped gases and pinholes, with a dry film thickness of 60 mils.
 2. Apply waterproofing to prepared wall terminations and vertical surfaces.
 3. Verify manufacturer's recommended wet film thickness of waterproofing every 100 sq. ft.
- E. Cure waterproofing, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application and curing.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071416

SECTION 071613 - POLYMER MODIFIED CEMENT WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes polymer-modified cement waterproofing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for the finishing of concrete walls and slabs to receive waterproofing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and installation instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed product.
 - 1. Include Samples of available color selection.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of waterproofing indicated, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of waterproofing, patching, and plugging material.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product formulation, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying polymer-modified cement waterproofing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical vertical surfaces 10 sq. ft. (0.9 sq. m) in size.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit polymer-modified cement waterproofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with waterproofing work only after pipe sleeves, vents, curbs, inserts, drains, and other projections through the substrate to be waterproofed have been completed. Proceed only after substrate defects, including honeycombs, voids, and cracks, have been repaired to provide a sound substrate free of forming materials, including reveal inserts.
- C. Ambient Conditions: Proceed with waterproofing work only if temperature is maintained at 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) or above during work and cure period, and space is well ventilated and kept free of water.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREPACKAGED, POLYMER-MODIFIED CEMENT WATERPROOFING

- A. Negative-Side, Polymer-Modified Cement Waterproofing: Manufacturer's proprietary blend of dry cementitious and other ingredients for mixing with water or polymer admixture to produce a waterproof coating that is suitable for vertical and horizontal applications below or above grade, is breathable, resists negative-side hydrostatic pressure, and has properties complying with or exceeding the criteria specified below.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF.
 - b. Euclid Chemical.
 - c. Henry Co.
 - d. Sika.
 - e. W.R. Meadows.

- f. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- 2. Water Permeability: Maximum zero for water at 30 feet (9 m) when tested according to COE CRD-C 48.
- 3. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- 4. Flexural Strength: Minimum 710 psi (4.8 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 348.
- 5. Bond Strength: Minimum 220 psi (1.5 MPa) at 14 days when tested according to ASTM C 321.
- 6. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-premixed cementitious repair mortar, crack filler, or sealant recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections and compatible with substrate and other materials indicated.
- B. Plugging Compound: Factory-premixed cementitious compound with hydrophobic properties and recommended by waterproofing manufacturer; resistant to water and moisture but vapor permeable for all standard applications (vertical, overhead, and horizontal surfaces not exposed to vehicular traffic); and compatible with substrate and other materials indicated.
- C. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
- D. Slurry-Coat and Protective-Topping Sand: ASTM C 144.
- E. Trowel-Coat Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.
- F. Polymer Admixture for Protective Topping: Polymer bonding agent and admixture designed to improve adhesion to prepared substrates and to not create a vapor barrier.
- G. Water: Potable.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Prepackaged, Polymer-Modified Cement Waterproofing: Add prepackaged dry ingredients to mixing liquid according to manufacturer's written instructions. Mix together with mechanical mixer or by hand to required consistency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for suitable conditions where waterproofing is to be applied.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- C. Notify Architect in writing of active leaks or defects that would affect system performance.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect other work from damage caused by cleaning, preparation, and application of waterproofing. Provide temporary enclosure to confine spraying operation and to ensure adequate ambient temperatures and ventilation conditions for application.
- C. Do not allow waterproofing, patching, and plugging materials to enter reveals or annular spaces intended for resilient sealants or gaskets, such as joint spaces between pipes and pipe sleeves.
- D. Stop active water leaks with plugging compound.
- E. Repair damaged or unsatisfactory substrate with patching compound.
 - 1. At holes and cracks 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) wide or larger in substrate, remove loosened chips and cut reveal with sides perpendicular to surface, not tapered, and minimum 1 inch (25 mm) deep. Fill reveal with patching compound flush with surface.
- F. Surface Preparation: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, mortar spatter, grease, oils, paint, curing compounds, and form-release agents to ensure that waterproofing bonds to surfaces.
 - 1. Clean concrete surfaces according to ASTM D 4258.
 - a. Scratch- and Float-Finished Concrete: Etch with 10 percent muriatic acid solution according to ASTM D 4260.
 - b. Smooth-Formed and Trowel-Finished Concrete: Prepare by mechanical abrading or abrasive-blast cleaning according to ASTM D 4259.
 - 2. Clean concrete unit masonry surfaces according to ASTM D 4261.
 - a. Lightweight Concrete Unit Masonry: Etch with 10 percent muriatic acid solution or abrade surface by wire brushing. Remove acid residue until pH readings of water after rinse are not more than 1.0 pH lower or 2.0 pH higher than pH of water before rinse.
 - b. Medium- and Normal-Weight Concrete Unit Masonry: Sandblast or bushhammer to a depth of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
 - 3. Clean clay masonry surfaces according to ASTM D 5703.
 - 4. Concrete Joints: Clean reveals.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Comply with waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions for application and curing.
 - 1. Saturate surface with water for several hours and maintain damp condition until applying waterproofing. Remove standing water.

2. Apply waterproofing to surfaces, and extend waterproofing onto adjacent surfaces as follows:
 - a. Onto columns integral with treated walls.
 - b. Onto interior nontreated walls intersecting exterior treated walls, for a distance of 24 inches (600 mm) for cast-in-place concrete and 48 inches (1200 mm) for masonry.
 - c. Onto exterior walls and onto both exterior and interior columns, for a height of 12 inches (300 mm), where floors, but not walls, are treated.
 - d. Onto every substrate in areas indicated for treatment.
 3. Number of Coats: Two (2).
 - a. Coating Thickness: Maximum application thickness of 47 mils (1.2 mm) per coat for total thickness of 100 mils (2.5 mm).
 - b. Apply first coat as a slurry with brush or roller, and apply subsequent coats with brush, roller, spray, or trowel.
 - c. Vigorously work first coat onto the substrate, forcing the material into surface voids. Apply each subsequent coat into full contact with previous coat.
 - d. Allow manufacturer's recommended time between coats. Dampen surface between coats.
- B. Final Coat Finish: Smooth troweled.
- C. Curing: Cure waterproofing for not less than five days immediately after application and prior to being placed in service.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed application of waterproofing.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 071613

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
 - 2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
 - c. Owens Corning
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 2. Type IV, 25 psi.
 3. Type VI, 40 psi, underslab.
- B. Unfaced Wall Insulation Drainage Panels: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced; fabricated with shiplap or channel edges and with one (1) side having grooved drainage channels.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The)
 - c. Pactiv Building Products
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 2. Thermal Resistance: R of 5.4 per inch.
 3. Thickness: 2-inch-thick at walls.
 4. Board Size: 24 x 96 inch.
 5. Water Absorption: In accordance with ANSI/ASTM D 2842, 0.05 percent by volume maximum.

2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - b. Owens Corning
 - c. Roxul Inc.
 - d. Thermafiber
 - e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates and be compatible with air barrier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units loosely laid according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line or top of footing.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-retarding membrane air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-retarding air barrier. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 283.

2.3 VAPOR-RETARDING MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Synthetic polymer membrane.
 - 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Grace, W. R., & Co. - Conn.; **Perm-A-Barrier Liquid**
 - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Henry Company
 - b. Rubber Polymer Corporation, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures.
3. Physical and Performance Properties:
- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum five hundred percent (500%); ASTM D 412, Die C.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- E. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- F. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- G. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor retarding, 40 mils thick, smooth surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil-thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- H. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- I. Termination Mastic: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.

2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.
3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air-barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air-barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 2. Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than twenty-four (24) hours.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch-wide, modified bituminous strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.5 FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Apply fluid air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than twenty-four (24) hours.
- B. Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air-barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.

1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Total 60-mil dry film thickness applied in one (1) or more equal coats.
- C. Apply strip and transition strip over cured air-barrier material overlapping 3 inches onto each surface according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- E. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
 12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
 1. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
 2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.

2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than thirty (30) days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Roof insulation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including:
 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing.
 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 1. Sheet roofing, of color required.
 2. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
 - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, metal flashing, roofing accessories, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during construction, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing roofing system warranty. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
 - 1. Notify warrantor of existing roofing system on completion of construction, and obtain documentation verifying that existing roofing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation, metal flashing and fasteners for roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing or manufacturer approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand two thousand (2000) hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Tested by a qualified testing agency to resist the uplift requirements as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.3 EPDM ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, non-reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
 - 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Firestone Building Products; **RubberGard**
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville
 - b. Carlisle Syntec Incorporated
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - 3. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 - 4. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.4 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
 - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - g. Non-membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based or low VOC solvent based.
- D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch-thick; with anchors.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application, of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
 1. Compressive Strength: 25 psi.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of ¼ inch per 12 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Full-spread spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; **Dens Deck**
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- E. Cover Board: ASTM C 1278, cellulosic-fiber reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. United States Gypsum Company; **Securock Brand Gypsum-Fiber Roof Board**
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.7 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, solid-rubber, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16-inch-thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer, in contrasting color as selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two (2) or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding ¼ inch with insulation.
 - 1. Cut and fit insulation within ¼ inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
 - 1. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
 - 2. Set each subsequent layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- H. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Adhere cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps. No step offs allowed. Fill with feather board, clapboard or cut off tapered edge for full support.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
 1. After completion of seams, strip in with 6-inch composite EPDM seam tape centered over seam. Clean seam with splice primer prior to installing stripping.
- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. All base flashing to be 8 inches minimum including all penetrations.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars, where indicated.
- F. Penetration Flashing: Tape off area to be flashed. Prime protrusion with system approved primer. Apply system base coat. While tacky, embed system polyester scrim. Apply system top coat. Remove masking tape.

3.7 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products in locations indicated. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.9 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 2. Review requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
- 3. Review sheet metal flashing observation and repair procedures after flashing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
- 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.

4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of special conditions.
9. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
10. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).

C. Samples: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required; with smooth, flat surface.
 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match existing.
 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, one hundred percent (100%) solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non-sag, nontoxic, non-staining tape ½ inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polysulfide polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch-deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, non-expansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- G. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.5 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch-long, but not exceeding 12-foot-long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch-high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

- 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Sill Flashing, Etc.: Fabricate from the following materials:

- 1. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.

2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two (2) fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum and zinc where indicated and where necessary for strength.

3.3 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of ¼ inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof-edge specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
- 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
- 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
- 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
- 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.
- 3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
- 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.

- 5. Include details of special conditions.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For copings and roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
 - B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing".
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
 - B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
 - A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing".
 - B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Firestone Building Products
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville
 - b. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 3. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.050-inch-thick but thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

- b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match existing.
 - 4. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 - 5. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
 - 6. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.
- B. One-Piece Gravel Stops: Manufactured, one-piece, metal gravel stop in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with a horizontal flange and vertical leg, fascia, and concealed splice plates of same material, finish, and shape as gravel stop. Provide matching corner units.
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Firestone Building Products
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville
 - b. Perimeter Systems; a division of Southern Aluminum Finishing Company, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Formed Aluminum Sheet Gravel Stops: Aluminum sheet, minimum 0.050 inch but thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match existing.
 - 4. Corners: Factory mitered and continuously welded.
 - 5. Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.
- B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for fifty percent (50%) movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1¼ inches for nails and not less than ¾ inch for wood screws.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess sealants.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM).

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fireproofing Materials: ASTM E 119 and ASTM E 814 to achieve a fire rating as noted on Drawings.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
 - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
 - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
 - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 4 inches square in size.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- D. Preconstruction Test Reports: For fireproofing.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and each required finish as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply fireproofing when ambient or substrate temperature is 44 deg F (7 deg C) or lower unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above this level for twenty-four (24) hours before, during, and for twenty-four (24) hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Assemblies: Provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing for each fire-resistance design from single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Carboline Company, subsidiary of RPM International, Fireproofing Products Div.
 - b. Grace, W. R. & Co. - Conn.; Grace Construction Products
 - c. Southwest Fireproofing Products Co.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
2. Bond Strength: Minimum 150-lbf/sq. ft. cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
 3. Density: Not less than 15 lb/cu. ft. and as specified in the approved fire-resistance design, according to ASTM E 605.
 4. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch.
 5. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
 6. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 10 or less.
 7. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
 8. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
 9. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
 10. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours according to ASTM E 859.
 11. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard finishes.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.
- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one (1) or both of the following requirements:
 1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.

- E. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

- A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project, to participate and assist as necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Authority.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrates and other conditions affecting performance of the Work and according to each fire-resistance design. Verify compliance with the following:
 - 1. Substrates are free of dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, mill scale, loose scale, incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fireproofing with substrates under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
 - 2. Objects penetrating fireproofing, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Substrates receiving fireproofing are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, or other suspended construction that will interfere with fireproofing application.
- B. Verify that concrete work on steel deck has been completed before beginning fireproofing work.
- C. Verify that roof construction, installation of roof-top HVAC equipment, and other related work is complete before beginning fireproofing work.
- D. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond.
- E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fireproofing.
- C. Prime substrates where included in fire-resistance design and where recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer unless compatible shop primer has been applied and is in satisfactory condition to receive fireproofing.

- D. For applications visible on completion of Project, repair substrates to remove surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of fireproofing. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Construct fireproofing assemblies that are identical to fire-resistance design indicated and products as specified, tested, and substantiated by test reports; for thickness, primers, sealers, topcoats, finishing, and other materials and procedures affecting fireproofing work.
- B. Comply with fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey, and apply fireproofing; as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- C. Coordinate application of fireproofing with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fireproofing.
 - 1. Do not begin applying fireproofing until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fireproofing are in place.
 - 2. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fireproofing until application of fireproofing is completed.
- D. Metal Decks:
 - 1. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal deck substrates until concrete topping, if any, has been completed.
 - 2. Do not apply fireproofing to underside of metal roof deck until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fireproofing.
- E. Install auxiliary materials as required, as detailed, and according to fire-resistance design and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations for conditions of exposure and intended use. For auxiliary materials, use attachment and anchorage devices of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Spray apply fireproofing to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- G. Extend fireproofing in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected.
- H. Install body of fireproofing in a single course unless otherwise recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer.
- I. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of fireproofing material and matching finish approved for required mockups.
- J. Cure fireproofing according to fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations.

- K. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fireproofing has been applied, inspected, and tested and corrections have been made to deficient applications.
- L. Finishes: Where indicated, apply fireproofing to produce the following finishes:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Finishes: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for each finish selected.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Test and inspect as required by the IBC, 1704.10.
- B. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- C. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

END OF SECTION 078100

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fireproof firestopping and firesafing materials and accessories.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fireproofing Materials: ASTM E 119 and ASTM E 814 to achieve a fire rating as noted on Drawings.
- B. Surface Burning: ASTM E 84 with a flame spread/fuel contributed/smoke developed rating of 5/0/0.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated provide characteristics, performance and limitation criteria.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three (3) years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum five (5) years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable State Building code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.
- B. UL Classifications for these systems shall be (all two (2) hours or more):
 - 1. Duct Penetrations: C-AJ-7027
 - 2. Pipe Penetrations: C-AJ-1079
 - 3. Cable Penetrations: C-AJ-1079

4. Conduit Penetrations: C-AJ-1079

1.7 MOCK-UP

- A. Provide mock-up of applied firestopping material.
- B. Apply 1 lineal ft to a representative substrate surface.
- C. If accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard for the Work.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.
- B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during and for three (3) days after installation of materials.
- C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence Work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thermal Ceramics; **Firemaster Putty, Bulk and Blankets**
- B. Tremco Incorporated; **Fyre-shield and Cerablanket FS Hilti, Inc.**
- C. United States Gypsum; **Thermafiber Safing Insulation and FIRECODE compound**
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Firestopping Material: Single component silicone elastomeric compounds; conforming to the following:
 - 1. Elongation & Shrinkage: Five percent (5%).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 300 psi.
 - 3. Density: 8 lb/cu ft.
 - 4. Surface Durability: 35 (Shore Hardness).
 - 5. Durability and Longevity: Permanent.
 - 6. Side Effects during Installation: Non-toxic.
 - 7. Long Term Side Effects: None.
- B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

- C. Firesafing Blankets: ASTM C 665; 4 psf nominal density firesafing insulation.
- D. Putty Pads: UL CLIV; acoustic, intumescent pad; 3.2mm thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Dam Material: Mineral fiber matting, permanent.
- B. Retainers: Stainless clips to support mineral fiber matting

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Color: Dark gray or manufacturer's standard color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Install backing materials to arrest liquid material leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Apply firestopping material to all wall and floor penetrations through rated assemblies. These penetrations include electrical conduit and raceways, plumbing and heating system penetrations, ducts and other system chases.
- C. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating to a density of fifty percent (50%) to uniform density and texture.

- E. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.
- F. Remove dam material after firestopping material has cured.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. See Construction Documents for rating information and construction details and conditions.
- B. Firesafe all penetrations through new and existing masonry and gypsum board construction, and roofs in the project work areas, equal to the one (1) or two (2) hour rating of the appropriate spaces.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
- 2. Section 095753 "Security Ceiling Assemblies" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

- B. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

- 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
- 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
- 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
- 4. Joint-sealant color.

- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

- E. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, to match adjacent where required.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Non-sag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; **Omniplus**
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; **786 Mildew Resistant**
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; **Tremsil 200 Sanitary**
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; **Sonolac**
 - b. Bostik, Inc.; **Chem-Calk 600**
 - c. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20+**
 - d. Tremco Incorporated; **Tremflex 834**
 - e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.

- c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
- 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-Sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining, S, NS, 50, NT.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls and partitions.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - e. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, non-sag, neutral curing, silicone.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 083463 "Detention Doors and Frames" for hollow-metal doors and frames for detention facilities.
 - 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 7. Details of accessories.
 - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two (2) removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum ¼-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Steelcraft; an Allegion company
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company
 - 2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Maximum-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 4.
 - 1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
 - 2. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1¾ inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
 - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard Kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated, steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.067 inch.
 - b. Construction: Face welded.
 - 4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042-inch-thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two (2) holes to receive fasteners.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- E. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing".
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
 - 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
 - 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 - 3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
 - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

- a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:
 - 1) Two (2) anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three (3) anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four (4) anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four (4) anchors per jamb plus one (1) additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
- a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three (3) door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
- 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
 - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on secure side of interior doors.
 - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
 - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
- 2.7 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- 2.8 ACCESSORIES
- A. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing anti-freezing agents.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

- a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 4. In-Place Concrete Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
 - C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
 - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 - b. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch.
 - c. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.
 - D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
 - B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.
 - C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
- 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
- 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for hollow metal frames for wood doors.
- 2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

- 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
- 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
- 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
- 4. Undercuts.
- 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
- 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples:

- 1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.
 - a. Provide Samples for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
 - b. Provide Samples for each color, texture, and pattern of plastic laminate required.
 - c. Finish veneer-faced door Samples with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
- 2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than ¼ inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards." AWI labels are not required.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 3. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
- F. Mineral-Core Doors:
 - 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as follows:
 - a. 5-inch top-rail blocking.
 - b. 5-inch bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - c. 5-inch midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices and armor plates.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Premium, with Grade AA faces.
2. Species: Select clear maple.
3. Cut: Rotary cut.
4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
7. Room Match: Match door faces within each separate room or area of building. Corridor-door faces do not need to match where they are separated by 10 feet or more.
8. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
9. Core: Particleboard or mineral.
10. Construction: Five (5) or seven (7) plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- ### A. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.5 FABRICATION

- ### A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- ### B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- ### C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- ### A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.

1. Finish faces, all four (4) edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- C. Transparent Finish: Match finish on existing flush wood doors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for gypsum board assemblies receiving access panels.
- 2. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for framed drywall partitions receiving access panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches in size, in specified finish.

D. Product Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

- 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
- 2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. J. L. Industries, Inc.; Div. of Activar Construction Products Group

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following

1. Babcock-Davis
2. Larsen's Manufacturing Company
3. Milcor Inc.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Model TM.**
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Hinges: Continuous piano.
8. Hardware: Latch.

E. Fire-Rated, Insulated Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Model FD Series.**
2. Assembly Description: Fabricate door to fit flush to frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal. Provide self-latching door with automatic closer and interior latch release. Provide manufacturer's standard-width exposed flange, proportional to door size.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling, as indicated on Drawings.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Two hour rating.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage.
 - a. Finish: Factory prime.
7. Frame Material: Same material and finish as door, 16 gage thickness.
8. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
9. Hardware: Latch.

- F. Hardware:
 - 1. Latch:
 - a. Cam latch operated by screwdriver for non-rated doors.
 - b. Slam latch operated by ring turn with interior release.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 - 1. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
 - 2. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

- A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 083113

SECTION 083113.53 - SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes security access doors and frames for walls.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Samples: For each type of security access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.
- C. Product Schedule: For security access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SECURITY ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Maximum-Security Flush Access Doors:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Babcock-Davis
 - b. JL Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 2. Locations: Wall.
 - 3. Door Size: As indicated in the Drawings.
 - 4. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.180 inch, 7 gage; factory primed.
 - 5. Frame: Minimum 3/16-by-2-by-2-by-3-inch angle welded with joints ground smooth.
 - 6. Hinges: Heavy-duty steel welded to door and frame.
 - 7. Latch and Lock: Detention deadbolt with parametric key.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latch and Lock Hardware:
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
 - 2. Keys: Furnish two (2) keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113.53

SECTION 083344 - OVERHEAD COILING FIRE CURTAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies for fixed openings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies with power, signal, fire-alarm, and smoke-detection systems specified in Division 26 and Division 28.
- B. Coordinate fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies with ceilings for operational clearances and maintenance access requirements.
- C. Coordinate fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies with walls for support requirements, rating continuity above ceilings, and recessed wall switches.
- D. Coordinate requirements for metal supports required for fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of fire- and smoke-protective curtain assembly and fire door.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protective curtain assemblies.
 - 2. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 3. Include ratings, operating components, electrical characteristics, control systems, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of fire-protective curtain assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of fire-protective curtain assemblies.
4. Show locations of controls, detectors or replaceable fusible links, and other accessories.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Product Schedule: For fire-protective curtain assemblies. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, testing agency, and factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For curtain assemblies, from ICC-ES.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-protective curtain assemblies to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Field quality-control reports for required testing.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An entity experienced in manufacturing smoke-and-draft-control curtain assemblies that have been successfully installed in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Fire-Protective Curtain Assembly Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies complying with NFPA 80.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Field-verify and coordinate dimensions and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of curtain assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protective curtains from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from fire-protective curtain manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Protective Curtain Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80; listed and labeled by qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at as close to neutral pressure as possible in accordance with UL 10D.
 - 1. Oversize Rated Curtain Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that curtain assemblies comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated curtain assemblies, except for size.
 - 2. Smoke Control: Provide smoke- and fire-protective curtain assemblies that are listed and labeled with the letter "S" on the rating label by a qualified testing agency for smoke- and draft-control based on testing in accordance with UL 1784; with maximum air-leakage rate of 3.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.01524 cu. m/s x sq. m) of opening at 0.10 inch wg (24.9 Pa) for both ambient and elevated temperature tests.
- B. Curtain Fabric Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products that pass NFPA 701, as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Seismic Performance: Smoke-protective curtain assembly shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 FIRE- AND SMOKE- PROTECTIVE CURTAIN ASSEMBLIES FOR FIXED OPENINGS

- A. Alarm-activated fire- and smoke-protective curtain assemblies restrained by curtain guides at each jamb of an opening.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - 2. Smoke Guard, a CSW Industries Company.
 - 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 ‘Substitution Procedures’.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119 (without hose stream test); testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Rating: 1-hour.
- D. Smoke Containment: Assemblies complying with UL 1784 for air leakage.
- E. Operation: Motorized automatic operation with controlled descent.
- F. Automatic-Closing Device: Equip each fire-rated door with an automatic-closing device or holder-release mechanism and governor unit complying with UL 325 and NFPA 80 and an easily tested and reset release mechanism. Automatic-closing device shall be designed for activation by the following:
 - 1. Replaceable fusible links with temperature rise and melting point of 165 deg F (74 deg C) interconnected and mounted on both sides of door opening.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard UL-labeled smoke detector and door-holder-release devices.
 - 3. Manufacturer's standard UL-labeled heat detector and door-holder-release devices.
 - 4. Building fire-detection, smoke-detection, and fire-alarm systems.
- G. Push-to-Exit Button: Button briefly opens curtain to allow emergency egress and automatically recloses curtain after a set period of time.
- H. Hood/Head Box: Manufactured from galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M; rated at the same temperature as the curtain fabric.
- I. Curtain: Manufacturer's standard multilayer glass-fiber fabric woven with stainless steel wires and coated on one or both sides.
 - 1. Fabric Egress Slot: Outlined by stenciling.
 - a. Curtain fabric to include an overlap with magnets at center.
 - b. Fabric Pull Strap: Mounted on pull side of egress slot at 42 inches (1067 mm) AFF.
- J. Roller: Cold-formed steel tube conforming to ASTM A500/A500M.
- K. Side Guides: Formed from galvanized-steel sheet conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with integral pressure-retaining tabs.

- L. Motor Operator: Provide factory-assembled electric operation system of size and capacity recommended by curtain manufacturer for assembly specified, with electric motors and factory-prewired motor controls, control devices, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Include wiring from control stations to motors. Coordinate operator wiring requirements and electrical characteristics with building electrical system.
 - 2. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Battery Backup: Manufacturer's standard battery backup sized for motor power requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fire-protective curtain assemblies in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and in conformance with NFPA 80.
- B. Power-Operated Curtains: Install in accordance with UL 325.
- C. Install anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to substrate and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely brace components suspended from structure.
- E. Fit and align assembly, including vertical guides, level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.
- F. Adjust fire-protective curtain assemblies to function smoothly, as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test release mechanism, closing, and alarm operations when activated by smoke detector or building's fire-alarm system. Test manual operation of closed curtain. Reset closing mechanism after successful test.

2. Inspections: Inspect each fire-protective curtain in accordance with NFPA 80.

- B. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-protective curtain assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling smoke curtains.

3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Engage a manufacturer's authorized service representative to test, adjust, and maintain the fire-protective assemblies once per year as required by NFPA 80.

END OF SECTION 083344

SECTION 083463 - DETENTION DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sliding detention doors.
 - 2. Detention frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087163 "Detention Door Hardware" for door hardware for detention doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, according to NAAMM-HMMA 803.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for detention frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance rating, and finishes for each detention door and frame type specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Direction of swing and slide.
 - 3. Inmate and non-inmate sides.
 - 4. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
 - 5. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.

6. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
7. Details of each different wall opening condition.
8. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
9. Details of pass-thru openings.
10. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
11. Details of conduits, junction boxes, and preparations for electrically operated door hardware.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepare Samples not less than 3 by 5 inches.
2. For "Detention Doors" and "Detention Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Detention Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; insulation; face stiffeners; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Detention Frames: Show profile, welded corner joint, welded hinge reinforcement, grout-cover boxes, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed steel panels and glazing if applicable.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of detention hollow-metal door and frame assembly including vision and side lights, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Examination reports documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- E. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one (1) box for every fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
 2. Tools: Provide two (2) sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver detention hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded detention frames with two (2) removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store detention hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum ¼-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Trussbilt LLC.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. American Steel Products
 2. Cornerstone Service and Supply
 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain detention doors and frames from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 DETENTION DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Detention Door and Frame Assemblies: Provide detention door and frame assemblies that comply with the following, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project:
 - 1. Security Grade: Assemblies pass testing requirements in ASTM F 1450 for security grades specified.
 - 2. Bullet Resistance: Level 3 rated when tested according to UL 752.
 - 3. Tool-Attack Resistance: Small-tool-attack-resistance rated when tested according to UL 437 and UL 1034.
- B. Detention Frames: Provide sidelight and borrowed-light detention frames that comply with ASTM F 1592 and removable stop test according to NAAMM-HMMA 863, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2.4 DETENTION DOORS

- A. General: Provide flush-design detention doors of seamless hollow construction, 2 inches thick unless otherwise indicated. Construct detention doors with smooth, flush surfaces without visible joints or seams on exposed faces or stile edges.
 - 1. For sliding detention doors, square both vertical edges.
- B. Core Construction: Provide the following core construction of same material as detention door face sheets, welded to both detention door faces:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Core: 0.042-inch-thick, steel vertical stiffeners extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 4 inches apart, spot welded to face sheets a maximum of 3 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with insulation.
 - 2. Truss-Stiffened Core: 0.013-inch- (0.3-mm-) thick, steel, truncated triangular stiffeners extending between face sheets and for full height and width of door; with stiffeners welded to face sheets not more than 3 inches (76 mm) o.c. vertically and 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) horizontally. Fill spaces between stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Vertical Edge Channels: 0.123-inch-thick, continuous channel of same material as detention door face sheets, extending full-door height at each vertical edge; welded to top and bottom channels to create a fully welded perimeter channel. Noncontiguous channel is permitted to accommodate lock-edge hardware only if lock reinforcement is welded to and made integral with channel.
- D. Top and Bottom Channels: 0.123-inch-thick metal channel of same material as detention door face sheets, spot welded, not more than 4 inches o.c., to face sheets.
 - 1. Reinforce top edge of detention door with 0.053-inch-thick closing channel, welded so channel web is flush with top door edges.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as detention door face sheets to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:
 - 1. Full-Mortise Hinges and Pivots: 0.187 inch thick.
 - 2. Maximum-Security Surface Hinges: 0.250 inch thick.

3. Strike Reinforcements: 0.187 inch thick.
 4. Slide-Device Hanger Attachments: As recommended by device manufacturer.
 5. Lock Fronts, Concealed Holders, and Surface-Mounted Closers: 0.093 inch thick.
 6. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: 0.093 inch thick.
 7. Lock Pockets: 0.123-inch-thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet.
- F. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated detention door hardware of same material as detention door face sheets, interconnected with UL-approved, ½-inch-diameter conduit and connectors.
1. Access Plates: Where indicated for wiring installation, provide access plates to junction boxes, fabricated from same material and thickness as face sheet and fastened with at least four (4) security fasteners spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.
- G. Interior Detention Doors: Construct interior doors to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
1. Security Grade 1: Provide doors with face sheets of 0.093-inch-minimum-thickness, cold-rolled steel.

2.5 DETENTION FRAMES

- A. General: Provide fully welded detention frames with integral stops, of seamless construction without visible joints or seams. Fabricate detention frames with contact edges closed tight and corners mitered, reinforced, and continuously welded full depth and width of detention frame.
- B. Stop Height: Provide minimum stop height of 0.625 inch for detention door openings and minimum stop height of 1¼ inches in security glazing or detention panel openings unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Detention Frames: Construct interior frames to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
1. Security Grade 1: Provide frames fabricated from 0.093-inch-minimum-thickness, cold-rolled steel.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as detention frame to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:
1. Strikes and Closers: 0.187 inch thick.
 2. Surface-Mounted Hardware: 0.093 inch thick.
 3. Lock Pockets: 0.123-inch-thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet. Provide 0.123-inch-thick, lock protection plate for attachment to lock pocket with security fasteners.
- E. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated detention door hardware, interconnected with UL-approved, ½-inch-diameter conduit and connectors.
1. Access Plates: Where indicated for wiring installation, provide access plates to junction boxes, fabricated from same material and thickness as face sheet and fastened with at least four (4) security fasteners spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.

- F. Jamb Anchors: Weld jamb anchors to detention frames near hinges and directly opposite on strike jamb or as required to secure detention frames to adjacent construction.
 - 1. Number of Anchors: Provide two (2) anchors per jamb plus the following:
 - a. Detention Door Frames: One (1) additional anchor for each 18 inches, or fraction thereof, above 54 inches in height.
 - b. Detention Frames with Security Glazing or Detention Panels: One (1) additional anchor for each 18 inches, or fraction thereof, above 36 inches in height.
 - 2. Masonry Anchors: Adjustable, corrugated or perforated, strap-and-stirrup anchors to suit detention frame size; formed of same material and thickness as detention frame; with strap not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long.
 - 3. Postinstalled Anchors: Minimum ½-inch-diameter concealed bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide conduit spacer from detention frame to wall, welded to detention frame. Reinforce detention frames at anchor locations.
- G. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, formed of same material and thickness as detention frame, and as follows:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip anchors, with two (2) holes to receive fasteners, welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four (4) spot welds per anchor.
- H. Rubber Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped detention doors, drill stops in strike jambs to receive three (3) silencers on single-detention-door frames and drill head jamb stop to receive two (2) silencers on double-detention-door frames. Keep holes clear during construction.
- I. Grout Guards: Provide factory-installed grout guards of same material as detention frame, welded to detention frame at back of hardware cutouts, silencers, and glazing-stop screw preparations to close off interior of openings and prevent mortar or other materials from obstructing hardware operation or installation.

2.6 MOLDINGS AND STOPS

- A. Provide fixed moldings on inmate side of glazed openings and removable stops on non-inmate side.
 - 1. Height: As required to provide minimum 1-inch glass engagement, but not less than 1¼ inches.
 - 2. Fixed Moldings: Formed from same material as detention door and frame face sheets, but not less than 0.093-inch-thick, and spot welded to face sheets a maximum of 5 inches o.c.
 - 3. Removable Stops: Formed from 0.123-inch-thick angle, of same material as detention door face sheets. Secure with button head security fasteners spaced uniformly not more than 6 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches from each corner, and as necessary to satisfy performance requirements. Form corners with notched or mitered hairline joints.
- B. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glass or panel type and installation type indicated.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from same steel sheet as door face.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- G. Glazing: Comply with Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- H. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- I. Insulation: Slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber or glass-fiber blanket insulation. ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced); with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Minimum 1.5-lb/cu. ft. density.
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate detention doors and frames rigid, neat in appearance, and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate detention doors and frames to comply with manufacturing tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare detention doors and frames to receive mortised hardware, including cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by detention door hardware supplier.
 - 1. Reinforce detention doors and frames to receive surface-mounted door hardware. Drilling and tapping may be done at Project site.
 - 2. Locate door hardware according to NAAMM-HMMA 863.

- D. Factory cut openings in detention doors.
- E. Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish detention doors and frames after assembly.

2.10 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning".
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.11 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type. Provide drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
 - 1. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 - 2. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
 - 3. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.
 - 4. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 57.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW.
 - 5. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 SEALANTS

- A. Polyurethane Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sika Corporation
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sika Corporation
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.13 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- C. Pass-Through Openings: Fabricate flush openings using 0.093-inch-thick interior channels of same material as detention door faces, inverted to be flush with openings, welded to inside of both face sheets and with corners fully welded. Mount shutters on non-inmate side of detention doors. Reinforce for locks and food-pass hinges.
 - 1. Inset Shutters: Fabricate from two steel plates, 0.123-inch-thick, of same material as detention door face sheets, spot welded together and sized to inset inside opening and to prevent inmate tampering of lock and hinges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust detention frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install detention doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Anchorage: Set detention frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Masonry Anchors: Coordinate frame installation to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 2. Postinstalled Anchors: Drill holes in existing construction at locations to match bolt locations, and install bolt expansion shields or inserts.
- C. Where detention frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as detention frame, and extend at least 4 inches on both sides of joint.
 - 1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
 - 2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, detention frame members.
 - 3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames before filling with grout.

- E. Placing Detention Frames: Install detention frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set detention frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Postinstalled Anchors: Install bolt. After bolt is tightened, weld bolt head to provide nonremovable condition. Grind, dress, and finish smooth welded bolt head.
 - 2. At fire-rated openings, install detention frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Install detention frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.
- F. Grout: Fully grout detention frame jambs and heads. Completely fill space between frames and adjacent substrates. Hand trowel grout and take other precautions, including bracing detention frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
- G. Security Sealant: Apply polyurethane or epoxy security sealant at all exposed gaps between detention frames and adjacent substrates.
- H. Sliding Detention Doors: Fit sliding detention doors in their frames according to manufacturer's written instructions and as required to allow doors to slide without binding.
- I. Fire-Rated Detention Doors: Install with clearances as specified in NFPA 80.
- J. Smoke-Control Detention Doors: Install according to NFPA 105.
- K. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- L. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Detention work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including detention doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off detention doors and frames immediately after installation.

- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
 - 1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.

END OF SECTION 083463

SECTION 083465 – SECURITY DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Swinging security doors.
 - 2. Security frames.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 087163 "Security Door Hardware" for door hardware for security doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum-Thickness Steel: Indicated as the specified minimum thicknesses for base metal without coatings, according to NAAMM-HMMA 803.
- B. Nominal-Thickness Stainless Steel: Indicated as the specified thicknesses for which over- and under-thickness tolerances apply, according to ASTM A 480/A 480M.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for security frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each security door and frame type specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
1. Elevations of each door type.
 2. Direction of swing.
 3. Inmate and non-inmate sides.
 4. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details, and metal thicknesses.
 5. Details of frames, including dimensioned profiles, and metal thicknesses.
 6. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 7. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 8. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- C. Samples for Verification:
1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepare Samples not less than **3 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm)**.
 2. For "Security Doors" and "Security Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately **12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)** to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Security Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; insulation; face stiffeners; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Security Frames: Show profile, welded corner joint, welded hinge reinforcement, grout-cover boxes, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed steel panels and glazing if applicable.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security hollow-metal door and frame assembly including vision and side lights, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Examination reports, documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- E. Anchor inspection reports, documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- F. Field quality-control reports, documenting inspections of installed products.
 1. Field quality-control certification, signed by Contractor.

- G. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
 - 2. Tools: Provide two sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver security hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver security frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store security hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6.3-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ambico Limited.
 - 2. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Pioneer Industries.
 - 4. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain security doors and frames from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 SECURITY DOOR AND FRAME ASSEMBLIES

- A. Security Door and Frame Assemblies: Provide security door and frame assemblies that comply with the following, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project:
 - 1. Security Grade: Assemblies pass testing requirements in ASTM F 1450 for security grades specified.
 - 2. Bullet Resistance: Level 3 rated when tested according to UL 752.
 - 3. Tool-Attack Resistance: Small-tool-attack-resistance rated when tested according to UL 437 and UL 1034.

2.4 SECURITY DOORS

- A. General: Provide flush-design security doors of seamless hollow construction, **2 inches (51 mm)** thick unless otherwise indicated. Construct security doors with smooth, flush surfaces without visible joints or seams on exposed faces or stile edges.
 - 1. For single-acting swinging security doors, bevel both vertical edges **1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 51 mm)**.
 - 2. For sliding security doors, square both vertical edges.
- B. Core Construction: Provide the following core construction of same material as security door face sheets, welded to both security door faces:
 - 1. Steel-Stiffened Core: **0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-)** thick, steel vertical stiffeners extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than **4 inches (102 mm)** apart, spot

welded to face sheets a maximum of **3 inches (76 mm)** o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with insulation.

- C. Vertical Edge Channels: **0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-)** thick, continuous channel of same material as security door face sheets, extending full-door height at each vertical edge; welded to top and bottom channels to create a fully welded perimeter channel. Noncontiguous channel is permitted to accommodate lock-edge hardware only if lock reinforcement is welded to and made integral with channel.
- D. Top and Bottom Channels: **0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-)** thick metal channel of same material as security door face sheets, spot welded, not more than **4 inches (102 mm)** o.c., to face sheets.
 - 1. Reinforce top edge of security door with **0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-)** thick closing channel, welded so channel web is flush with top door edges.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as security door face sheets to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:
 - 1. Full-Mortise Hinges and Pivots: **0.187 inch (4.7 mm)** thick.
 - 2. Maximum-Security Surface Hinges: **0.250 inch (6.3 mm)** thick.
 - 3. Strike Reinforcements: **0.187 inch (4.7 mm)** thick.
 - 4. Slide-Device Hanger Attachments: As recommended by device manufacturer.
 - 5. Lock Fronts, Concealed Holders, and Surface-Mounted Closers: **0.093 inch (2.3 mm)** thick.
 - 6. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: **0.093 inch (2.3 mm)** thick.
 - 7. Lock Pockets: **0.123 inch (3.1 mm)** thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet.
- F. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated security door hardware of same material as security door face sheets, interconnected with UL-approved, **1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)** diameter conduit and connectors.
- G. Interior Security Doors: Construct interior doors to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
 - 1. Security Grade 1: Provide doors with face sheets of **0.093-inch- (2.3-mm-)** minimum-thickness, metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel.
- H. Exterior Security Doors: Construct exterior doors to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
 - 1. Security Grade 1: Provide doors with face sheets of **0.093-inch- (2.3-mm-)** minimum-thickness, metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel.

2.5 SECURITY FRAMES

- A. General: Provide fully welded security frames with integral stops, of seamless construction without visible joints or seams. Fabricate security frames with contact edges closed tight and corners mitered, reinforced, and continuously welded full depth and width of security frame.
- B. Stop Height: Provide minimum stop height of **0.750 inch (19 mm)** for security door openings and minimum stop height of **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)** in security glazing or security panel openings unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Security Frames: Construct interior frames to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
 - 1. Security Grade 1: Provide frames fabricated from **0.093-inch- (2.3-mm-)** minimum-thickness, metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel.
- D. Exterior Security Frames: Construct exterior frames to comply with materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863 and as specified.
 - 1. Security Grade 1: Provide frames fabricated from **0.093-inch- (2.3-mm-)** minimum-thickness, metallic-coated, cold-rolled steel.
- E. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcing plates from same material as security frame to comply with the following minimum thicknesses:
 - 1. Hinges and Pivots: **0.187 inch (4.7 mm)** thick by **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** wide by **10 inches (254 mm)** long.
 - 2. Strikes, Flush Bolts, and Closers: **0.187 inch (4.7 mm)** thick.
 - 3. Surface-Mounted Hardware: **0.093 inch (2.3 mm)** thick.
 - 4. Lock Pockets: **0.123 inch (3.1 mm)** thick at non-inmate side, welded to face sheet. Provide **0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-)** thick, lock protection plate for attachment to lock pocket with security fasteners.
- F. Hardware Enclosures: Provide enclosures and junction boxes for electrically operated security door hardware, interconnected with UL-approved, **1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)** diameter conduit and connectors.
 - 1. Access Plates: Where indicated for wiring installation, provide access plates to junction boxes, fabricated from same material and thickness as face sheet and fastened with at least four security fasteners spaced not more than **6 inches (152 mm)** o.c.
- G. Mullions and Transom Bars: Provide closed or tubular mullions and transom bars where indicated. Fasten mullions and transom bars at crossings and to jambs by butt welding. Reinforce joints between security frame members with concealed clip angles or sleeves of same metal and thickness as security frame.
- H. Jamb Anchors: Weld jamb anchors to security frames near hinges and directly opposite on strike jamb or as required to secure security frames to adjacent construction.

1. Number of Anchors: Provide two anchors per jamb plus the following:
 - a. Security Door Frames: One additional anchor for each 18 inches (457 mm), or fraction thereof, above 54 inches (1372 mm) in height.
 - b. Security Frames with Security Glazing or Security Panels: One additional anchor for each 18 inches (457 mm), or fraction thereof, above 36 inches (914 mm) in height.
 2. Masonry Anchors: Adjustable, corrugated or perforated, strap-and-stirrup anchors to suit security frame size; formed of same material and thickness as security frame; with strap not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long.
 3. Embedded Anchors: Provide security frames with removable faces at jambs where embedded anchors are indicated. Anchors consist of the following three parts:
 - a. Embedded Plates: Steel plates, 0.188 inch thick by 4 inches wide by 6 inches long (4.7 mm thick by 102 mm wide by 152 mm long). Continuously weld two steel bars, 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in diameter and 10 inches (254 mm) long with 2-inch (51-mm) 90-degree turndown on ends, to the embedded end of each plate. Weld steel angles, 0.188 inch thick by 2 by 2 by 4 inches long (4.7 mm thick by 51 by 51 by 102 mm long), to the exposed end of each plate. Embed at locations to match frame angles.
 - b. Frame Angles: Steel angles, 0.188 inch thick by 2 by 2 by 4 inches long (4.7 mm thick by 51 by 51 by 102 mm long), welded to security frames with 1-inch- (25-mm-) long welds at each end of angle.
 - c. Connector Angles: Steel angles, of size required, to connect frame angles and embedded plates.
 4. Postinstalled Anchors: Minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, concealed bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide conduit spacer from security frame to wall, welded to security frame. Reinforce security frames at anchor locations.
- I. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, formed of same material and thickness as security frame, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners, welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment, welded to jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor. Terminate bottom of security frames at finish floor surface.
- J. Rubber Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped security doors, drill stops in strike jambs to receive three silencers on single-security-door frames and drill head jamb stop to receive two silencers on double-security-door frames. Keep holes clear during construction.
- K. Grout Guards: Provide factory-installed grout guards of same material as security frame, welded to security frame at back of hardware cutouts, silencers, and glazing-stop screw preparations to close off interior of openings and prevent mortar or other materials from obstructing hardware operation or installation.

2.6 MOLDINGS AND STOPS

- A. Provide fixed moldings on inmate side of glazed openings and removable stops on non-inmate side.
 - 1. Height: As required to provide minimum **1-inch (25-mm)** glass engagement, but not less than **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)**.
 - 2. Fixed Moldings: Formed from same material as security door and frame face sheets, but not less than **0.093 inch (2.3 mm)** thick, and spot welded to face sheets a maximum of **5 inches (127 mm)** o.c.
 - 3. Removable Stops: Formed from **0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-)** thick angle, of same material as security door face sheets. Secure with button head security fasteners spaced uniformly not more than **6 inches (152 mm)** o.c. and not more than **2 inches (51 mm)** from each corner, and as necessary to satisfy performance requirements. Form corners with notched or mitered hairline joints.
- B. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glass or panel type and installation type indicated.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with **G60 (Z180)** zinc (galvanized) or **A60 (ZF180)** zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- E. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- F. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from same steel sheet as door face.
- H. Embedded Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- I. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F 1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 (A1) stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, **ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M)**.
- J. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

- K. Glazing: Comply with Section 08800 "Glazing."
- L. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches (102 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- M. Insulation: Slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber or glass-fiber blanket insulation. ASTM C 665, Type I (unfaced); with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics. Minimum 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) density.
- N. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- O. Waterborne Asphaltic Emulsion Coating: Minimum 2.5-mil (0.06-mm) dry film thickness.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate security doors and frames rigid, neat in appearance, and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Weld exposed joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate security doors and frames to comply with manufacturing tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- C. Removable Jamb Faces: Provide removable jamb faces where required for access to embedded anchors. Fabricate to allow secure reattachment of removable face with security fasteners.
- D. Fabricate multiple-opening security frames with mullions that have closed tubular shapes and with no visible seams or joints.
- E. Exterior Security Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of security doors to permit entrapped moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of security doors against water penetration.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare security doors and frames to receive mortised hardware, including cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to final Door Hardware Schedule and templates provided by security door hardware supplier.
 - 1. Reinforce security doors and frames to receive surface-mounted door hardware. Drilling and tapping may be done at Project site.
 - 2. Locate door hardware according to NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- G. Factory cut openings in security doors.

- H. Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM-NOMMA 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish security doors and frames after assembly.

2.10 METALLIC-COATED STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil (0.02 mm).
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for zinc-coated steel; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.11 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling".
- B. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified in "Shop Primer" Subparagraph below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mil (0.02 mm).
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's or fabricator's standard, fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

2.12 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.13 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type. Provide drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
 - 1. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 - 2. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi (827 MPa).
 - 3. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
 - 4. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879 (ASTM F 879M), Group 1 CW.
 - 5. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837 (ASTM F 837M), Group 1 CW.
 - 6. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.14 SEALANTS

- A. Polyurethane Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement.
- B. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum **3/16 inch (4.8 mm)** thick; with minimum **1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-)** diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security frame connections before security frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Inspect embedded plate installations before installing security frames to verify that plate installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace plates where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Before installation and with shipping spreaders removed, adjust security frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb and perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of face.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of door rabbet.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install security doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place, complying with Drawings, schedules, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Anchorage: Set security frame anchorage devices according to details on Shop Drawings and according to anchorage device manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Masonry Anchors: Coordinate frame installation to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 - 2. Embedded Anchors: Install embedded plates in wall surrounding frame openings to match frame angle locations.
 - 3. Postinstalled Anchors: Drill holes in existing construction at locations to match bolt locations, and install bolt expansion shields or inserts.
- C. Where security frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping limitations, assemble frames and install angle splices at each corner, of same material and thickness as security frame, and extend at least **4 inches (102 mm)** on both sides of joint.
 - 1. Field splice only at approved locations. Weld, grind, and finish as required to conceal evidence of splicing on exposed faces.
 - 2. Continuously weld and finish smooth joints between faces of abutted, multiple-opening, security frame members.
 - 3. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Apply bituminous waterborne asphaltic emulsion coating to backs of frames before filling with grout.
- E. Placing Security Frames: Install security frames of sizes and profiles indicated. Set security frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - 1. Embedded Anchors: Remove jamb faces from security frames and set security frames into opening. Weld steel connector angle to frame angle and to embedded plate with **1-inch- (25-mm-)** long welds at each end of connector angle to form a rigid frame assembly that is solidly anchored. Reinstall jamb faces using security fasteners.
 - 2. Postinstalled Anchors: Install bolt. After bolt is tightened, weld bolt head to provide nonremovable condition. Grind, dress, and finish smooth welded bolt head.
 - 3. At fire-rated openings, install security frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 4. Install security frames with removable stops located on non-inmate side of opening.

- F. Grout: Fully grout security frame jambs and heads. Completely fill space between frames and adjacent substrates. Hand trowel grout and take other precautions, including bracing security frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
- G. Security Sealant: Apply polyurethane security sealant at all exposed gaps between security frames and adjacent substrates.
- H. Swinging Security Doors: Fit non-fire-rated security doors accurately in their frames, with the following clearances:
 - 1. Between Doors and Frames at Jambs and Head: **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.
 - 2. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**.
 - 3. At Door Sills with Threshold: **3/8 inch (9.5 mm)**.
 - 4. At Door Sills without Threshold: **3/4 inch (19 mm)**.
 - 5. Between Door Bottom and Nominal Surface of Floor Covering: **1/2 inch (12.7 mm)**.
- I. Fire-Rated Security Doors: Install with clearances as specified in NFPA 80.
- J. Smoke-Control Security Doors: Install according to NFPA 105.
- K. Installation Tolerances: Comply with installation tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 863.
- L. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Security work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. For verification that construction complies with requirements, select one security door at random from security doors delivered to Project and have it cut in half or otherwise taken apart.
 - 1. Test Method: Verify weld strength by prying or chiseling door apart at edge seams, end channels, or stiffeners. Not more than 5 percent of welds may fail test.
 - a. If tested door fails, replace or rework all security doors to bring them into compliance at Contractor's expense.
 - b. If tested door passes, replace tested door at Contractor's expense.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including security doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off security doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- D. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
 - 1. After finishing smooth field welds, apply air-drying primer.
- E. Stainless-Steel Surfaces: Clean surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 083463

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrical operators for existing sectional doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 26 and Division 28 Sections for electrical service, connections and access control for powered operators and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of components or operators before reaching required number of operation cycles.
 - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
 - d. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain electrical door operators from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain electric door operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional door automatic operators shall meet performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Electric Door Operator:
 - 1. Usage Classification: Standard duty, up to sixty (60) cycles per hour.
 - 2. Operator Type: Jackshaft, side mounted.
 - 3. Safety: Listed according to UL 325 by a qualified testing agency for commercial or industrial use; moving parts of operator enclosed or guarded if exposed and mounted at 8 feet or lower.
 - 4. Motor Exposure: Interior, clean, and dry.
 - 5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
 - 6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor and electric sensor edge on bottom bar; self-monitoring type.

- a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.
- 7. Control Station: Interior.
- 8. Other Equipment: Audible and visual signals.
- 9. Connect automatic door operators to access control system.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
 - 1. Jackshaft, Side Mounted: Jackshaft operator mounted on the inside front wall on right or left side of door and connected to torsion shaft with an adjustable coupling or drive chain.
- D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Phase: Single phase.
 - b. Volts: 120 V.
 - c. Hertz: 60.
 - 2. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
 - 3. Motor Size: Minimum ½ HP but sized large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 - 4. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system, building access control system and each location where installed.

6. Use adjustable motor-mounting bases for belt-driven operators.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
 1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor device. When self-monitoring feature is activated, door closes only with sustained pressure on close button.
 2. Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Two-wire configured device designed to interface with door-operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure, push-button control labeled "Close."
 1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure. Provide with wiring, circuitry and raceways as required.
- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- K. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Mount signals on interior of building only.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional door electric operators according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electric door operators.

END OF SECTION 083613

SECTION 084213 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance.

C. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Design and size components to withstand dead and live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with

the International Building Code (IBC) to a design pressure of 50+ lb/sq ft and corresponding suction in accordance with ASCE 7. The Contractor shall verify in certified engineering calculations the load pressure, demonstrating compliance with ASCE 7 as required by ASCE 7. Deflection of Framing Members:

2. Limit mullion deflection to flexure limit of glass with full recovery of glazing materials.

C. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at one hundred fifty percent (150%) of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than ten (10) seconds.

D. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of twenty percent (20%) of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.64 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than **0.35** as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 45 as determined according to NFRC 500.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product:

1. EFCO Corporation; **Series D518.**

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Kawneer North America.
 2. TRACO.
 3. YKK AP America Inc.
 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing", and Section 088710 "Safety and Security Window Film".
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- E. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color

coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Do not install damaged components.
 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or installing nonconductive spacers.
 1. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing" and Section 088710 "Safety and Security Window Film".
- F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

END OF SECTION 084213

SECTION 085653 - SECURITY WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vision security windows.
 - 2. Fixed, transaction security windows.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field painting interior security windows.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for security windows. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for window units.
- B. Shop Drawings: For security windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Full-size section details of framing members, including internal armoring, reinforcement, and stiffeners.
 - 3. Glazing details.
 - 4. Details of deal tray, transaction counter and speaking aperture.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For frame members with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Framing: 12-inch-long sections of frame members.
- E. Cutaway Sample: Corner of security window, made from 12-inch (305-mm) lengths of full-size components, and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Glazing.
 - 4. Flashing and drainage.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security window and accessory indicated as ballistics or forced-entry resistant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Configuration Disclosure Drawing: For each type of forced-entry-resistant security window, complying with ASTM F 1233.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- F. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- G. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- H. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Pack security windows in wood crates for shipment. Crate glazing separate from frames unless factory glazed.
- B. Label security window packaging with drawing designation.
- C. Store crated security windows on raised blocks to prevent moisture damage.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.10 SEQUENCING

- A. Field Painting: Except where security windows have been preglazed before installation, complete field painting of security windows before glazing installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace security windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including deflections exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 - b. Failure of welds.
 - c. Excessive air leakage.
 - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - e. Failure of security glazing as specified.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Attack Resistance: Provide units identical to those tested for compliance with requirements indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Ballistics Resistance: Listed and labeled as Level 3 when tested according to UL 752.

2. Forced-Entry Resistance: Level III when tested according to HPW-TP-0500.03.
 3. Forced-Entry Resistance: Class III when tested according to ASTM F 1233.
- C. Air Infiltration: Provide windows with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide windows that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- E. Energy Performance: Provide windows with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.80 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (4.54 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.

2.2 VISION SECURITY WINDOWS

- A. Provide vision security windows with framing on four sides and no operable sash or ventilator.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Armortex, Model No. WI-FW-HM-RS.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Bullet Proof, Inc.
 - b. Total Security Solutions.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Framing: Fabricate perimeter framing, mullions, and glazing stops from metallic-coated steel sheet as follows:
1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard, with minimum face dimension indicated.
 - a. Minimum Face Dimension: 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Glazing and Glazing Materials: Multi-ply polycarbonate sheet to comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- D. Materials:
1. Mild Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
 3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

4. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
5. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.

2.3 FIXED, TRANSACTION SECURITY WINDOWS

- A. Provide fixed, framed transaction windows with deal tray capable of allowing transfer of currency and documents.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Armortex, Model No. WI-TW-AL-SP with ANVS6 Passive Speaker.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. National Bullet Proof, Inc.
 - b. Total Security Solutions.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Configuration: One fixed-glazed panel.
- C. Framing: Fabricate perimeter framing, mullions, and glazing stops from aluminum as follows:
 1. Profile: Manufacturer's standard, with minimum face dimension indicated.
 - a. Minimum Face Dimension: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Depth: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Color: Clear anodized.
 4. Provide thermally improved construction for aluminum framing.
- D. Head and Jamb Framing: Designed for sealant glazing and gasket glazing.
- E. Channel-Frame Sill: Formed from extruded aluminum and designed for sealant glazing.
 1. Transaction Counter: Black plastic laminate, depth as indicated on Drawings by width of security window, with integral deal tray centered in opening.
 2. Deal Tray:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Deal tray is integral to transaction security window assembly.
- F. Channel Frame Side: Formed from permanent 2-piece vertical channel.
- G. Glazing and Glazing Materials: Polycarbonate Glazing complying with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing".
- H. Materials:
 1. Mild Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
4. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
5. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
6. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M). Provide alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi (150-MPa) ultimate tensile strength.
7. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate security windows to provide a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units.
 1. Provide units that are reglazable from the secure side without dismantling the nonsecure side of framing.
 2. Prepare security windows for glazing unless preglazing at the factory is indicated.
- B. Thermally Improved or Thermally Broken Construction: Fabricate framing with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier, located between exterior materials and members exposed on interior in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- C. Framing: Miter or cope corners the full depth of framing; weld and dress smooth.
 1. Fabricate framing with manufacturer's standard, internal opaque armoring in thicknesses required for security windows to comply with ballistics-resistance performance indicated.
- D. Glazing Stops: Finish glazing stops to match security window framing.
 1. Secure-Side (Exterior) Glazing Stops: Welded or integral to framing.
 2. Nonsecure-Side (Interior) Glazing Stops: Removable, coordinated with glazing indicated.
- E. Welding: Weld components to comply with referenced AWS standard. To greatest extent possible, weld before finishing and in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- F. Metal Protection: Separate dissimilar metals to protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- G. Factory-cut openings in glazing for speaking apertures.

- H. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at factory, where required for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- I. Weather Stripping: Factory applied.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: After fabrication, galvanize window components by chemical cleaning complying with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," and pickling treatment complying with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling," followed by hot-dip galvanizing complying with ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.
- C. Field Finish: As indicated on Drawings. Comply with requirements of Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Recessed, Nonricochet Deal Trays: Formed from stainless steel; fabricated with recessed bullet trap to ricochet bullets away from secure side, with exposed flanges for recessed installation into horizontal surface.
 - 1. Clear Opening Size: 14 inches wide by 8 inches deep by 1-1/2 inches high.
 - 2. Bullet Trap Location: Both sides.
 - 3. Ballistics Resistance: Same as security window.
 - 4. Listed and labeled as bullet resisting according to UL 752.

- B. Speaking Apertures: Fabricate from security glazing, designed to allow passage of speech at normal speaking volume without distortion.
 - 1. Shape: Circular.
 - 2. Ballistics Resistance: Same as security window.
 - 3. Listed and labeled as bullet resisting according to UL 752.
- C. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16-inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- E. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- F. Compression-Type Glazing Strips and Weather Stripping: Unless otherwise indicated, provide compressible stripping for glazing and weather stripping, such as molded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM D 2000, Designations 2BC415 to 3BC620; molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287; or molded, expanded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4.
- G. Miscellaneous Glazing Materials: Provide material, size, and shape complying with requirements of glass manufacturers and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
 - 1. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
 - 2. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Type A Shore durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 3. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Type A Shore durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 4. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- H. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Stainless steel; hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or iron, complying with ASTM B 633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressures indicated.
- I. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- J. Sealants: For sealants required within fabricated security windows, provide type recommended by manufacturer for joint size and movement. Sealant shall remain permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of security windows.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of security window connections before security window installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of security windows.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing security windows, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare anchor inspection reports.
- E. For glazing materials whose orientation is critical for performance, verify installation orientation.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordination: Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other security window anchors whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 1. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing security windows to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
 - 1. Install an attached or integral flange to secure side of security windows extending over rough-in opening gap so that gap has same forced-entry-resistance and ballistics-resistance performance as security window.
- B. Voice-Communication-Type Framing: Attach removable glass spacers to jambs and head of glazing, located not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from each corner and spaced not more than 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.

- C. Glazed Framing: Provide sealant and gasket-glazed framing. Comply with installation requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing."
- D. Removable Glazing Stops and Trim: Fasten components with security fasteners.
- E. Fasteners: Install security windows using fasteners recommended by manufacturer with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
- F. Sealants: Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installing sealants, fillers, and gaskets.
 - 1. Set continuous sill members and flashing in a full sealant bed to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Seal frame perimeter with sealant to provide weathertight construction unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- C. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove and replace defective work, including security windows that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean surfaces promptly after installation of security windows. Take care to avoid damaging the finish. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Clean glass of preglazed security windows promptly after installation. Comply with requirements in Section 088853 "Security Glazing" for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Provide temporary protection to ensure that security windows are without damage at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain security windows and deal tray.

END OF SECTION 085653

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

- 1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
- 2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
- 3. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames", Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" and Section 084213 "Aluminum Framed Entrances".
- 2. Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" for access door hardware, including cylinders.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
- 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
 - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - b. Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - c. Point-to-point wiring.
 - d. Risers.
 - e. Elevations doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
 2. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.
- D. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data and Samples. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- E. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- C. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than ½ inch high.
 - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (12 degrees) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide door hardware for each door as scheduled in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products, where allowed.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames
 1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works; **CB179**
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hager Companies
 - b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule".
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum ¾-inch latchbolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2¾ inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
 1. Levers: Cast.
 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
 4. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.
 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.

2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
- F. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13; Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; Series 1000.
1. Basis of Design:
 - a. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Allegion company; **L Series – 06, Vandlgard** functions
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; n ASSA ABLOY Group Company
 - b. Medeco Security Locks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.6 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; solenoid powered, DC units, 24 volts DC for doors, with faceplate to suit lock and frame. Provide compatible power supply and coordinate installation with electrical work.
1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; **Series 7000**
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Folger Adam Electric Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 3. Comply with additional requirement in Section 282400 “Access Control Equipment and Programming”.

2.7 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.
- B. High-Security Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.30; Grade 1 permanent cores that are removable; face finished to match lockset.
- C. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide ten (10) construction master keys.

2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Change keys, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key operate cylinders to match existing keying system.
- B. Keys: Brass.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 - 2. Quantity: In addition to one (1) extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five (5).

2.9 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. LCN; an Allegion company; **4040 Series**
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Door closers, marked closer, shall be **Smoothee** series, with delayed action cylinder, sized to the door leaf size.
- C. Door closers are to be mounted on the least conspicuous side of the door. The hardware supplier shall consult with the Architect to verify applications, and note mounting locations on the hardware schedule.

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:

- a. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand company; **90S**
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - d. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.11 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Allegion company; **407 and 436 or 438**
 - 1) Provide wall bumpers wherever possible. Provide floor stops where the use of wall bumpers is not feasible, provided the location of the stop is not a stumbling hazard or would cause the door to rack at the hinges.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson; an Allegion company
 - b. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.12 SMOKE SEALS (SMOKE AND FIRE RATED DOORS)

- A. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies and UBC 7-2, Fire Test of Door Assemblies.
- B. General: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Products:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company
 - 1) Smoke Rated Doors: **S88D** at the jambs and heads; **411APKL** at sills.
 - 2) Fire Rated Doors: Provided by the door manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - b. Zero International.
 - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.13 WEATHERSTRIPPING (DOOR GASKETING)

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Zero International
 - 1) Head and Jamb: #328AA, solid neoprene in an extruded aluminum housing.
 - 2) Sill: #339AA with extruded aluminum housing, solid neoprene.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Guard Products.
 - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.14 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Pemko Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; **2005AT**
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Guard Products.
 - b. Zero International.
 - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.15 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product:

- a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
3. All plates are 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs.
 - a. Kick Plates: 16 inches high.

2.16 AUXILIARY DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works.
 - d. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.17 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. GE Security, Inc.
 - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Allegion company.
 - d. Security Door Controls.
 - e. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.18 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company; **Series 99L and 99L-F**
 - b. No substitutions.

- B. Coordinate exit device operation with cylinder locks where specified.
- C. Interior panic hardware shall be cut ½ width of door from latch side only.
- D. All exit devices shall be provided with cylinder dogging hardware for manual keying.
- E. At paired exit device doors, provide keyed removable mullions similar to Von Duprin steel mullion, **Model #9954**.

2.19 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Rockwood Manufacturing Company
 - 1) Push Plates: **70C 4x16**
 - 2) Pulls: **RM4410-12**
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.20 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

- A. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3; consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger; fabricated from steel with nylon-coated strike plates; with built-in, adjustable safety release.
- B. Carry-Open Bars: BHMA A156.3; prevent the inactive leaf from opening before the active leaf; provide polished brass or bronze carry-open bars with strike plate for inactive leaves of pairs of doors unless automatic or self-latching bolts are used.
- C. Astragals: BHMA A156.22.

2.21 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18. Unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or specification, materials and finishes for the buildings shall be as follows:
 1. BHMA 626 or 630.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

- 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.

- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one (1) hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.

- 1. Replace construction cores with removable cores as indicated in keying schedule.
 - 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.

- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

- F. Stops: Provide wall or floor stops for doors unless other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.

- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.

- 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

- H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

1. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
2. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide hardware as specified in the previous articles in sets according to the following schedule and as indicated in the Door Schedule on the Drawings.
- B. The hardware supplier shall meet with the Architect and/or Owner to determine lock functions and keying requirements.

HW-1: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 102, 106.2, 109, 157.

EACH TO HAVE:

- 3 BUTT HINGES
- 1 BORED CYLINDER
- 1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING/PANIC RELEASE LATCH
- 1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
- 1 ACCESS CONTROL (DOOR 109 ONLY)
- 1 KICKPLATES
- 1 SILENCERS
- 1 ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD
- WEATHERSTRIP (DOOR 157 ONLY)

HW-2: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 101, 107, 122.1, 122.2, 125, 126.1, 126.2, 127, 128, 132, 133, 134, 137, 148, 153, 156.1, 156.2.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING
1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS
1 ACCESS CONTROL
1 WEATHER STRIP (DOORS 101, 107 ONLY)
SMOKE SEALS (DOORS 122.1, 125, & 126.1, 132, 148, 153, 156.1, 156.2 ONLY)

HW-3: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 104, 116, 134.1, 158, 159, 160, 162.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS
SMOKE SEALS (DOOR 104 ONLY)

HW-4: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 105.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS
1 ACCESS CONTROL

HW-5: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 106.1, 150.1, 150.2.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING/PANIC RELEASE LATCH (NO PANIC RELEASE LATCH AT DOOR 150.2)
1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
1 ACCESS CONTROL
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS
1 ACCESSIBLE THRESHOLD
WEATHERSTRIP (DOOR 106.1 ONLY)
SMOKE SEALS (DOOR 150.2 ONLY)

HW-6: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 108, 110, 111, 113, 114.1, 114.2, 115, 117, 119, 120.1, 120.2, 124, 129, 130, 135.1, 135.2, 135.3, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 147, 149, 151, 152.1, 154, 155, 161, 203.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING (KNURLED AT 140, 141)
1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS
SMOKE SEALS (DOORS 110, 114.1, 124, 135.1, 135.2, 137, 142, 147, 152.1 ONLY)

HW-7: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOORS: 146.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING/PANIC RELEASE LATCH
1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
1 KICKPLATES
1 SILENCERS

HW-8: NEW SINGLE LEAF DOOR: 118, 131, 201, 203.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING
1 AUTOMATIC DELAYED ACTION CLOSER
1 SILENCERS

HW-9: NEW OVERHEAD SECTIONAL DOOR: 122.3, 122.4.

EACH TO HAVE:

1 ACCESS CONTROL
WEATHERSTRIP

HW-10: NEW DOUBLE LEAF DOOR: 136, 165.1, 165.2, 165.3.

EACH TO HAVE:

3 BUTT HINGES
1 BORED CYLINDER
1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING
1 ASTRAGAL
1 CARRY OPEN BAR
1 SILENCERS

HW-11: RELOCATED DOOR: 219.

EACH TO HAVE:

1 LEVER SET W/POSITIVE LATCHING

HW-12: WIRE MESH PARTITION SINGLE & DOUBLE DOOR @ EVIDENCE STORAGE:

EACH TO HAVE:

1 MORTISE TYPE CYLINDER KEYED TO MATCH BUILDING KEYING SYSTEM HINGES, LEVER, STRIKE AND LATCH PROVIDED BY WIRE MESH PARTITION MANUFACTURER.

LOCKSET TYPES WITH ASSOCIATED DOORS:

EXIT LOCKSET: 101.1, 104, 105, 106.1, 106.2, 107, 109, 122.2, 125, 126.1, 126.2, 127, 128, 132, 133, 146, 157.

OFFICE/ENTRY LOCKSET: 102, 105, 108, 111, 113, 131, 135.1, 135.2, 135.3, 143, 144, 145, 148, 149, 150.2, 151, 152.1, 153, 156.1, 156.2, 158, 159, 160, 161, 203, 219, SINGLE & DOUBLE WIRE MESH PARTITION DOORS.

STOREROOM LOCKSET: 110, 118, 122.1, 123, 124, 129, 134 (EVIDENCE), 134.1, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 155, 165.1, 165.2, 165.3, 201.

PRIVACY LOCKSET: 104, 114.1, 114.2, 116, 117, 119, 120.1, 120.2, 130, 147, 154, 162.

PASSAGE LOCKSET: 115.

CORRIDOR LOCKSET: 150.1.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 087163 - DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes detention door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Sliding detention doors.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute, to the parties involved, templates for detention doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing detention door hardware.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrically powered detention door hardware with connections to power supplies and building control system.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Detention Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer. Incorporate detention keying conference decisions into Project's final Detention Keying Schedule after reviewing detention door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 2. Requirements for key-control system.
 - 3. Requirements for access control.
 - 4. Address for delivery of keys.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss power and control system roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of detention door hardware.
 - 3. Review and finalize a construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Certifying procedures.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of detention door hardware.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of detention door hardware.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring; differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring for detention door hardware. Include the following:
 - a. System schematic.
 - b. Point-to-point wiring diagram, including location of connections.
 - c. Riser diagram.
 - d. Elevation of each detention door type.
- C. Detention Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware as well as installation procedures and wiring diagrams. Coordinate the Detention Door Hardware Schedule with detention doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of detention door hardware.
 - 1. Integrate detention door hardware indicated in "Detention Door Hardware Schedule" Article into Project's final Detention Door Hardware Schedule, and indicate complete designations of every item required for each detention door and opening.
 - 2. Keying Schedule: Coordinate detention keying with other door hardware in Project's final Keying Schedule.
 - 3. Indicate each detention lock and type of key cylinder using the following prefixes: "P" for paracentric, "M" for mogul, "HS" for high security, and "C" for commercial.
 - 4. Indicate security level of each item.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and supplier.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of detention door hardware.
 - 1. Certify that detention door hardware complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of detention lock and latch, security door closer, and sliding detention door device, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- E. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- F. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For detention door hardware to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Normal remote security operation.
 - b. Normal local security operation.
 - c. Emergency security operation.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of detention door hardware.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of detention door hardware Installer. Include monthly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper detention door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and an authorized representative of detention door hardware manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Supplier Qualifications: Detention door hardware supplier with warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity who is available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about detention door hardware and keying.
 1. Detention Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: An experienced detention door hardware supplier who has completed projects with electrically powered detention door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to manufacturer of primary materials.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for electrically powered detention door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - b. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of Detention Door Hardware and Keying schedules.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory detention door hardware on receipt and provide secure lockup for detention door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the Detention Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver detention door keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of detention door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of operators and detention door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or detention use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Security Door Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Swinging Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware as part of a detention door assembly that complies with security grade indicated, when tested according to ASTM F 1450, based on testing manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

2.2 DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE, GENERAL

- A. Provide detention door hardware for each door as scheduled in "Detention Door Hardware Schedule" Article to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Detention Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish, or color indicated.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrically powered detention door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
- B. Electrically Powered Detention Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Detention Door Hardware Control and Monitoring: Provide detention door hardware with features, functions, and internal equipment required to perform control and monitoring functions indicated in Section 281300 "Access Control Software and Database Management, Section 281500 "Access Control Hardware Devices, Section 28 3111 "Digital, Addressable Fire Alarm System", Section 285211 "Detention Monitoring and Control Systems."
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain mechanical detention door hardware from same manufacturer as that of electrically powered or pneumatic detention door hardware.
- E. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Fire-Rated Detention Door Assemblies: Provide detention door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for

fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.3 ELECTROMECHANICAL DETENTION LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Connectors: Provide electromechanical detention locks and latches with factory-wired plug connector with 6-inch wire pigtail.

1. Provide security ring for installation of electromechanical detention lock in hollow-metal detention frame, welded to frame or access cover.
2. Equip direct-current, solenoid-operated detention locks and latches with diode transient voltage protection at each locking device.

- B. Motor-Operated Deadlatches, Mogul Cylinder:

1. Basis of Design:

- a. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company; **1030AD**.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Airteq Systems
- b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.
- c. Cornerstone Service and Supply
- d. Trussbilt LLC
- e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

3. Function: Remote switch activates electric motor that retracts latchbolt; automatic latching and deadlocking when door is closed (slam locking). Latchbolt can be mechanically retracted by mogul cylinder; keyed two (2) sides.

- a. Latchback: Latchbolt remains retracted until door is opened 2 inches, then releases.
- b. If power fails, latchbolt automatically deadlocks (fail secure).

4. Latchbolt: 1½-inch-high by ¾-inch-thick hardened steel; 1-inch throw.
5. Provide internal deadlock indicator switch.
6. Provide roller-type deadlock actuator.
7. Voltage: 24-V dc.
8. Listed and labeled for use on fire doors.
9. Security Grade: 1 according to ASTM F 1577.

2.4 DETENTION LOCK TRIM

- A. Escutcheons for Paracentric Locks: 0.125-inch-thick, 3-inch-diameter stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish. Attach with security fasteners.

1. Style: Single wing.

2.5 DETENTION CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. Source Limitations: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cylinders and keying for paracentric and mogul cylinders by same manufacturer as for detention locks and latches.
- B. Mogul Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard pin-tumbler type, minimum 2-inch diameter; body constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver; with stainless-steel tumblers and engaging cylinder balls; complying with the following:
 1. Number of Pins: Six (6).
 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
 - a. High-Security Grade: Listed and labeled as complying with pick- and drill-resistant testing requirements in UL 437 (Suffix A).
 3. Finish: BHMA 626.
- C. Keying System: Provide a factory-registered keying system complying with the following requirements:
 1. Paracentric cylinders operated by change keys only.
 2. Existing System: Master key or grand master key mogul-cylinder locks to Owner's existing system.
- D. Keys: Provide cast silicon-bronze copper alloy keys complying with the following:
 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key-control number and include the following notation:
 - a. "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
 2. Quantity: In addition to one (1) extra blank key for each lock, provide the following:
 - a. Master Key(s): One (1).
 - b. Grand Master Key(s): One (1).

2.6 DETENTION OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6, Grade 1.
- B. Surface-Mounted Door Pulls: 8³/₄-inch overall length and 2¹/₄-inch projection; attach to door with two security fasteners.
 1. Material: Cast stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish.

2.7 SECURITY DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.

1. Certified Products: Provide security door closers listed in BHMA's "Directory of Certified Door Products."

B. Surface-Mounted Security Door Closers:

1. Arms: Minimum 3/8-inch-thick by 1-1/8-inch-wide, rectangular steel main arm; 5/16-inch-thick by 1-inch-wide, rectangular steel secondary arm; full rack-and-pinion type; fabricated with orbital-riveted, pinned, or welded elbow and arm shoe/soffit plate joints designed to prevent disassembly with ordinary hand tools.
2. Cover: Heavy-duty metal, attached with four security fasteners.
3. Mounting: Attach security door closer with security fasteners.

C. Unit Size: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of security door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.

2.8 SLIDING DETENTION DOOR DEVICE ASSEMBLIES

A. Performance Requirements: Provide sliding detention door device assemblies, including locking device, receiver, overhead door hanger, bottom door guide, lock column, and enclosure, as a complete assembly, complying with Grade I according to ASTM F 1643, as determined by testing manufacturers' standard units representing those indicated for Project.

B. Assembly Construction:

1. Enclosure: Fabricated from 0.179-inch nominal-thickness steel plate, with 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel hinged cover. Baffle openings in enclosure. Provide closures for ends of housings.
 - a. Provide sloping-top housings.
2. Lock Column: Vertical tube enclosure fabricated from 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel, providing mechanical locking control of detention sliding door at door location; operated by paracentric key. Doors shall be capable of being locked at top and bottom, at rear of door, in both open and closed positions, with no components projecting into door opening.
3. Receiver: Fabricated from 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel plate.
4. Hanger Assembly: Extend steel carrier full width of door plus full extent of door travel required for clear door opening. Provide antifriction ball-bearing steel rollers with hardened members and grease shield.
5. Finish: Factory prime painted.

C. Mechanical-Locking, Manual-Door-Movement, Sliding-Door Device Assemblies: Doors are manually opened and closed and mechanically locked by means of jamb-mounted mechanical detention lock specified elsewhere in this Section.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Airteq Systems
- b. Brink, R. R. Locking Systems, Inc.
- c. Cornerstone Service and Supply
- d. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company
- e. Trussbilt LLC
- f. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. **Manufacturer's Nameplate:** Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates) except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. **Base Metals:** Produce detention door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified detention door hardware units and BHMA A156.18 finishes.
- C. **Fasteners:** Provide flat-head security fasteners with finished heads to match surface of detention door hardware.
 - 1. **Security Fasteners:** Fabricate detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for fabrication requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
 - 2. **Concealed Fasteners:** For detention door hardware units that are exposed when detention door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching detention door hardware. Where using through bolts on hollow-metal detention door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 3. **Steel Machine Screws:** For the following fire-rated applications:
 - a. Mortise detention hinges to detention doors.
 - b. Strike plates to detention frames.
 - c. Security door closers to detention doors and frames.
 - 4. **Steel Through Bolts:** For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
 - a. Surface detention hinges to detention doors.
 - b. Security door closers to detention doors and frames.
 - 5. **Spacers Bolts:** For through bolting of hollow-metal detention doors.
- D. **Detention Lock Construction:** Fabricate detention lock case and cover plate from steel plate. Fabricate bolts from solid sections; laminated construction is unacceptable.

2.10 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. **Standard:** Comply with BHMA A156.18.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish requirements indicated by the following:
 - 1. BHMA 600: Primed for painting, over steel base metal.
 - 2. BHMA 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, over brass or bronze base metal.
 - 3. BHMA 630: Stainless steel, satin, over stainless-steel base metal.

2.11 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific fastener type. Provide drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
 - 1. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 - 2. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
 - 3. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.
 - 4. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 57.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW.
 - 5. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine detention doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention door hardware connections before detention door hardware installation.
- C. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention door hardware, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.

- D. Verify locations of detention door hardware with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- E. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before detention door hardware installation.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Detention Doors and Frames: Comply with BHMA A156.115 Series.
 - 1. Surface-Applied Detention Door Hardware: Drill and tap detention doors and frames according to SDI A250.6.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount detention door hardware units at heights indicated in Drawings or if not indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Builders' Hardware for Custom Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Install each detention door hardware item to comply with Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install detention door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
 - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Install interconnecting wiring and connectors between detention door hardware devices. Terminate device wiring for detention door hardware installed in swinging doors at a plug-type connector located in lock pocket or door frame junction box.
- D. Security Fasteners: Install detention door hardware using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. After installing electrically powered detention door hardware and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test detention door hardware for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Test: Operate lock of each door and group of doors in normal remote, normal local, and emergency operating modes. Verify that remote controls operate correct door locks and in correct sequence.

2. Verify that lock bolts engage strikes with required bolt projection.
3. Verify that detention door hardware is installed, connected, and adjusted according to the Contract Documents.
4. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's submittal and written installation requirements.

- C. Detention work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work.
- E. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and check each operating item of detention door hardware and each detention door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust detention door-control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 1. Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by detention door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that detention door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain detention door hardware and detention door hardware finishes.

3.8 DETENTION DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide detention door hardware for each detention door to comply with requirements in this Section and with detention door hardware sets indicated below.

DDHW-1

EACH TO HAVE:

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| | SLIDING ASSEMBLY |
| 1 | ELECTRIC DEADLATCH |
| 1 | SMOKE SEALS |
| 1 | PULL |
| | ACCESS CONTROL |

DOORS: C1, C2, C 3

END OF SECTION 087163

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

- 1. Doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- C. Fire rated assemblies conforming to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. Glazing and framing shall conform to NFPA 251 and ASTM E 119 for the required ratings.

1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.

1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
3. Test no fewer than eight (8) Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets and sealants, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two (2) strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass, coated glass, insulating glass, glazing sealants and glazing gaskets.
 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous thirty-six (36) month period.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

-
- D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass, coated float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
 - E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
 - F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
 - G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
 - H. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F (250 deg C), and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.
 - I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
 - B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.
- 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
- 1.11 WARRANTY
- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within

specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites of thickness indicated.
 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200.

-
6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
- E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Condition B, Type I, Quality-Q3, and complying with other requirements specified.
 1. Glass: Tinted float.
 2. Tint Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
 3. Ceramic Coating Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Cardinal Glass Industries
 2. DuPont™ Building Innovations
 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
 1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyl interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written recommendations.
 2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.
 3. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.

-
- C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Laminated-Glass Types" Article.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
 - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with polyisobutylene and silicone primary and secondary.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

2.5 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies. The glazing and framing shall be tested as a wall assembly in accordance with the NFPA 251 and ASTM E 119 sections for the required ratings.
- B. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers: Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; **Pyrobel**
 - b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); **PyroStop**
 - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain; **SGG Swissflam N2**
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.6 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one (1) of the following:
 - 1. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
 - 2. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
 - 3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
 - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

-
- C. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; **790**
 - b. Pecora Corporation; **890**
 - c. Tremco Incorporated; **Spectrem 1**
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, one hundred percent (100%) solids elastomeric tape; non-staining and non-migrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

-
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
 - C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
 - F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
 - G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.
- D. Decorative Film Overlay: Apply squarely aligned to glass edges, uniformly smooth, and free from tears, air bubbles, wrinkles, and rough edges, in single sheet completely overlaying the back face of clean glass, according to manufacturer's written instructions, including surface preparation and application temperature limitations.

2.11 DECORATIVE FILM TYPES

- A. Decorative Film **GL-0**: Decorative film overlay.
 - 1. Type: One-way mirrored film, reflective to room exterior.

2.12 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type **GL-1**: Not used.
- B. Glass Type **GL-2**: Not used.
- C. Glass Type **GL-3**: Not used.
- D. Glass Type **GL-4**: Not used.

2.13 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type **GL-5**: Clear laminated glass with two (2) plies of fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: ¼ inch.
 - 2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
 - 3. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glazing Type **GL-7**: Clear laminated glass.
 - 1. Ballistic Resistance: **Level 3** according to UL 752.
 - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

2.14 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type **GL-9**: Not used.
- B. Glass Type **GL-10**: Not used.
- C. Glass Type **GL-11**: Not used.
- D. Glass Type **GL-12**: Not used.
- E. Glass Type **GL-13**: Not used.
- F. Glass Type **GL-14**: Not used.
- G. Glass Type **GL-16**: Not used.
- H. Glass Type **GL-18**: Not used.
- I. Glass Type **GL-20**: Not used.

2.15 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS TYPES

- A. Glass Type **GL-15**: Not used.
- B. Glass Type **GL-17**: Not used.
- C. Glass Type **GL-19**: Not used.
- D. Glass Type **GL-21**: Not used.

2.16 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Glass Type **GL-6**: Fire-rated glazing with 450 deg F (250 deg C) temperature rise limitation; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
 - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Glass Type **GL-8**: Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and

glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.

2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.

-
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
 - C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
 - D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
 - E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four (4) days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of silvered flat glass mirrors:
 - 1. Tempered glass mirrors qualifying as safety glazing.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass with reflective coatings used for vision and spandrel lites.
 - 2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for metal-framed mirrors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Mirrors. Include description of materials and process used to produce each type of silvered flat glass mirror specified that indicates sources of glass, glass coating components, edge sealer, and quality-control provisions.
- B. HPBS Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Section 16a-38k-5(d): For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include mirror elevations, edge details, mirror hardware, and attachments to other work.
- D. Samples: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Mirrors: 12 inches square, including edge treatment on two (2) adjoining edges.
 - 2. Mirror Trim: 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For mirrors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Mirrors: Obtain mirrors from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mirror Accessories: Obtain mirror glazing accessories from single source.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with the following published recommendations:
 - 1. GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 2. GANA Mirror Division's "Mirrors, Handle with Extreme Care: Tips for the Professional on the Care and Handling of Mirrors."
- E. Safety Glazing Products: For tempered mirrors, provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mirrors according to mirror manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to mirrors from moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions for shipping, storing, and handling mirrors as needed to prevent deterioration of silvering, damage to edges, and abrasion of glass surfaces and applied coatings. Store indoors.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install mirrors until ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels indicated for final occupancy.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which mirror manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of mirrors is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to mirror breakage or to maintaining and cleaning mirrors contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include discoloration, black spots, and clouding of the silver film.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of manufacture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SILVERED FLAT GLASS MIRRORS

A. Glass Mirrors, General: ASTM C 1503.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Donisi Mirror Company
- b. Gardner Glass, Inc.
- c. Lenoir Mirror Company
- d. Virginia Mirror Company, Inc
- e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

B. Tempered Clear Glass: Mirror Glazing Quality, for blemish requirements; and comply with ASTM C 1048 for Kind FT, Condition A, tempered float glass before silver coating is applied.

1. Nominal Thickness: 3/8 inch.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

B. Edge Sealer: Coating compatible with glass coating and approved by mirror manufacturer for use in protecting against silver deterioration at mirrored glass edges.

C. Mirror Mastic: An adhesive setting compound, asbestos-free, produced specifically for setting mirrors and certified by both mirror manufacturer and mastic manufacturer as compatible with glass coating and substrates on which mirrors will be installed.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of not more than 70 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 MIRROR HARDWARE

A. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Aluminum extrusions with a return deep enough to produce a glazing channel to accommodate mirrors of thickness indicated and in lengths required to cover bottom and top edges of each mirror in a single piece.

1. Bottom Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 3/8 and 7/8 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Standard "J" Channel
- 2) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Shallow Nose "J" Moulding Lower Bar

- 3) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 2. Top Trim: J-channels formed with front leg and back leg not less than 5/8 and 1 inch in height, respectively, and a thickness of not less than 0.04 inch.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Laurence, C. R. Co., Inc.; CRL Deep "J" Channel
 - 2) Sommer & Maca Industries, Inc.; Aluminum Deep Nose "J" Moulding Upper Bar
 - 3) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 3. Finish: Clear bright anodized.
 - B. Fasteners: Fabricated of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal and matching it in finished color and texture where fasteners are exposed.
 - C. Anchors and Inserts: Provide devices as required for mirror hardware installation. Provide toothed or lead-shield expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Provide galvanized anchors and inserts for applications on inside face of exterior walls and where indicated.
- 2.4 FABRICATION
- A. Mirror Sizes: To suit Project conditions, and before tempering, cut mirrors to final sizes and shapes.
 - B. Cutouts: Fabricate cutouts before tempering for notches and holes in mirrors without marring visible surfaces. Locate and size cutouts so they fit closely around penetrations in mirrors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING OF COMPONENTS AND SYSTEMS

- A. Engage a manufacturer authorized representative who is familiar with this project to participate and assist, if necessary, in the functional performance testing of the components and systems included in this Division with the Commissioning Agent.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, over which mirrors are to be mounted, with Installer present, for compliance with installation tolerances, substrate preparation, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility of mirror mastic with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with mastic manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparation of substrates, including coating substrates with mastic manufacturer's special bond coating where applicable.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install mirrors to comply with mirror manufacturer's written instructions and with referenced GANA publications. Mount mirrors accurately in place in a manner that avoids distorting reflected images.
- B. Provide a minimum air space of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface for air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
- C. Wall-Mounted Mirrors: Install mirrors with mastic and mirror hardware. Attach mirror hardware securely to mounting surfaces with mechanical fasteners installed with anchors or inserts as applicable. Install fasteners so heads do not impose point loads on backs of mirrors.
 - 1. Top and Bottom Aluminum J-Channels: Provide setting blocks 1/8 inch thick by 4 inches long at quarter points. To prevent trapping water, provide, between setting blocks, two (2) slotted weeps not less than 1/4 inch wide by 3/8 inch long at bottom channel.
 - 2. Install mastic as follows:
 - a. Apply barrier coat to mirror backing where approved in writing by manufacturers of mirrors and backing material.
 - b. Apply mastic to comply with mastic manufacturer's written instructions for coverage and to allow air circulation between back of mirrors and face of mounting surface.
 - c. After mastic is applied, align mirrors and press into place while maintaining a minimum air space of 1/8 inch between back of mirrors and mounting surface.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect mirrors from breakage and contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.
- B. Do not permit edges of mirrors to be exposed to standing water.
- C. Maintain environmental conditions that will prevent mirrors from being exposed to moisture from condensation or other sources for continuous periods of time.
- D. Wash exposed surface of mirrors not more than four (4) days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash mirrors as recommended in writing by mirror manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088300

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Safety and Security Window Film applied to existing glass in storefront framing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- C. Association of Industrial Metallizers, Coaters and Laminators (AIMCAL)
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- E. International Standards Organization (ISO)
- F. International Window Film Association (IWFA)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Physical properties and independent testing agency reports showing compliance with specified tests.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods.
- C. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, submit two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Safety and Security Window Film manufacturer shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture and distribution of such products in satisfactory use for a minimum of 5 years. Manufacturing facility shall have an ISO 9001-2000 standard registration.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Documented experience in the application of self-adhesive window films with at least 10 applications of similar size and complexity, and approved by the safety and security window film manufacturer.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and

application workmanship.

1. Apply film to one window designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and color, is approved by Architect.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017000 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide film manufacturer's limited warranty against failure of film, including change of color, peeling, bubbling, rippling, cracking, delamination and demetalization; include cost of material and labor for removal and reinstallation. Duration of warranty shall be as follows:
 1. 15 Year Limited Commercial Warranty for the following products:
 - a. Window security film.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. 3M; Safety and Security Window Film, S140.
- B. Substitutions: In accordance with provisions of Section 012500, Substitution Procedures.

2.2 SAFETY AND SECURITY WINDOW FILM

- A. Film shall be manufactured from polyethylene terephthalate (polyester). The finished film shall be self-adhesive and include a coating to reduce the effects of scratching and abrasions that occur in normal daily activity and also include absorbers and inhibitors for the purpose of reducing ultra violet rays.
- B. Safety and Security Window Film shall have the following properties when applied to 1/4 inch (6 mm) clear float glass.
 1. Film Performance Results, Nominal
 - a. Solar Transmittance 41 percent
 - b. Solar Reflectance 22 percent
 - c. Visible Light Transmittance 72 percent
 - d. Visible Light Reflectance (Exterior) 16 percent
 - e. Visible Light Reflectance (Interior) 16 percent
 - f. U-Factor (Winter) 0.47
 - g. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient 0.68
 - h. Ultraviolet Light Blocked (300-380 nanometers) > 99 percent.
 2. Physical and Thermal Properties, Nominal

- a. Film Thickness: 0.014 inch
- b. Tensile Strength 25,000 lbs/sq in
- c. Break Strength: 350 psi
- d. Elongation at Break: >125%
- e. Abrasion Resistance: <5% haze increase
- f. Flammability: Class A Interior Finish

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Installation must be accomplished by a recognized professional installer of film for safety and security purposes. Completed work must meet IWFA visual acceptance standard.
- B. Install without bubbles, ripples, drips, dirt, cuts, tears or gaps between film and frame.
- C. Clean newly installed film and window frames after installation.
- D. Clean up cleaning solutions, run-off cleaning water and adhesive mounting solution.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Where installed film could be damaged by subsequent construction provide tape warning strips or barricades to prevent contact.

END OF SECTION 088710

SECTION 088853 - SECURITY GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes monolithic polycarbonate for the following applications:
 - 1. Windows.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glazing Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, monolithic plastic glazing, or fabricated security glazing, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of air-gap security glazing or insulating security glazing.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on security glazing, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for security glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Security Glazing Samples: For each type of security glazing; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants, in 12-inch (300-mm) lengths.

- D. Security Glazing Schedule: List security glazing types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Indicate coordinated dimensions of security glazing and construction that receives security glazing, including clearances and glazing channel dimensions.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installers, glazing testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product indicated, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of security glazing, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each type of glazing sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glazing installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association Glazier Certification Program.
- B. Security Glazing Testing Agency Qualifications: Subject to compliance with requirements, testing agency is one of the following:
 - 1. H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
 - 3. Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 for testing indicated.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install security glazing in mockups specified in Section 085653 "Security Windows" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each security glazing type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glazing-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing will not be required if data based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials match those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to security glazing, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect security glazing and glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating security glazing and with air-gap security glazing manufacturers' written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Polycarbonate Sheet: Manufacturer agrees to replace polycarbonate sheet that deteriorates within specified warranty period. Deterioration of polycarbonate sheet is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to maintaining and cleaning polycarbonate sheet contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include yellowing and loss of light transmission.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Security Glazing: Obtain security glazing from single source from single manufacturer using the same types of lites, plies, interlayers, and spacers for each security glazing type indicated.
 - 1. Source Limitations for Tinted Glass: Obtain from single source from single primary glass manufacturer for each tint color indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Sealants and Gaskets: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Installed security glazing shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing; or other defects in construction.
 - 2. Installed security glazing shall withstand security-related loads and forces without damage to the glazing beyond that allowed by referenced standards.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design security glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Procedure for Glass: ASTM E1300 and ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glazing framing members and glazing components.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.3 SECURITY GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of security glazing and glazing material manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR-A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
 3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
 4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Plastic Glazing Labeling: Identify plastic sheets with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency, indicating compliance with required fire-test-response characteristics.
- C. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics of Polycarbonate Sheets: As determined by testing polycarbonate sheets identical to those used in security glazing products by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Self-ignition temperature of 650 deg F (343 deg C) or more when tested according to ASTM D1929 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, or smoke density of 75 or less when tested according to ASTM D2843 on plastic sheets in thicknesses indicated for the Work.
 3. Burning extent of 1 inch (25 mm) or less when tested according to ASTM D635 at a nominal thickness of 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) or thickness indicated for the Work.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide security glazing with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on construction products indicated and on procedures indicated below:
1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 2. Solar-Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For heat-strengthened float glass, comply with requirements for Kind HS.
 3. For fully tempered float glass, comply with requirements for Kind FT.
 4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 5. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

2.5 POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C1349, Appendix X1, Type II, coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate with coating on exposed surfaces and Type I, standard, UV-stabilized polycarbonate where no surfaces are exposed.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including security glazing, seals of insulating security glazing and air-gap security glazing, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and security glazing manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Security Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement complying with ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12.5 or 25, Use NT, and with a Shore A hardness of at least 45 when tested according to ASTM C661.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and security glazing manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of security glazing and other glazing materials for

application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by security glazing manufacturer to maintain security glazing lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit security glazing lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF SECURITY GLAZING

- A. Fabricate security glazing in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Grind smooth and polish exposed security glazing edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing for security glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Minimum required bite.
 - 5. Effective sealing between joints of framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving security glazing immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of security glazing, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect edges of security glazing from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged security glazing from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged security glazing includes units with edge or face damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken security glazing and impair performance and appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications unless otherwise required by glazing unit manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by security glazing manufacturers for installing lites.
- F. Provide spacers for security glazing lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of security glazing. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glazing lites and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent security glazing from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set security glazing in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set coated security glazing with proper orientation so that coatings and films face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by security glazing, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket securely in place between glazing unit and frame or fixed stop, so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center security glazing in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in security glazing. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between security glazing and glazing stops to maintain face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glazing channel and blocking weep systems. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to security glazing and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial washaway from security glazing.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect security glazing from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with security glazing, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer. Remove and replace security glazing that cannot be cleaned without damage.
- C. Wash security glazing on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash security glazing as recommended in writing by security glazing manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC POLYCARBONATE SECURITY GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Security Glazing: Monolithic polycarbonate with mar-resistant coating on both surfaces.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Armortex,
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Bullet Proof, Inc.
 - b. Total Security Solutions.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Detention Security Grade: Grade 4 according to ASTM F1915 warm-temperature impact test and torch and small blunt impactor test.
 - 4. Thickness: As required by ballistic level 3, UL 752 rating.

END OF SECTION 088853

SECTION 089000 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades; i.e., the axes of the blades are horizontal.
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 - 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The)
 - b. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - d. Ruskin Company
 - e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- 2. Louver Depth: 4 inches.
- 3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.081 inch.
- 4. Blade Angle: 45 degrees.
- 5. Mullion Type: Exposed.
- 6. Louver Performance Ratings: Refer to Mechanical Drawings.
- 7. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

- 1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
- 2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

- B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, ½-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

C. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26, Alloy 319.

D. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use Phillips flat-head tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Channel or flange unless otherwise indicated.

E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Exposed Mullions: Where indicated, provide units with exposed mullions of same width and depth as louver frame. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, provide interlocking split mullions designed to permit expansion and contraction.
2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with semi-recessed mullions at corners.

G. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.

H. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 2-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than seventy percent (70%) PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.

- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
 - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000

FLOORS:

CPT -1

Item: Existing Carpet Tile
Notes: Existing carpet tiles are to be removed with care, stored for reuse, reinstalled per the Floor Finish Plan & Finish Schedule

CF -1

Item: Existing Concrete Floors
Location: Refer to Finish Plan and Finish Schedule
Notes: Existing concrete floors to be sealed to prevent dusting; Refer to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

EF -1

Item: Epoxy Flooring
Manufacturer: Stonhard
Style: Stonshield HRI
Color: Steel Gray
Integral Base: 4" H
Location: Detention and Sally Port; Refer to Finish Schedule
Notes: Refer to Section 096723
Local Rep: Carl Vose 508.274.5521

LVT -1

Item: Luxury Vinyl Tile
Manufacturer: Interface
Collection: Level Set
Color: A00211 Washed Maple
Size: 9.845" W x 39.38" L (25cm x 1m)
Thickness: 4.5mm
Installation Method: Ashlar
Location: Public Lobby; Refer to Finish Schedule
Notes: Refer to Section
Local Rep: Harrison Ganz 203.940.0236

RSF -1

Item: Rubber Sports Floor
Manufacturer: Action Floors
Style: Action Reflex Tile (Interlocking)
Color: Solid Black
Size: 36" x 36"
Thickness: 3/8" (8mm)
Content: Post-consumer recycled tire rubber
Location: Fitness; Refer to Finish Schedule
Notes: Refer to Section 096566
Local Rep: Dave Fields

SDT-1

Item: Static Dissipative Tile
Manufacturer: Armstrong Flooring
Style: SDT Static Dissipative Tile
Color: Fossil Gray 51956
Size: 12" x 12" x 1/8"
Location: IT Room

Notes: Refer to Section 096536
Local Rep: Roanne Marquardt 203.868.7811

VCT-1

Item: Vinyl Composite Tile
Manufacturer: Armstrong Flooring
Style: Standard Excelon Stonetex
Color: 52160 Hematite
Location: Refer to Finish Schedule
Size: 12" x 12" x 1/8"
Notes: Refer to Section 096519
Local Rep: Roanne Marquardt 203.868.7811

VCT-2

Item: Vinyl Composite Tile
Manufacturer: Armstrong Flooring
Style: Standard Excelon Stonetex
Color: 52126 Gravel Blue
Location: Refer to Finish Schedule
Size: 12" x 12" x 1/8"
Notes: Refer to Section 096519
Local Rep: Roanne Marquardt 203.868.7811

WOM-1

Item: Loose Lay Walk-Off Mat
Manufacturer: Mats Inc.
Style: Supreme Nop Loose Lay
Color: Charcoal
Thickness: 1/16"
Size: 6'-7" Roll Goods
Location: Refer to Finish Plans
Notes: Refer to Section 124813
Local Rep: 800.MATS.INC

SADDLE/FLOOR TRANSITIONS:

FTS-1

Item: Rubber Transition Strip
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Style: Transition CTA-40-N
Color: 63 Burnt Umber
Location: To be used at transitions between the following: CPT-VCT
Notes: Refer to Section 096513
Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

FTS-2

Item: Rubber Transition Strip
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Style: Transition CTA-40-K
Color: 40 Black
Location: To be used at transitions between the following: RSF-VCT
Notes: Refer to Section 096513

Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

FTS-3

Item: Rubber Transition Strip
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Style: Reducer RRS-38-D
Color: 48 Grey
Location: To be used at transitions between the following: EF-VCT
Notes: Refer to Section 096513
Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

BASE:

RB-1

Item: Rubber Wall Base
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Color: 63 Burnt Umber B
Size: 4”H
Location: General
Notes: Refer to Section 096513
Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

RB-2

Item: Rubber Wall Base
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Color: 262 Drizzle CG
Size: 4”H
Location: Toilet Rooms
Notes: Refer to Section 096513
Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

RB-3

Item: Rubber Wall Base
Manufacturer: Tarkett
Color: 45 Sandalwood WB
Size: 4”H
Location: Casework and Public Lobby
Notes: Refer to Section 096513
Local Rep: Carrie Bartucca 860.305.2599

WALLS:

FRP-1

Item: FRP Wall Panel
Manufacturer: Marlite
Style: Induro FRP
Color: D354 Designer white
Size: 4’ x 8’ x 3/32”
Location: Locker Room Toilet Rooms
Notes: Allow for all required accessory pieces; Corners in PVC finish to match FRP panels; Top edge in Anodized Aluminum or similar. Refer to Section 097720
Local Rep: Carol Polyviou 203.915.9163

FRP-2

Item: FRP Wall Panel
Manufacturer: Marlite
Style: Symmetrix FRP Subway Tile
Color: C 100-G63 White
Size: 4' x 8' x 3/32"
Location: Staff and Public Toilet Rooms
Notes: Allow for all required accessory pieces; Corners in PVC finish to match FRP panels; Top edge in Anodized Aluminum or similar. Refer to Section 097720
Local Rep: Carol Polyviou 203.915.9163

HPC-1

Item: High Performance Coating
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Coating Type: Pro Industrial Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy B73
Color: SW 7022 Alpaca
Finish: Eg-Shel
Location: Detention and Sally Port CMU; Refer to Finish Schedule
Notes: Refer to Section 099600
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

PT-1

Item: Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Color: SW 7022 Alpaca
Finish: Eggshell
Notes: General Wall Paint; Refer to Section 099123
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

PT-2

Item: Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Color: Color Match Ben Moore 1615 Rock Gray
Finish: Semi-Gloss
Location: General Door/Window Trim Paint; Refer to Section 099123
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

PT-3

Item: Accent Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Color: SW 6234 Uncertain Gray
Finish: Eggshell
Notes: Accent Wall Paint; Refer to Section 099123
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

PT-5

Item: Wall Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Color: SW 6239 Upward
Finish: Eggshell

Location: Toilet Rooms
Notes: Refer to Section 099123
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

CASEWORK:

PL-1

Item: Plastic Laminate
Manufacturer: Lab Designs
Color: Fruitwood WA306 LS
Location: Vertical surfaces at casework
Notes: Refer to Section 064116
Local Rep: Nancy Royer 203.605.1441

PL-2

Item: Plastic Laminate
Manufacturer: Nevamar
Style: Thruicolor HPL
Color: Chalk White NM55S-7024-SM
Finish: Super Matte
Location: Horizontal surfaces at casework UON
Notes: Refer to Section 064116
Local Rep: Nancy Royer 203.605.1441

SPC-1

Item: Phenolic Laboratory Work Surface
Manufacturer: Durcon/Wilsonart
Style: Standard Grade SPC
Color: Designer White D354-60
Thickness: 1.0"
Location: Horizontal surfaces at Evidence Processing
Notes: Refer to Section 123553.16

CEILINGS:

ACT-1

Item: Existing Acoustic Ceiling Tile
Note: Refer to Finish Schedule and RCP for locations

ACT-2

Item: Acoustic Ceiling Tile
Manufacturer: Armstrong Ceilings
Style: Fine Fissured
Size: 2' x 4'
Edge: Square Lay-In 15/16"
Color: White
Recycled Content: 56%
Location: Refer to Finish Schedule and RCP for locations
Note: Refer to Section 095113

ACT-3

Item: Acoustical Ceiling Tile
Manufacturer: Gordon Incorporated

System Type: Downward Locking Panel System
Specification: Lockdown Suspended Metal Security Panel Ceiling System
Size: 2' x 4'
Perforation: Yes
Finish: White polyester powder coat
Location: Detention Area; Refer to Finish Schedule and RCP for locations
Note: Refer to Section 095753

SCT-1

Item: Security Ceiling Tile
Manufacturer: Gordon Incorporated
System Type: Security Plank Ceiling
Specification: Cel-Line Metal Plank Security Ceiling System
Size: 24" W x length up to 12'
Perforation: No
Finish: White powder coat
Location: Detention Area; Refer to Finish Schedule and RCP for locations
Note: Refer to Section 095753

PT-6

Item: Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Color: SW 7005 Pure White
Finish: Flat
Notes: Open/Exposed Ceilings; Refer to Section 099123
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

WINDOW TREATMENTS

MWB-1

Item: Metal Window Blinds
Manufacturer: Graber Blinds
Style: Standard Aluminum 1" slats
Control Type: Cordless lift; cord tilt
Light Control: Hidden Holes
Color: Birch White 04-375
Notes: Provide in rooms w/ exterior windows; Refer to Section 122113

EXTERIOR RAILINGS

PT-4

Item: Exterior Paint
Manufacturer: Sherwin Williams
Product: High Solids Polyurethane Gloss, B65-625
Color: SW 7020 Black Fox
Finish: Gloss
Notes: Exterior railings; Refer to Section 099113
Local Rep: Mark Weiner 401.245.5176

END OF SECTION 090000

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
 - 2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum soffits, and grid systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than twenty-five percent (25%).
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G60, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Embossed Steel Studs and Runners:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
 - 2) Marino\WARE.
 - 3) Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 4) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide the following:
1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track
 - 2) MBA Building Supplies; Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT)
 - 4) Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System
 - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System
 - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum ½-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1½ inches.

2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1½ by 1½ inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1¼ inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch and minimum ½-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gauge.
- b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.

E. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Soffits: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems
 - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System
 - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
 - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.
- C. Rigid Connections: Universal framing clip to attach and support rigid framing conditions including shear, tension and two-axis loading.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dietrich Metal Framing; Uni-Clip.
 - b. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
 4. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION 092216

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than thirty-five percent (35%).
- B. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 ABUSE AND MOLD RESISTANT INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board ASTM C1629: Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Non-decorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
 - 1. Basis of Design: USG Corporation, Sheetrock® Brand MoldTough® Abuse Resistant VHI Firecode® X₂
 - a. Abrasion Resistance; Level 2.
 - b. Indentation Resistance; Level 1.
 - c. Soft Body Impact Resistance; Level 3.
 - d. Hard Body Impact Resistance; Level 3.
 - 2. UL Type Designation "AR".
 - 3. Thickness: **5/8 inch**.
 - 4. Length: **8'-0" (2438mm)**.
 - 5. Widths: **48" (1219mm)**.
 - 6. Weight: 2.8 lb./ft².
 - 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 8. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.4 FLEXIBLE GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 2. National Gypsum Company.
 - 3. USG Corporation.
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- B. Performance Requirements: ASTM C 1396. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
- C. Thickness: ¼ inch.
- D. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Mill.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than twenty-five percent (25%).
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant
 - c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than **1/16 inch** of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than **8 sq. ft.** in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow **¼ to 3/8-inch-wide** joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide **¼ to ½ inch-wide** spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with

manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board where indicated on Drawings.

- B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

- C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying face layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, **16 inches** minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers horizontally (perpendicular to framing) and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one (1) stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

- D. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch-long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, receiving wallcoverings and flat paints.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 3. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, receiving gloss and semi-gloss enamels.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - 5. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to two percent (2%) of each type of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to two percent (2%) of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than forty-eight (48) hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: Fifty (50) or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15¾ inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANEL MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Basis-of-Design Product (**ACT-2**):

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; **Fine Fissured**
2. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
 - a. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - b. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
3. Color: White.
4. LR: Not less than 0.85.
5. NRC: Not less than 0.70.
6. CAC: Not less than 40.
7. Edge/Joint Detail: Square Lay-In.
8. Thickness: 15/16 inch.
9. Modular Size: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

- B. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five (5) times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three (3) times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.
- D. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- E. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- F. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.

2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
 - 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Wide-Face, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653; with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch-wide flanges.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; **Prelude XL 15/16 Inch Exposed Tee System**
 - 2. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.

4. Finish: Painted white.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 3. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; **AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant**
 - b. USG Corporation; **SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant**
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant.
 2. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements

for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three (3) tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 - 8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four (4) tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 2. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Install clean-room gasket system in areas indicated, sealing each panel and fixture as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 095753 - SECURITY CEILING ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Downward-locking-panel security ceiling assemblies.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of security ceiling assemblies with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of size indicated below:
 - 1. Security Ceiling Panel Units: Full cross section by 12 inches long for each type of panel.
 - 2. Perimeter Supports, Closures, and Exposed Molding: 12 inches long for each type.
 - 3. Suspension System: 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Layout of panels, joint pattern, transitions.
 - 2. Suspension system members.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of access panels.
 - 5. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each security ceiling assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Attachment Device Test Reports: Indicating capability to sustain, without failure, load indicated without pulling out from substrate.

- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Examination reports documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- G. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Security Ceiling Panels: Full-size units equal to two percent (2%) of amount installed.
 - 2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each grid and exposed component equal to two percent (2%) of amount installed.
 - 3. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one (1) box for each fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
 - 4. Tools: Provide two (2) sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners, packaged for easy handling and storage.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical metal panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Handle acoustical metal panels, suspension system components, and accessories carefully to avoid damaging units and finishes in any way.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Security ceiling assemblies shall withstand normal thermal movement and structural loads without failure, including permanent deformation of security ceiling assembly components including pans and suspension system; noise or metal fatigue caused by vibration, deflection, and displacement of security ceiling units; and permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
- B. Acoustical Performance: Provide security ceiling assemblies with acoustical ratings indicated, as determined according to ASTM E 1264 and the following:
 - 1. Noise Reduction Coefficient: ASTM C 423 and ASTM E 795 in Type E-400 mounting.
 - 2. Ceiling Attenuation Class: ASTM E 1414.
- C. Seismic Standard: Provide ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 DOWNWARD-LOCKING-PANEL SECURITY CEILING ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide a complete, integrated assembly, including security ceiling panels, exposed suspension system, perimeter supports, and accessories.
1. Basis-of-Design Product (**ACT-3**): As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rockfon
 - c. Steel Ceilings Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- B. Panels: Fabricated from a single sheet of metal, with formed upturned edges on all four (4) sides designed to continuously engage with and lock under rectangular bulb of suspension system.
1. Steel Panels: Metallic-coated steel with minimum uncoated sheet thickness of 0.043 inch.
 2. Panel Size: 24 by 48 inches.
 3. Perforation Pattern: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Minimum 0.80.
- C. Sound-Absorptive Pads: Provide sound-absorptive pads for placement over ceiling panels.
1. Support Clips: Metal clips designed to hold sound-absorptive pads above bottom face sheet.
- D. Access Panels: Material, perforation pattern, and finish same as security ceiling panels; designed for installation by security fasteners screwed through suspension system. Provide panels at locations indicated on Drawings.
1. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
- E. Suspension System: ASTM C 635, heavy-duty exposed system consisting of snap-in main runners supported by hangers attached to building structure.
1. Provide system complete with main runners, splice plates, connector and alignment clips, hangers, trim, seismic- and wind-load clips and struts, and other suspension components required to support security ceiling units and other security ceiling-supported construction.
 2. Main Runners and Cross Tees: Formed from metal sheet, 1½ inches high, with 15/16-inch flange width and with oversized rectangular bulb for engaging panels.
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge, factory finished galvanized (min. A60 steel) coating.
 3. Angles with legs not less than 7/8-inch-wide, formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, G90 zinc coating, with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

4. Compression Struts: Fabricated from ¾-inch-diameter steel tubing, designed to fit over rectangular bulb of suspension system.
- F. Perimeter Supports: Wall-mounted channel moldings and wall angles; fabricated from minimum 0.094-inch-thick galvanized steel; finished to match suspension system.
- G. Exposed Edge Moldings and Trim: Provide exposed members as indicated or required for edges of security ceiling, fixture trim, beams, fasciae at changes in security ceiling height, and other conditions; of metal and finish matching security ceiling panels.
- H. Materials:
 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; uncoated suitable for exposed applications.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; with G60 zinc (galvanized) coating designation.
 3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 513, Type B.

2.3 SECURITY PLANK CEILING ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide a complete, integrated assembly, including security ceiling planks, exposed suspension system, perimeter supports, and accessories.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product (**SCT-1**): As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Rockfon
 - c. Steel Ceilings Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- B. Planks: Fabricated from a single sheet of metal, with formed upturned edges on all four (4) sides designed to continuously engage with and lock under rectangular bulb of suspension system.
 1. Steel Panels: Metallic-coated steel with minimum uncoated sheet thickness of 0.043 inch.
 2. Plank Size: 24 inches wide by length up to 12 feet.
 3. Perforation: None.
- C. Access Doors: Material and finish same as security ceiling planks; designed for installation by security fasteners screwed through suspension system. Provide doors at locations indicated on Drawings.
 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 2. Doors: 16-gauge steel.
 3. Frame: 16-gauge steel.

4. Hinge: Full-length semi-concealed piano hinge.
5. Opening: 180 degrees.
6. Anchors: Heavy steel, welded to frame.
7. Lock: 1-1/8 inch long theft-proof, security bolt, countersunk with key.
8. Finish: Polyester Powder coat – White.

D. SUSPENSION SYSTEM

1. Perimeter Angles and Main Tees: Formed from metal sheet, 1½ inches high, with 15/16-inch flange width and with oversized rectangular bulb for engaging panels.
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel, 12-gauge, factory finished galvanized (min. A60 steel) coating, factory prepunched to receive fasteners.
2. Angle Hangers: 14-gauge, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches galvanized, bolted to main tees at minimum 5 feet o.c. Angles and Tees shall be fastened to all abutting surfaces through the use of drilled in anchors or other approved fasteners, minimum 16 inches o.c.
3. Panels to be securely fastened to all angles and tee sections with Torx security fasteners of appropriate dimension and painted to match panels, minimum 6 inches o.
4. Compression Struts: Fabricated from ¾-inch-diameter steel tubing, designed to fit over rectangular bulb of suspension system.

2.4 SOUND-ABSORPTIVE PADS

- A. Plastic-Sheet-Wrapped, Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Pads consisting of non-rigid, vinyl chloride plastic sheet encapsulating unfaced mineral-fiber insulation.
1. Plastic Sheet: Not less than 0.003 inch thick; flat black.
 2. Mineral Fiber: Glass fiber or fiber made from slag (mineral wool), complying with ASTM C 553, Type I, II, or III.
 3. Thickness: Minimum 1 inch but as required to meet NRC rating.
 4. Mineral-Fiber Density: Minimum 0.75 lb/cu. ft. but as required to meet NRC rating.
 5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Panels: Form metal panels from sheet metals selected for their surface flatness, smoothness, and freedom from surface blemishes where exposed to view in finished unit. Do not use materials whose exposed surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, or variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by referenced standards for stretcher-leveled metal sheet.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning". After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.8 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength.
 - 1. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx.
 - 2. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
 - 3. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - 4. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - 5. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.
 - 6. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 SECURITY SEALANTS

- A. Polyurethane Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with low movement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems
 - b. Pecora Corporation
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation, Construction Systems
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company, an RPM Company
 - c. Pecora Corporation
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five (5) times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Cast-in-Place and Postinstalled Expansion Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times (5x) the load imposed by security ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC service condition (mild).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of security ceiling assemblies.

- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of security ceiling assemblies.
- C. Verify locations and layouts of security ceiling assemblies with those indicated on reflected ceiling plans and coordination drawings.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each security ceiling area and establish layout of security ceiling panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each security ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans and Coordination Drawings.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook" for installation of security ceiling assemblies.
- B. Install perimeter supports around perimeter of security ceiling area.
 - 1. Sealant: Apply sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of supports before they are installed.
 - 2. Attach supports with anchor bolts or expansion anchors spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately.
 - a. Level perimeter supports with suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim. If exposed fasteners are unavoidable, obtain approval from Architect for their use and use security fasteners.
- C. Install accessories where indicated and as required to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Sound-Absorptive Pads: For security ceiling panels indicated, provide sound-absorptive pads of width and length to completely fill inside of each security ceiling panel.
- D. Seismic Installation: Comply with seismic standard indicated, manufacturer's written instructions, and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

3.4 DOWNWARD-LOCKING-PANEL SECURITY CEILING ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Hangers: Suspend from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within security ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of security ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to avoid obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to security ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three (3) tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support security ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts or postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 10. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
 11. Install compression struts extending from main runners to structure above and spaced at 48 inches o.c.
- B. Panel Installation: Install panels to continuously engage with and lock under rectangular bulb of suspension system. Attach panels to perimeter supports with security fasteners not more than 3 inches from edges of panel. Fasten through exposed face of supports into panel.
1. Align joints in adjacent courses to form uniform, straight joints parallel to room axis in both directions unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Fit adjoining units to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut units for accurate fit at borders and around construction penetrating security ceiling.
 3. Install directionally patterned panels in directions indicated.
 4. Scribe and cut security ceiling panels for accurate fit at borders and at interruptions and penetrations by other work through security ceilings. Stiffen edges of cut panels as required to eliminate evidence of buckling or variations in flatness.
- C. Access Panels: Install each access panel only where indicated and within one security ceiling panel.

3.5 SECURITY PLANK CEILING ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

- A. Install Security Plank Ceiling Assembly according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within security ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of security ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to avoid obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard

suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

- B. Access Doors: Install each access door only where indicated and within one security ceiling plank.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace security ceiling assemblies where inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage, including dented and bent units.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as that used for shop painting; comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair zinc or zinc-iron coating to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 095753

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's written limited warranties against defects in materials and against premature wear prior to warranty expiration for the materials as follows:
 - 1. Resilient Base: Two (2) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to Class I rating with a flame spread of 0 to 25 in accordance with the requirements of Class A material in accordance with ASTM E 84. Rubber products shall be Class I, 0.45 watts/sq. cm in accordance with ASTM E 648 and NFPA 255.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE (**RB-1, RB-2, RB-3**)

- A. Basis of Design Products: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient flooring.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Height: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- F. Lengths: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- G. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- I. Colors: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY (FTS-1, FTS-2, FTS-3)

- A. Basis of Design: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
 - 1. Style: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- C. Description: Rubber transitions strips, mouldings, edge guards and reducers.
- D. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes” and on Drawings.
- E. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated on Drawings, and where required.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 035413 "Gypsum Cement Underlayment" for floor leveling compound.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one (1) box for every fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. Forty-eight (48) hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. Forty-eight (48) hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for forty-eight (48) hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (VCT-1, VCT-2)

- A. Basis of Design:
 - 1. Armstrong Industries.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mannington Mills, Inc
 - 2. Tarkett, Inc.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provision of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- C. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid-color tile.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
 - 1. Slip resistant with a Coefficient of Friction of 0.6 on level surface (dry).
- E. Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- F. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- G. Colors, Style and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.3 LUXURY VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE (LVT-1)

- A. Basis of Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mannington Mills, Inc
 - 2. Tarkett, Inc.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provision of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- C. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid-color tile.
- D. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
 - 1. Slip resistant with a Coefficient of Friction of 0.6 on level surface (dry).
- E. Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- F. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
- G. Colors, Style and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum seventy-five percent (75%) relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Expect and include in the Base Bid the requirement to apply and machine level at least three (3) coats of leveler in all spaces.

- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from polyester resin composition floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply a minimum of five (5) coats, where floor polish is required by manufacturer.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096536 - STATIC-CONTROL RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Static-dissipative, solid vinyl floor tile.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base, reducer strips, and other accessories installed with static-control resilient flooring.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to static-control resilient flooring including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Examination and preparation of substrates to receive static-control resilient flooring.
 - b. Installation including seamless installation techniques.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of static-control resilient flooring. Include floor-covering layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.

- 1. Show details of special patterns.
- 2. Show locations of inscribed maintenance tiles.
- 3. Submit grounding diagram showing location of grounding strips and connections.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of static-control resilient flooring.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of static-control resilient flooring, of size indicated below:
 - 1. Floor Tile: Full-size units.
 - 2. Heat-Welding Bead: Include manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches (230 mm) long, of each color required.
- E. Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each static-control resilient flooring product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch (152-by-230-mm) Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Product Schedule: For static-control resilient flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for static-control resilient flooring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of static-control resilient flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for static-control resilient flooring and seaming method.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by manufacturer for installation techniques required.

- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups for static-control resilient flooring including integral-flash-cove base and resilient base and accessories.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store static-control resilient flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).
 - 1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C), in spaces to receive static-control resilient flooring during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during static-control resilient flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after static-control resilient flooring installation.
- E. Install static-control resilient flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static-Dissipative Properties: Provide static-control resilient flooring with static-control properties indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by an independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Electrical Resistance: Test per ASTM F 150 with 100-V applied voltage.

- a. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when test specimens are tested surface to ground.
 - b. Average greater than 1 megohm and less than or equal to 1000 megohms when installed floor coverings are tested surface to ground.
2. Static Generation: Less than 300 V when tested per AATCC-134 at 20 percent relative humidity with conductive footwear.
 3. Static Decay: 5000 to zero V in less than 0.25 seconds when tested per FED-STD-101C/4046.1.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 STATIC-DISSIPATIVE RESILIENT FLOOR COVERINGS

- A. Static-Dissipative, Vinyl Composition Floor Tile (**SDT-1**): ASTM F 1066 (vinyl composition floor tile, nonasbestos formulated), Class 2 (through-pattern tile).
1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Burke-Mercer.
 - b. Mannington.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 3. Thickness: Not less than **0.125 inch (3.2 mm)**.
 4. Size: **12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm)**.
 5. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified portland cement or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Static-Control Adhesive: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.
- C. Grounding Strips: Provided or approved by manufacturer; type and size that maintains electrical continuity of floor-covering system to ground connection.
- D. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
1. Heat-Welding Bead: Solid-strand product of manufacturer for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: Match floor covering.
 2. Chemical-Bonding Compound: Product of manufacturer for chemically bonding seams.

- E. Integral-Flash-Cove Base Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch (25-mm) radius support strip provided or approved by manufacturer.
 - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.
 - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by floor-covering manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Floor Tiles: Special floor tiles inscribed "Conductive floor. Do not wax."
- G. Floor Polish: Provide protective, static-control liquid floor polish products as recommended by floor-covering manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer and manufacturer's representative present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion or static-control characteristics of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative to ensure adhesion of static-control resilient flooring and electrical continuity of floor-covering systems.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with floor-covering adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.

- b. Perform relative-humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative-humidity level measurement.
- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate. Expect and include in the Base Bid the requirement to apply and machine level at least three (3) coats of leveler in all spaces.
- E. Do not install static-control resilient flooring until it is same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
 - 1. Move static-control resilient flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- F. Sweep and vacuum substrates to be covered by static-control resilient flooring immediately before installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install static-control resilient flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions and with oversight by manufacturer's representative.
- B. Embed grounding strips in static-control adhesive. Extend grounding strips beyond perimeter of static-control resilient floor-covering surfaces to ground connections.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit static-control resilient flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- D. Extend static-control resilient flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend static-control resilient flooring to center of door openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on static-control resilient flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- F. Install static-control resilient flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern with pieces of static-control resilient flooring installed on covers. Tightly adhere static-control resilient flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- G. Adhere static-control resilient flooring to substrates using a full spread of static-control adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- H. Seamless Installation:

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor-covering surfaces.
 2. Chemically Bonded Seams: Bond seams with chemical-bonding compound to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare seams and apply compound to produce tightly fitted seams without gaps, overlays, or excess bonding compound on floor-covering surfaces.
- I. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove static-control flooring **6 inches (152 mm)** up vertical surfaces. Support static-control resilient flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.4 FLOOR-TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half floor tile at perimeter.
1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting floor tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.
1. Lay static-dissipative, vinyl composition floor tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to test electrical resistance of static-control resilient flooring for compliance with requirements.
1. Arrange for testing after static-control adhesives have fully cured and static-control resilient flooring has stabilized to ambient conditions and after ground connections are completed.
 2. Arrange for testing of static-control resilient flooring before and after performing floor polish procedures.
- B. Static-control resilient flooring will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of static-control resilient flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing static-control resilient flooring:
 - 1. Remove static-control adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect static-control resilient flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
 - 1. Do not wax static-control resilient flooring.
 - 2. If recommended in writing by manufacturer, apply protective static-control floor polish formulated to maintain or enhance floor covering's electrical properties; ensure static-control resilient flooring surfaces are free from soil, static-control adhesive, and surface blemishes.
 - a. Verify that both floor polish and its application method are approved by manufacturer and that floor polish will not leave an insulating film that reduces static-control resilient flooring's effectiveness for static control.
- D. Cover static-control resilient flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096536

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rubber sports floor sheet.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of flooring indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish no fewer than one (1) box for each fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of floor tile installed.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration. Store tiles on flat surfaces.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Adhesively Applied Products:

1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive flooring forty-eight (48) hours before installation, during installation, and forty-eight (48) hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
 3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
 4. Close spaces to traffic for forty-eight (48) hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.
- B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient athletic flooring shall comply with requirements of FloorScore Standard.

2.2 RUBBER SPORTS FLOOR SHEET (**RSF-1**)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Action Floor Systems, LLC
 2. Amarco Products
 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Description: Athletic flooring consisting of sheet rubber with precision cut edges, for free-lay installation.
- D. Material: Recycled-rubber compound.
- E. Traffic-Surface Texture: Smooth.
1. Coefficient of Friction: ASTM C 1028.
 - a. Dry: Not less than 0.88.
- F. Size, Thickness, Color and Pattern: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- ### 2.3 ACCESSORIES
- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 GAME LINES AND LOGOS

- A. Game line paint and logos to be applied by experienced, professional game line applicators only.
- B. Lay out game lines and logos for Basketball, Volleyball, Badminton, and Pickleball.
- C. Lay out game lines and logos to comply with rules and diagrams per architectural plans.
- D. Mask flooring at game lines and logos, and apply paint of color indicated to produce clean, sharp and distinct edges.
- E. Apply paint system as recommended by Rubber Sports Floor Sheet manufacturer, and according to Paint manufacturer's written instructions. Restrict all traffic until paint is fully cured. Cure paint for minimum 72 hours unless noted otherwise by manufacturer's written instructions. Restrict traffic until paint is cured.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to ASTM F 710. Proceed with installation only if pH readings are not less than 7.0 and not greater than 8.5.
 - 3. Moisture Testing:

- a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 1) Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than two (2) tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
- b. Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum seventy-five percent (75%) relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates. Expect and include in the Base Bid the requirement to apply and machine level at least three (3) coats of leveler in all spaces.
- E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
 - 1. Do not install flooring until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust.
- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out sheet flooring from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so sheet flooring at opposite edges of room is of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay sheet floor square with room axis.

- B. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed flooring sheets.
- C. Adhered Flooring: Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096566

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Industrial resinous flooring systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's technical data, application instructions, and recommendations for each resinous flooring component required.
- B. Samples: For each resinous flooring system required, 6 inches square, applied to a rigid backing by Installer for this Project.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
- D. Material Certificates: For each resinous flooring component, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each resinous flooring system.
- F. Maintenance Data: For resinous flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of flooring systems required for this Project.
 - 1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials, including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats, and topcoats, from single source from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair materials, of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storage and mixing with other components.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
- B. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than twenty-four (24) hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product (**EF-1**): Stonhard; Stonclad G2.
 - 1. Primer: Stonhard.
 - 2. Body and Topcoats: Stonhard, color and finish as indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. BASF Construction Chemicals, Inc.
 - 2. Palma, Inc.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. VOC Content of Resinous Flooring: Provide resinous flooring systems, for use inside the weatherproofing system, that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Resinous Flooring: 100 g/L.

2.3 INDUSTRIAL RESINOUS FLOORING

- A. Resinous Flooring: Abrasion-, impact- and chemical-resistant, industrial-aggregate-filled, resin-based, monolithic floor surfacing designed to produce a seamless floor and integral cove base.
- B. System Components: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer:
 - a. Material Design Basis: Stonhard Urethane Primer
 - b. Resin: Urethane
 - c. Formulation Description: 100 percent solids
 - d. Application Method: Squeegee and back roll method.
 - e. Number of Coats: (1) one.

2. Mortar Base:
 - a. Material Design basis: Stonclad G2.
 - b. Resin: Polyurethane.
 - c. Formulation Description: (4) four component, 100 percent solids. Low VOC.
 - d. Application Method: Metal Trowel.
 - 1) Thickness of Coats: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2) Number of Coats: One.
 - e. Aggregates: Quartz pigmented blended aggregate and recycled glass.
3. Aggregates: Colored quartz (ceramic-coated silica) and recycled glass.
4. Properties:
 - a. VOC: 5.0 g/L (Low).
 - b. Compressive Strength: 5,000 psi after 7 days per ASTM C 579.
 - c. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi per ASTM C 307.
 - d. Flexural Strength: 2,000 psi per ASTM C 580.
 - e. Water Absorption: < 1% per ASTM C 413.
 - f. Impact Resistance: > 160 in. lbs. per ASTM D 2794.
 - g. Flammability: Class 1 per ASTM E-648.
 - h. Hardness: 80 to 84, Shore D per ASTM D 2240.
 - i. Cure Rate: 8 hours for foot traffic (@77 degrees F/25 degrees C), 24 hours for normal operations.

C. Topcoat: Sealing or finish coats.

1. Resin: Epoxy.
2. Formulation Description: Ninety-five percent (95%) solids.
3. Type: Clear.
4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
5. Number of Coats: One (2).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Moisture-mitigation type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and body coats indicated.
 1. Formulation Description: One-hundred percent (100%) urethane solids.
 2. VOC (ASTM D-2369, Method E): 26 g/L.
 3. Number of Coats: (1) One.
 4. Bond Strength to Concrete, ASTM D 4541: 400 psi, substrates fails.
 5. Hardness, ASTM D 2134: 60.
 6. Elongation, ASTM D 2370: Seven percent (7%).
 7. Abrasion Resistance, ASTM D 4060, CS 17 wheel, 1,000 g Load: 35 mg loss.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane: Type recommended by manufacturer for substrate and primer and body coats indicated. Formulation Description Only if application above grade Stonproof ME7. Must include texture 3 to ensure intercoat adhesion.

- C. Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous flooring manufacturer and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service and joint condition indicated. Allowances should be included for Stonflex MP7 joint fill material, and CT5 concrete crack treatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Roughen concrete substrates as follows:
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Comply with ASTM C 811 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
 - 2. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry and moisture-vapor emissions are within acceptable levels according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application of resinous flooring only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. of slab area in twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 4. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that concrete substrates have pH within acceptable range. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Drains located in areas exhibiting thermal shock should be treated with a sealant type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacture for type of service and joint condition indicated.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - 1. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - 2. Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - 3. At substrate expansion and isolation joints, comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Integral Cove Base: Apply cove base mix to wall surfaces before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, troweling, sanding, and topcoating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
 - 1. Integral Cove Base Height: As indicated in section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- F. Apply metal troweled single body coats in thickness indicated for flooring system. Hand or power trowel and grout to fill voids. When cured, remove trowel marks and roughness using method recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Broadcast aggregates at rate recommended by manufacturer and, after resin is cured, remove excess aggregates to provide surface texture indicated.
- G. Apply grout coat, of type recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer, to fill voids in surface of final body coat and to produce wearing surface indicated.
- H. Apply topcoats in number indicated for flooring system and at spreading rates recommended in writing by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND CURING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process. Close area of application for a minimum of 18 hours.
- B. Protect resinous flooring from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- C. Cleaning: Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096723

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Galvanized metal.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: Five percent, (5%) but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Behr Process Corporation.
 - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 3. Duron, Inc.
 - 4. ICI Paints.
 - 5. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
 - 6. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 7. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 4. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view, unless factory finished:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Galvanized-Metal Substrates (**PT-4**):
 - 1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, **MPI #134**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #163**.

END OF SECTION 099113

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete Masonry Unit
 - 2. Steel.
 - 3. Gypsum Board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 3. Section 083463 "Detention Doors and Frames" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 4. Section 083465 "Security Doors and Frames" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
 - 5. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Paint: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. ICI Paints
 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
 4. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Colors: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two (2) paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: Twelve percent (12%).

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms, unless factory finished:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces, unless factory finished:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.

- g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
- 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Masonry Unit Substrates (**PT-1, PT-3**):
- 1. Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior, **MPI #4**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - c. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), **MPI #52**.
 - f. Colors: Match existing, as indicated in Finish Schedule on Drawings.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces: (NOT USED)
- 1. Water-Based Concrete Floor Sealer System:
 - a. First Coat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, matching topcoat.
 - b. Topcoat: Sealer, water based, for concrete floors, **MPI #99**.
 - c.

- C. Steel Substrates (**PT-2**):
 - 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based **MPI #107**.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 5), **MPI #147**.

- D. Gypsum Board Substrates (**PT-1, PT-3, PT-5, PT-6**):
 - 1. Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
 - b. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, **MPI #53**, at ceilings.
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, **MPI #52**.
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, **MPI #54**.

END OF SECTION 099123

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood finishes on the following substrates:
 - 1. Interior Substrates:
 - a. Flush wood doors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry" for stains and transparent finishes on wood.
 - 2. Section 064113 "Wood Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets" for touch-up stains and transparent finishes on wood.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches long.
 - 2. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.
 - 3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Stains and Transparent Finishes: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Pratt & Lambert.
 - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 4. Substitutions: In accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
 2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
- D. Stain Colors: Match existing stain on existing interior flush wood doors.

2.3 STAINS

- A. Stain: Transparent, match existing stain on existing interior flush wood doors.

2.4 WATER-BASED VARNISHES

- A. Varnish, Water Based, Clear, Satin (Gloss Level 4): MPI #128.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: Fifteen percent (15%), when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
 - 1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
- D. Interior Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Refer to AWI recommendations.
 - 2. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer.
 - 3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
 - 3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including wood trim.

1. Water-Based Varnish over Stain System:

- a. Stain Coat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood, **MPI #90**.
- b. First Intermediate Coat: Water-based varnish matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (Gloss Level 4), **MPI #128**.

END OF SECTION 099300

SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of high-performance coating systems on the following substrates:

- 1. Interior Substrates:

- a. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - b. Gypsum board and Plaster.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for general field painting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

- 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

- B. Samples: For each type of coating system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

- 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

- C. Product List: Cross-reference to coating system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Coatings: Five percent (5%), but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds eighty-five percent (85%); at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. ICI Paints
 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL (HPC-1)

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and are listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each coating system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a coating system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in coating system and on substrate indicated.
 3. Provide products of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- C. Colors: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two (2) paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): Twelve percent (12%).
 2. Gypsum Board and Plaster: Twelve percent (12%).
- C. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.

- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Coat back sides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test coatings for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore coated surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied coating does not comply with coating manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with coating manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

1. Epoxy System, **MPI INT 4.2G**:

- a. Block Filler: Block filler, epoxy, **MPI #116**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss (Gloss Level 6), **MPI #77**.

B. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Epoxy System **MPI INT 9.2E**:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, **MPI #50**.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Epoxy, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Epoxy, gloss, **MPI #77**.

END OF SECTION 099600

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pegboard and pegboard hooks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Pegboard: Framed or unframed, wall-mounted perforated metal board with associated metal peg hooks used for hanging objects or shelves.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include sections of typical trim members.
- C. Samples: For each type of visual display surface indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
 - 1. Twelve (12) by twelve (12) inch sample of galvanized metal pegboard and three (3) metal peg hooks.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of fabrics.
- B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain visual display surfaces from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-built visual display units, completely assembled in one (1) piece without joints, where possible. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured panel size, provide two (2) or more pieces of equal length as acceptable to Architect. When overall dimensions require delivery in separate units, prefit components at the factory, disassemble for delivery, and make final joints at the site.
- B. Store visual display units vertically with packing materials between each unit.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Metal Pegboards: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal pegboard sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pegboard perforations lose original size and shape.
 - b. Galvanize metal exhibits crazing, cracking, or warping.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Twenty years.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Metal Peg Hooks for Pegboard: 10.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Galvanized steel for metal pegboard and metal peg hooks.

2.2 METAL PEGBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pegboard and Peg Hooks: Perforated galvanized steel sheet with ¼ inch diameter galvanized steel peg hooks.
 - 1. Basis of Design Product:
 - a. Wall Control: Model 30-GP-3216 GV.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Diamond Life.
 - b. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - c. ADP Lemco, Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
3. Peg Hook Perforations: Consistent with ¼ inch peg hooks.
4. Style and Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 PEGBOARD ACCESSORIES

- A. Galvanized Steel Frames and Trim: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard gauge, galvanized steel; of size and shape indicated on Drawings.
 1. Factory-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard.
- B. Pegs: Manufacturer's standard, continuous.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Pegboards: Factory assemble pegboards unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to peg boards at manufacturer's factory before shipment.
- B. Factory-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate factory-assembled units with trim and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, balanced around center of board, as acceptable to Architect.
 2. Provide manufacturer's standard vertical-joint spline system between abutting sections of pegboards.
 3. Where size of visual display boards or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Galvanized Steel Frames and Trim: Fabricate units straight and of single lengths, keeping joints to a minimum. Miter corners to a neat, hairline closure.
 1. Where factory-applied trim is indicated, trim shall be assembled and attached to visual display units at manufacturer's factory before shipment.

2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Paint: Field paint, as indicated in Finish Schedule and Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display surfaces.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards, including dirt, mold, and mildew.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FACTORY-FABRICATED PEGBOARDS AND ASSEMBLIES

- A. Pegboard: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to pegboards with fasteners at not more than 16 inches on center. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean pegboard surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one (1) cleaning label to visual display surface and tack surface in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

- C. Cover and protect visual display surfaces after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Panel signs.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
- 2. Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
- 3. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

- 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
- 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.

- C. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:

- 1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches for each color required.

- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings or as listed in special schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one (1) source from a single manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with the applicable provisions in the ABA standards for the Federal agency and ICC A117.1.
- B. Sign finish shall comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Durability: Sign finish shall show no effect after repeated use of cleaners.
- C. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one (1) of the following:

1. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 2. Bayuk Graphic Systems, Inc.
 3. Intelligent Signage, Inc.
 4. Seton Identification Products.
 5. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
- C. Interior Signs: Provide matte finish plaques in sizes to accommodate the message indicated in the Supplemental Schedule below, the Signage Schedule on the Door Schedule and the Signage Details drawing in the Construction Documents. Fabricate of acrylic plastic conforming to ASTM D 709, Type NDP minimum 3/16 inch for non-slotted and 1/8 inch for slotted signs. Provide with square corners.
1. Graphics Application:
 - a. Raised Letters: Chemically weld 1/16 inch thick acrylic message letters to front surface of plaque prior to application of background color to rear of sheet. These shall comply with Section 703.2.3 (not italic, oblique, script or decorative) and 703.2.4 (1-inch character height) of the ICC/ANSI A117.1 Code.
 - b. Pictogram: Each sign shall be provided with an international symbol of accessibility per Section 4.30.7 (Figure 43 a and b) of the Americans with Disabilities Act. The raised image pictogram shall be placed within the limits of the sign panel insert and to the right of the text.
 - c. Messages:
 - 1) Typeface: Helvetica Medium, with accompanying Grade 2 Braille message.
 - 2) Type Size: 1 inch large and small case, with width, height and stroke complying with the requirements of Section 703.2.5 (maximum stroke width fifteen percent (15%) of the height of each letter at the top surface of the character and thirty percent (30%) maximum of the height of each letter at the base; character spacing 1/8 inch minimum and four (4) times the tactile character stroke width maximum and spacing between lines shall be between one hundred thirty-five percent (135%) and one hundred seventy percent (170%) of the tactile character height) of the ICC/ANSI A117.1 Code.
 - 3) Background Color: In color selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range, except for accessibility pictogram background, which will be blue. Message Color: White.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: As recommended by sign manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 - 2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five (5) years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

- C. Mounting Methods: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
- D. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide opaque sheet matching sign material and finish onto opposite side of glass to conceal back of sign.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

SECTION 10 1426 - POST AND PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-illuminated post and panel signs.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates and tolerance information for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For post and panel/pylon signage.

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.

- C. Sign Schedule: Use same designations specified or indicated on Drawings or in a sign schedule.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.

- b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
- 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for signs.

2.2 POST AND PANEL/PYLON SIGNS

- A. Post and Panel Sign: Sign of single-panel configuration; with smooth, uniform surfaces and support assembly; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
- 1. Laminated, Aluminum-Sheet Sign Panels: Aluminum sheet laminated to both sides of acrylic core sheet with painted edges.
 - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - 2. Posts: Galvanized Steel Pipe.
 - a. Shape: Round.
 - b. Size: 2-3/8" OD Pipe (Sch 40).
 - c. Installation Method: Direct burial with concrete footing.
 - d. Finish and Color: Black
 - e. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz. /sq. ft. (366 g /sq. m) zinc.
 - 1) Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - 3. Text and Typeface: typeface as indicated by manufacturer's designation and variable content as scheduled.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- C. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M.
- D. Steel Materials:
 - 1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating, either commercial or forming steel.
 - 2. Bolts for Steel Framing: ASTM A 307 or ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M) as necessary for design loads and connection details.
 - 3. For steel exposed to view on completion, provide materials having flat, smooth surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials whose surfaces exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- E. Vinyl Film: UV-resistant vinyl film of nominal thickness indicated, with pressure-sensitive, permanent adhesive on back; die cut to form characters or images as indicated and suitable for exterior applications.
- F. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant, Allen-head or one-way-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other trades into concrete or masonry work.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- C. Anchoring Materials:

1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for exterior applications.
2. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
3. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed joints of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed; locate exposed fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
- B. Sign Message Panels: Construct sign-panel surfaces to be smooth and to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner.
 1. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods to produce message panels with closely fitting joints. Align edges and surfaces with one another in the relationship indicated.
 2. Increase panel thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners or backing materials as needed to produce surfaces without distortion, buckles, warp, or other surface deformations.
 3. Continuously weld joints and seams unless other methods are indicated; grind, fill, and dress welds to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces with welds invisible after final finishing.
- C. Post Fabrication: Fabricate posts designed to withstand wind pressure indicated for Project location and of lengths required for installation method indicated for each sign.
 1. Aluminum Posts: 2-3/8" OD Pipe (Sch 40), coated, extruded-aluminum tubing unless otherwise indicated, with brackets or slots to engage sign panels. Include post caps,

fillers, spacers, junction boxes, access panels, reinforcement where required for loading conditions, and related accessories required for complete installation.

2. Direct Burial: Fabricate posts 36 inches (910 mm) longer than height of sign to permit direct burial and embedment in concrete foundations or concrete-filled postholes.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.8 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, and prepare for coating according to coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. For Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After surface preparation and pretreatment, apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using installation methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign components are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLING POSTS

- A. Vertical Tolerance: Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
- B. Direct-Burial Method and Concrete Footing:
 - 1. Excavation: Excavate posthole to dimensions indicated. Reconstruct subgrade that is not firm, undisturbed, or compacted soil, or that is damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities by excavating an additional 12 inches (300 mm), backfilling with satisfactory soil or well-graded aggregate, and compacting to original subgrade elevation.
 - 2. Setting in Earth: Set post in position, support to prevent movement.
 - 3. Setting in Cast-in-Place Concrete: Set post in position, support to prevent movement, and place concrete for concrete foundation as indicated.
 - 4. Setting in Preformed Hole in Concrete Foundation: Form or core drill holes in concrete foundation not less than 3/4 inch larger than outside dimension of post for installing posts in concrete. Set post in position, shim to prevent movement, and fill annular space between post and hole with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- a. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch anchoring material sloped away from post.

3.4 FINISH AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102113.14 – STAINLESS-STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Stainless steel toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures, entrance screens and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
- 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
- 3. Show locations of reinforcements for compartment-mounted grab bars and locations of blocking for surface-mounted toilet accessories.
- 4. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- 5. Show locations of floor drains.
- 6. Show overhead support or bracing locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

- 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:

- 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch- (152-mm-) square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.

2. Each type of hardware and accessory.

E. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Door Hinges: One hinge(s) with associated fasteners.
2. Latch and Keeper: One latch(es) and keeper(s) with associated fasteners.
3. Door Bumper: One door bumper(s) with associated fasteners.
4. Door Pull: One door pull(s) with associated fasteners.
5. Fasteners: Ten fasteners of each size and type.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1 for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 STAINLESS STEEL TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASI, Accurate Partitions.
2. Bradley Corp.
3. Ironwood Manufacturing Co.

4. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Floor anchored and ceiling braced.
- C. Entrance-Screen Style: Floor and ceiling anchored.
- D. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall and floor mounted flat panel with integral flange and.
- E. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Seamless, metal facing sheets pressure laminated to core material; with continuous, interlocking molding strip or lapped-and-formed edge closures; corners secured by welding or clips and exposed welds ground smooth. Provide with no-sightline system. Exposed surfaces shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, telegraphing of core material, or other imperfections.
 1. Core Material: Manufacturer's standard sound-deadening honeycomb of resin-impregnated kraft paper in thickness required to provide finished thickness of 1 inch (25 mm) for doors and panels and 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for pilasters.
 2. Grab-Bar Reinforcement: Provide concealed internal reinforcement for grab bars mounted on units of size and material adequate for panel to withstand applied downward load on grab bar of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to ASTM F446, without deformation of panel.
 3. Tapping Reinforcement: Provide concealed reinforcement for tapping (threading) at locations where machine screws are used for attaching items to units.
- F. Urinal-Screen Construction:
 1. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screen: Similar to panel construction, with integral full-height flanges for wall attachment, and maximum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) thick.
- G. Facing Sheets and Closures: Stainless-steel sheet of nominal thicknesses as follows:
 1. Pilasters, Braced at Both Ends: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.038 inch (0.95 mm).
 2. Pilasters, Unbraced at One End: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.050 inch (1.27 mm).
 3. Panels: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
 4. Doors: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
 5. Flat-Panel Urinal Screens: Thickness matching the panels.
 6. Integral-Flange, Wall-Hung Urinal Screens: Manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.031 inch (0.79 mm).
- H. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless steel sheet, not less than 0.031-inch (0.79-mm) nominal thickness and 3 inches (76 mm) high, finished to match hardware.
- I. Urinal-Screen Post: Manufacturer's standard post design of material matching the thickness and construction of pilasters; with shoe and sleeve (cap) matching that on the pilaster.
- J. Stainless Steel Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 bright, directional polish on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Material: Chrome-plated zamac.
 - 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position, allowing emergency access by lifting door.
 - 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard recessed latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.
 - 4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
 - 5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
 - 6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

- B. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
 - 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) thick stainless steel paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
 - 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.

- C. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

- D. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel anchors compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B584.
- D. Brass Extrusions: ASTM B455.
- E. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- F. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A743/A743M.
- G. Zamac: ASTM B86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories and solid blocking within panel where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.
- D. Urinal-Screen and Entrance Screen Posts: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with leveling adjustment nuts at tops and bottoms of posts. Provide shoes and sleeves (caps) at posts to conceal anchorage.
- E. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1 inch (25 mm).
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Floor-Anchored Units: Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 2 inches (51 mm) into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Level, plumb, and tighten pilasters. Hang doors and adjust so tops of doors are level with tops of pilasters when doors are in closed position.
- D. Urinal Screens and Entrance Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION 102113.14

SECTION 102213 - WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-duty wire mesh partitions.
 - 2. Standard-duty wire mesh ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Intermediate Crimp: Wires pass over one and under the next adjacent wire in both directions, with wires crimped before weaving and with extra crimps between the intersections.
- B. Lock Crimp: Deep crimps at points of the intersection that lock wires securely in place.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Indicate clearances required for operation of gates.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: 12-by-12-inch (300-by-300-mm) panel constructed of specified frame members and wire mesh. Show method of finishing members at intersections.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For wire mesh partition hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver wire mesh items with cardboard protectors on perimeters of panels and doors and with posts wrapped to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Use vented plastic.
- B. Inventory wire mesh partition door hardware on receipt, and provide secure lockup for wire mesh partition door hardware delivered to Project site.
 - 1. Tag each item or package separately with identification, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with wire mesh units by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acorn.
 - 2. McNichols.
 - 3. WireCrafters.
 - 4. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Wire mesh units shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Concentrated load of 50 lbf (0.22 kN) applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft. (0.093 sq. m) at any location on a panel.
 - 2. Total load of 200 lbf (0.89 kN) applied uniformly over each panel.
 - 3. Concentrated load and total load need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- B. Seismic Performance: Wire mesh units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Wire: ASTM A 510 (ASTM A 510M).
- B. Steel Plates, Channels, Angles, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed structural-steel tubing or ASTM A 513, Type 5, mandrel-drawn mechanical tubing.
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- G. Panel-to-Panel Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard steel bolts, nuts, and washers.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components are zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.4 STANDARD-DUTY WIRE MESH PARTITIONS

- A. Mesh: 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter, intermediate-crimp steel wire woven into 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) diamond mesh.
- B. Vertical Panel Framing: 1-1/4-by-5/8-by-0.080-inch (32-by-16-by-2.0-mm) cold-rolled, C-shaped steel channels with holes for 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
- C. Horizontal Panel Framing: 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3.2-mm) cold-rolled steel channels.
- D. Horizontal Panel Stiffeners: Two cold-rolled steel channels, 3/4 by 3/8 by 1/8 inch (19 by 9.5 by 3.2 mm), bolted or riveted toe to toe through mesh or one 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (25-by-13-by-3.2-mm) cold-rolled steel channel with wire mesh woven through channel.
- E. Top Capping Bars: 2-1/4-by-1-inch (57-by-25-mm) cold-rolled steel channels.
- F. Posts for 90-Degree Corners: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-1/8-inch (32-by-32-by-3.2-mm) steel angles or square tubes with holes for 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with floor anchor clips.
- G. Posts for Other-Than-90-Degree Corners: Steel pipe or tubing with holes for 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing; with floor anchor clips.
 - 1. Partitions up to 12 Feet (3.7 m) High: 1-1/4-inch (32-mm) OD by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 2. Partitions up to 20 Feet (6.1 m) High: 2-1/2-inch (65-mm) OD by 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- H. Adjustable Corner Posts: Two 1-1/4-by-5/8-by-0.080-inch (32-by-16-by-2.0-mm) cold-rolled, C-shaped steel channels connected by steel hinges at 36 inches (900 mm) o.c., with holes for 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts aligning with bolt holes in vertical framing.
- I. Line Posts: 3-inch-by-4.1-lb (76-mm-by-1.9-kg) or 3-1/2-by-1-1/4-by-0.127-inch (89-by-32-by-3.2-mm) steel channels; with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) steel base plates.
- J. Floor Shoes: Metal, not less than 2 inches (50 mm) high; sized to suit vertical framing, drilled for attachment to floor, and with set screws for leveling adjustment.
- K. Swinging Doors: Fabricated from same mesh as partitions, with framing fabricated from 1-1/4-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch (32-by-13-by-3.2-mm) steel channels or 1-1/4-by-5/8-by-0.080-inch (32-by-16-by-2.0-mm) cold-rolled, C-shaped steel channels, banded with 1-1/4-by-1/8-inch (32-by-3.2-mm) flat steel bar cover plates on four sides, and with 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick angle strike bar and cover on strike jamb.
 - 1. Hinges: Full-surface type, 3-by-3-inch (76-by-76-mm) steel, three per door; bolted, riveted, or welded to door and jamb framing.
 - 2. Strike Plate: Mortised into door framing.
 - 3. Door Handle and Latch Mechanism: Per manufacturer.
 - 4. Cylinder Lock: Mortise type with cylinder specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware"; operated by key outside and lever inside.

5. Inactive Leaf Hardware: Cane bolt at bottom and chain bolt at top.

L. Accessories:

1. Sheet Metal Base: 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick steel sheet.
2. Adjustable Filler Panels: 0.060-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick steel sheet, capable of filling openings from 2 to 12 inches (50 to 300 mm).
3. Wall Clips: Manufacturer's standard, steel sheet; allowing up to 1 inch (25 mm) of adjustment.

M. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 WIRE MESH CEILINGS

- A. Mesh, Framing, and Stiffeners: Fabricated from same mesh and framing as wire mesh partition panels.
- B. Perimeter Partition Supports: 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-1/8-inch (38-by-38-by-3.2-mm) steel angle, with holes for 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter bolts aligned for bolting to top of wire mesh partitions and to sides of wire mesh ceiling panels.
- C. Wall Supports: 1-1/2-by-1-1/2-by-1/8-inch (38-by-38-by-3.2-mm) steel angle punched for attachment to wall and wire mesh ceiling panels.
- D. Intermediate Supports: Steel I-beams or rectangular tubes, as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Intermediate Support Posts: 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (50-by-50-by-3.2-mm) steel tubes.
- F. Finishes: Match adjacent wire mesh partitions.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate wire mesh items from components of sizes not less than those indicated. Use larger-sized components as recommended by wire mesh item manufacturer. Furnish bolts, hardware, and accessories required for complete installation with manufacturer's standard finishes.
1. Fabricate wire mesh items to be readily disassembled.
 2. Welding: Weld corner joints of framing and finish sand.
- B. Standard-Duty Wire Mesh Partitions: Fabricate wire mesh partitions with cutouts for pipes, ducts, beams, and other items indicated. Finish edges of cutouts to provide a neat, protective edge.
1. Mesh: Weld mesh to framing.
 2. Framing: Fabricate framing with mortise and tenon corner construction.

- a. Provide horizontal stiffeners as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by panel height and as recommended by wire mesh partition manufacturer. Weld horizontal stiffeners to vertical framing.
 - b. Fabricate partition and door framing with slotted holes for connecting adjacent panels.
3. Fabricate wire mesh partitions with 3 to 4 inches (75 to 100 mm) of clear space between finished floor and bottom horizontal framing.
 4. Doors: Align bottom of door with bottom of adjacent panels.
 - a. For doors that do not extend full height of partition, provide transom over door, fabricated from same mesh and framing as partition panels.
 5. Hardware Preparation: Mortise, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and framing as required to install hardware.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
 1. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine floors for suitable conditions where wire mesh items will be installed.
- C. Examine walls to which wire mesh items will be attached for properly located blocking, grounds, and other solid backing for attachment of support fasteners.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 WIRE MESH PARTITIONS ERECTION

- A. Anchor wire mesh partitions to walls at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c. through back corner panel framing and as follows:
 1. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

- B. Secure top capping bars to top framing channels with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter "U" bolts spaced not more than 28 inches (700 mm) o.c.
- C. Provide line posts at locations indicated or, if not indicated, as follows:
 - 1. On each side of sliding-door openings.
 - 2. For partitions that are 7 to 9 feet (2.1 to 2.7 m) high, spaced at 15 to 20 feet (4.6 to 6.1 m) o.c.
 - 3. For partitions that are 10 to 12 feet (3.0 to 3.7 m) high, located between every other panel.
 - 4. For partitions that are more than 12 feet (3.7 m) high, located between each panel.
- D. Install doors complete with door hardware.
- E. Bolt accessories to wire mesh partition framing.

3.3 WIRE MESH CEILINGS ERECTION

- A. Anchor wall support angle to walls at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use expansion anchors.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
 - 5. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.
- B. Attach wire mesh ceiling panels to wall support angles with bolts at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
- C. Attach wire mesh ceiling panels to wire mesh partitions with slotted angles bolted to sides of ceiling panels and to top of partitions at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
- D. Attach wire mesh ceiling panels to intermediate supports as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Provide seismic supports and bracing as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer and as required for stability, extending and fastening members to supporting structure.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping. Adjust hardware to function smoothly. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Remove and replace defective work, including doors and framing that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 102213

SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Corner guards.
 - 2. Impact-resistant wall coverings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for metal armor, kick, mop, and push plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, fire-test-response characteristics, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of impact-resistant wall protection unit indicated.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accent strips and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inches long. Include examples of joinery, corners, and field splices.
 - 2. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: 6 by 6 inches square.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Certificates: For each impact-resistant plastic material, from manufacturer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each impact-resistant plastic material.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Corner-Guards: Full-size of maximum length equal to two percent (2%) of each type, color, and texture of units installed, but no fewer than two (2), 4-foot-long units.
- B. Include mounting and accessory components. Replacement materials shall be from same production run as installed units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain impact-resistant wall protection units from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide impact-resistant, plastic wall protection units with surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, NFPA 255, or UL 723 by UL or another qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.
 - 1. Maintain room temperature within storage area at not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) during the period plastic materials are stored.
 - 2. Store plastic wall protection components for a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours, or until plastic material attains a minimum room temperature of 70 deg F (21 deg C).
 - a. Store corner-guard covers in a vertical position.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F (21 deg C) for not less than seventy-two (72) hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. PVC Plastic: ASTM D 1784, Class 1, textured, chemical- and stain-resistant, high-impact-resistant PVC or acrylic-modified vinyl plastic with integral color throughout; extruded and sheet material, thickness as indicated.
 - 1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543 or ASTM D 1308.
 - 3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
 - 4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 6. Fire Class: 1/A.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240.
- C. Rubber: Thermoplastic rubber.
- D. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.
- E. Adhesive: As recommended by impact-resistant plastic wall protection manufacturer and with a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards: Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation
 - b. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation
 - c. Pawling Corporation
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
 - a. Thickness: Minimum 16 gage.
 - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
 3. Wing Size: Nominal **2½ by 2½ inches**.
 4. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

2.3 IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL COVERINGS (**FRP-1, FRP-2**)

- A. Impact-Resistant Sheet Wall Covering: Fabricated from impact-resistant plastic sheet wall-covering material.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation
 - b. Pawling Corporation
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 3. Size: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 4. Sheet Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 5. Color, Style and Texture: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 6. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 7. Trim and Joint Moldings: Extruded rigid plastic that matches sheet wall covering color.
 8. Mounting: Adhesive.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, fire rating, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine walls to which impact-resistant wall protection will be attached for blocking, grounds, and other solid backing that have been installed in the locations required for secure attachment of support fasteners.
 - 1. For impact-resistant wall protection units attached with adhesive or foam tape, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.
- B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 102600

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
- 2. Child care accessories.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 093000 "Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:

- 1. Construction details and dimensions.
- 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
- 3. Material and finish descriptions.
- 4. Features that will be included for Project.
- 5. Manufacturer's warranty.

B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.

- 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

- 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corporation
 - 5. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Grab Bar:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-6806.99x18, B-6806.99x36 and #B-6806.99x42.**
 - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
 - 4. Outside Diameter: 1½ inches.
 - 5. Configuration and Length: Straight, in multiple lengths.
- C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-2888.**
 - 2. Description: Double roll dispenser.
 - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.

4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with theft-resistant spindle.
5. Capacity: Designed for 5¼ inch diameter tissue rolls.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) with plastic spindle.

D. Combination Towel (Folded) Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-3942**
2. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold or multifold towels, with removable waste receptacle, convertible.
3. Mounting: Semi-recessed with projecting receptacle.
 - a. Designed for nominal 6-inch wall depth.
4. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold or 800 multifold paper towels.
5. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal.
6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
7. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
8. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment and waste receptacle.

E. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-270.**
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
6. Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-2111.**
2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
3. Mounting: Wall, vertically oriented, surface mounted.
4. Capacity: 40 oz.
5. Materials: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin) container and black molded plastic push button and spout.
6. Lockset: Special key provided.
7. Refill Indicator: Window type.

G. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: **Bobrick #B-290-1830.**
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using one (1) of the methods indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.

- b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- 4. Size: 18 by 30 inches.
- H. Clothes Hook:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-211.
 - 2. Description: Single-prong unit.
 - 3. Mounting: Exposed.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Satin nickel-plated cast brass.

2.2 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Diaper-Changing Station:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Koala Kare, KB110-SSWM Wall Hung, Surface-Mounted, Horizontal.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Gamco.
 - b. Safe Strap Co., Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb (113-kg) static load when opened.
 - 4. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches (100 mm) from wall when closed.
 - 5. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
 - 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish (satin), exterior shell with rounded plastic corners; HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color.
 - 7. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

- E. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six (6) keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

SECTION 102813.63 - DETENTION TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Safety hooks.
2. Shelves.
3. Miscellaneous toilet accessories.
4. Grab bars.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for non-detention toilet accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention toilet accessories. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in adjoining construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive recessed detention toilet accessories.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of detention toilet accessory indicated.

1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.

C. Product Schedule: For detention toilet accessories. Indicate types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Location of each built-in anchor supporting detention toilet accessories, including anchors to be installed as work of other Sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
2. Locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
3. Elevations of each detention toilet accessory showing dimensions of accessory, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
4. Details of attachment of each detention toilet accessory to built-in anchors.

B. Examination reports documenting inspection of substrates, areas, and conditions.

C. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.

D. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For detention toilet accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than 1 box for each 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
2. Tools: Provide two sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace detention toilet accessories that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including deflection exceeding 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).
 - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DETENTION SAFETY HOOKS

- A. Individual, Curved, Detention Safety Hook: 0.188-inch (4.77-m) nominal-thickness, stainless-steel curved hook held by 0.141-inch- (3.58-mm-) thick, stainless-steel bracket punched with not less than two holes for fastening with security fastener. Provide friction washer assembly, adjustable with a nonremovable security screw that maintains pressure on hook and allows hook to pivot when load exceeds preset limit indicated in Part 3.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley Model SA37.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Jail Products L.L.C.
 - b. Maximum Security Products Corp.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Materials:
 1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 2. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.2 DETENTION SHELVES

- A. Surface-Mounted, Stainless-Steel Detention Shelf: Minimum 5-1/2 inches high by 8 inches (140 mm high by 203 mm) deep by 18 inches (457 mm) long; formed from 0.078-inch- (1.98-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet; with welded side gussets and hemmed front edge.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley Model No. SA56.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Jail Products L.L.C.

- b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- 3. Mounting: Front mounting with security fasteners.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- C. Finishes:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3) Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS DETENTION TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Surface-Mounted, Detention Toilet Tissue Holder: Minimum 5-inch diameter by 4-1/2 inches (127-mm diameter by 114 mm) deep; formed from 0.062-inch- (1.57-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet. Secure to wall with rear-mounting steel strap and adjustment bolts.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley, Model No. SA14.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - 3. Face: 1-inch (25.4-mm) lip around entire face.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - 2. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

- a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
- b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.4 DETENTION GRAB BARS

- A. Grab Bars: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm) in diameter; formed from 0.038-inch- (0.95-mm-) thick, stainless-steel tubing, with 3-inch- (76.2-mm-) diameter flanges formed from 0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-) thick, stainless steel. Closure plates formed from 0.125-inch- (3.18-mm-) thick, stainless steel. All-welded construction.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bradley SA70.
 2. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 3. Length: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Mounting: Front mounting with security fasteners.
- B. Materials:
 1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
 2. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A1016/A1016M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304, seamless.
- C. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 2. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention toilet accessories with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- C. Form edges and corners to be free of sharp edges and rough areas. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and support with concealed stiffeners.

- D. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention toilet accessories rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- G. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention toilet accessories to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.
- H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces. Grind off and ease edges unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acument Global Technologies; Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC.
 - b. Bryce Fastener.
 - c. Safety Socket LLC.
 - d. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - 2. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 - 3. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi (827 MPa).
 - 4. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F835.

- b. Stainless steel, ASTM F879 (ASTM F879M), Group 1 CW.
- 5. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F879 (ASTM F879M), Group 1 CW.
- 6. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A574.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F837 (ASTM F837M), Group 1 CW.
- 7. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 SECURITY SEALANTS

- A. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, nonsag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation.
 - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E488/E488M, conducted by a qualified testing agency; of type indicated below:
 - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A47/A47M malleable iron or ASTM A27/A27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M.
- C. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- D. Proprietary Built-in Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from 1/4-inch (6-mm) nominal-thickness steel plate into 8-inch- (203-mm-) deep blocks matching size of concrete masonry units.

1. Finish: Polyester powder coat for anchors with bolted attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention toilet accessories.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention toilet accessory connections before detention toilet accessory installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention toilet accessories.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations before installing detention toilet accessories to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention toilet accessories.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention toilet accessories to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
- B. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry or similar construction.
- C. Apply epoxy security sealant around perimeter in a continuous ribbon on back of detention toilet accessories before installation.
- D. Security Fasteners: Install detention toilet accessories using security fasteners with head style appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials. Provide stainless-steel security fasteners in stainless-steel materials.
- E. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of not less than 250 lbf (1112 N) per ASTM F446.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work where inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- B. Adjust curved safety hooks to release with application of 20 lbf (89.0 N) load.
 - 1. Verify tightness of accessible connections by calibrated torque driver.
- C. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 102813.63

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by Fire Protection Cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
 - 1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches (150 by 150 mm) square.
- F. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply decals on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

- B. Cabinet Construction: 2-hour fire rated.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- (1.09-mm-) thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.
- E. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- G. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet.
 - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Lettered Door Handle: One-piece, cast-iron door handle with the word "FIRE" embossed into face.
 - 3. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate Vertical, centered on clear acrylic sheet.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
 - 2) Application Process: Decals.
 - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
- b. Color: Red.
2. Transparent Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), 6 mm thick, with Finish 1 (smooth or polished).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where cabinets will be installed.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare wall areas for fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:

- 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of cabinet.

- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

- 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide surface mounted fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 4. Fire-Rated Cabinets:
 - a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.
 - b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

- C. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by Fire Extinguishers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
 - b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - c. Nystrom, Inc.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 3-A:40-B:C, 6-lb (2.7-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in fire protection cabinets in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Welded metal lockers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal locker.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.

- B. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
- 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.

- C. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.

- D. Product Schedule: For lockers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Full-size units of the following metal locker hardware items equal to ten percent (10%) of amount installed for each type and finish installed, but no fewer than five (5) units:

- a. Identification plates.
- b. Hooks.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete and/or masonry bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
 - 2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Welded Metal Lockers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain locks from single lock manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC A117.1.

2.3 WELDED CORRIDOR LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product:
1. Penco Products, Inc; **All-Welded, Defiant, Model No. 6WD129.**
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC
 2. Republic Storage Systems Company
 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
- C. Doors: One-piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 2. Door Style: Vented panel as follows:
 - a. Louvered Vents: No fewer than six (6) louver openings at top and bottom for single-tier, three (3) louver openings at top and bottom for double-tier and two (2) louver openings at top and bottom for triple- and 4-tier lockers.
- D. Body: Assembled by welding body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Sides: 0.060-inch nominal thickness.
 2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
- F. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two (2) factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.
1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, full height.
- G. Recessed Door Handle and Latch (Defiant): Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Single-Point Latching: Nonmoving latch hook with steel padlock loop that projects through recessed cup and is finished to match metal locker body.

- a. Latch Hook: Equip each door with one (1) latch hook, fabricated from 0.120-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded midway up full-height door strike; with resilient silencer.

H. Locks:

1. Provide digital keypad locks similar to **#DK-APS** manufactured by Digilock, a division of Security People, Inc., at five percent (5%) of the total amount of lockers to meet accessibility requirements.

I. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

J. Hooks: Manufacturer's heavy-duty ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.

K. Continuous Drawer Base: Height as indicated on Drawings; fabricated from **0.075-inch (1.90-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.

L. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

M. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.

N. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

1. Color: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.

1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.

B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.

C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:

1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one (1) double-prong ceiling hook, and two (2) single-prong wall hooks.

D. Welded Construction: Factory preassemble metal lockers by welding all joints, seams, and connections; with no bolts, nuts, screws, or rivets used in assembly of main locker groups. Factory weld main locker groups into one-piece structures. Grind exposed welds flush.

- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
 - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
 - 3. Operation of the recessed hasp latch will not require pinching or twisting actions on the part of the user.
- F. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- G. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.
- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.

- B. Welded Lockers: Connect groups together with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on face frames.
- C. Equipment:
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two (2) fasteners.
 - 2. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two (2) aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Attach finished end panels using fasteners only at perimeter to conceal exposed ends of non-recessed metal lockers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 105113.10 –METAL PERSONAL STORAGE LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

Personal Storage Lockers, Personal Storage Lockers with built-in bench drawers, Personal Storage Lockers with built-in external access drawers. All lockers include electrical functionality as required, built-in bench drawers as required, and built-in external access drawers that include environmental ventilation functionality as required.

- B. Related Work, Not Furnished:

1. Finish floor covering material and installation.
2. Attachment to building HVAC system and balancing air flow through locker system.

- C. Related Sections:

Division 9 “Finishes” Sections, relating to finish floor and base materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards:

Applicable standards for fasteners used for assembly.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

Applicable standards for steel sheet materials used for fabrication.

Applicable standards for the testing of electrostatically applied Powder Coat Paint.

- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Standards:

Applicable standards for steel materials used for fabrication.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Welded Metal Lockers only with end-user reconfigurable interior. Specialized lances to provide the flexibility of on-site, end-user reconfiguration/addition of internal components any-time, anywhere, now or in the future.

- B. Finishes: Fabricated Metal Components and Assemblies: All components to be painted with an electro-statically applied Powder Coat paint that can meet or exceed test requirements set out by ASTM standard D3451-06 Standard Guide for Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Personal Storage Lockers with built-in bench drawers, and Personal Storage Lockers with built-in external access drawers: nominal widths of 30 inches respectively.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Requirements:

Limit overall width not to exceed specified nominal width; locker width designed for zero growth.
- B. Seismic Performance: Provide Welded Metal Lockers capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake movement when required by applicable building codes.
- C. ADA Requirements: Personal Storage Lockers with nominal height of 72 inches or 1828.8 millimeters meet ADA requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for each type of welded metal locker required. Include data substantiating that products to be furnished comply with requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including descriptions of procedures and diagrams. Show complete locker installation layout, including quantities, locations and types of accessory units required. Include notations and descriptions of all installation items and components.
 - 1. Show installation details at non-standard conditions, if any.
 - 2. Provide layout, dimensions, and identification of each unit, corresponding to sequence of installation procedures.
 - 3. Provide installation schedule and procedures to ensure proper installation.
- C. Samples: Provide minimum 3 inches (76) millimeters square example of each color and texture on actual substrate for each component to remain exposed after installation.
- D. Selection Samples: For initial selection of colors and textures, submit manufacturer's color charts, consisting of actual product pieces, showing full range of colors and textures available.
- E. Warranty: Submit draft copy of proposed warranty for review by the Architect.
- F. Maintenance Data: Provide written documentation of the manufacturer's statement, claiming the maintenance free nature of the product.
- G. Reference List: Provide a list of recently installed welded metal lockers to be visited by owner, architect, and contractor. Intent of list is to aid in verifying the suitability of manufacturer's prod-

ucts and comparison with materials and product specified in this section. Include contact name, address, and phone numbers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced manufacturer who is ISO 9001:2008 certified for the design, production, installation and service of welded metal lockers. Furnish certification attesting ISO 9001:2008 quality system registration.

B. **Installer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced installer who is the manufacturer's authorized representative for the specified products for installing welded metal lockers.

Minimum Installer Qualifications: 1-year experience installing welded metal lockers of comparable size and complexity to specified project requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for delivery, storage and handling requirements.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. **Field Measurements:** Verify quantities of welded metal locker units before fabrication. Indicate verified measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure no delay in progress of the work.

B. **Established Dimensions:** Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating welded metal lockers units without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence welded metal lockers with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling, during remainder of construction period.

B. Schedule installation of specified welded metal lockers after finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

C. Provide components, which must be built in at a time, which causes no delays in the general progress of the work.

D. **Pre-installation Conference:** Schedule and conduct conference on project site to review methods and procedures for installing welded Metal Lockers including, but not limited to, the following Attendees:

1. Owner's Representative.
2. Prime Contractor or representative.
3. Architect/Engineer.

4. Manufacturer's representative.
5. Subcontractors or installers whose work may affect, or be affected by, the work of this section.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written warranty, executed by Contractor, Installer, and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace units, which fail in materials or workmanship within the established warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under General Condition's provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. Limited Lifetime Warranty: Subject to the terms in the written warranty, warrant the original purchaser exclusively that the locker frames manufactured by it will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lifetime of the locker.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Spacesaver, Freestyle Personal Storage Locker.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Bradford Systems.
 2. McMurray Stern.
 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and quality of workmanship, which meets or exceeds established industry standards for products specified. Use furniture grade sheet metal, solid hardwood benches and fasteners for component fabrication unless indicated otherwise. Material thicknesses/gauges are manufacturer's option unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 LOCKER TYPES

- A. Personal Storage Lockers: Flat top.
- B. Personal Storage Lockers. Built-in bench drawers.
- C. Personal Storage Lockers. Built-in external access drawers.
- D. Personal Storage Lockers: Multi-Tier configurations with 2, 3, or 4-tier lockers equipped with accessories as requested.
- E. Note:

1. All locker types (except Multi-Tier) to be equipped with environmental ventilation functionality for applications where Mechanical Air Extraction is desired to remove unpleasant odors from the locker.
2. All locker types (except Multi-Tier) to be equipped with the functionality of attaching a modular electrical system as required.
3. All locker types to be equipped with the functionality of attaching a continuous sloped top.

2.4 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

A. Welded Frame:

1. The welded frame must consist of top, bottom, back, and sides constructed of a minimum of 18-gauge (1.214 millimeters) steel. All frame components shall be joined using resistance welding. Riveting of structural members will not be permitted.
2. Horizontal front flanges will be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 millimeters). Vertical front flanges will be a minimum of 1 inch or (25.4 millimeters). Horizontal and vertical flanges will overlap and be secured with a minimum two (2) resistance welds per corner.
3. Corner gussets shall be MIG and spot welded in each of the four front corners of the locker for increased stiffness and rigidity.
4. Provide side panel lances evenly spaced on 3 inch (76.2 millimeter) centers. Lances to provide the flexibility of on-site, end-user reconfiguration/addition of internal components anytime, anywhere, now or in the future.
5. Bench Housing for built-in bench drawer
 - a. Welded frame construction shall consist of top, bottom, and side components joined by using resistance welding. Riveting of bench housing structural members will not be permitted.
 - b. Corner gussets shall be welded in the two (2) front bottom corners of the bench housing for increased stiffness and rigidity.
 - c. Horizontal front flanges will be a minimum of 1 inch (25.4 millimeters).
 - d. Vertical front flanges will be a minimum of 1 inch (25.4 millimeters).
 - e. Horizontal and Vertical front flanges will overlap and shall be secured with minimum of one (1) resistance weld per corner.
 - f. Side panels – Lances symmetric and evenly spaced to provide optimum component locations (standard based on 3 inches (76.2 millimeters) on center vertical placement to match mating locker lance design).
 - g. Return flanges on housing to securely fasten housing to welded frame of locker.
 - h. Base of bench housing shall include four (4) 3/8"-16 UNC threaded weld-nuts and corresponding leveling feet.
 - i. Top of bench housing shall include hole pattern for mating bench seat.
 - j. Sides of bench housing shall include mounting holes in the event lockers are ganged together.

6. Lockers with built-in bench drawer and built-in external access drawer shall have intermediate base shelf with interlocking mechanism for securing drawer when locker door is closed.
7. Provide a minimum of four (4) duplex receptacle electrical knock-outs per locker; to be used with a UL listed manufactured electrical wiring system as required. This manufactured electrical wiring system is a simple, unique, flexible, and cost effective method of providing electrical capability to the lockers. This electrical system can be added in the future.
 - a. Back panel of locker shall have a minimum of two (2) duplex electrical knock-outs.
8. Provide ventilation holes in top of locker to allow mechanically extracted air to be pulled up through the locker system as required. Ventilation shall be controlled by eight (8) evenly spaced 0.625 inch (15.875 millimeter) diameter holes. Proper ventilation system ensures unpleasant odors are removed from locker system.
9. Lockers shall be prepared with mounting holes for use with the continuous sloped top system.
10. Lockers shall be prepared with mounting holes for attaching necessary trim components.
11. Locker shall be prepared with mounting holes for ganging lockers back-to-back or side-by-side
12. Base of lockers shall include four (4) 3/8"-16 UNC threaded weld-nuts and corresponding leveling feet.
13. Base shelf for lockers with built-in external access drawers and bench drawers shall have holes to accommodate double-door lock rod and door stop bracket. (only on 24 inch (609.6 millimeters) wide and larger).
14. End Panels: End Panels with no exposed fasteners shall be provided on the end of each locker run.
15. All locker sizes and types to be specified by architect.
 - a. Width:
 - 1) Personal Storage Locker with built-in bench drawer or external access drawer: 30 inches.
 - b. Height:
 - 1) Personal Storage Locker with built in bench drawer or external access drawer: 84 inches.
 - c. Depth:
 - 1) All lockers 18 inches.
 - 2) Bench drawers: 18 inches.
 - a) Bench seat depth 13.0 inches
 - b) Leading edge of bench seat to extend 1.125 inches from front of bench drawer.
 - 3) External access drawer: 18 inches.

B. Ventilation:

1. Provide ventilation holes in top of locker to allow mechanically extracted air to be pulled up through the locker system as required. Ventilation shall be controlled by eight (8) evenly spaced 0.625 inch (15.875 millimeter) diameter holes. Proper ventilation system ensures odors are removed from locker system.
2. Provide an adjustable air baffle for system balancing when mechanical air extraction is used. Upon balancing system, air baffle shall be secured with a fastener to maintain ventilation setting.
3. Provide louvered air vents in bottom of the main locker door/s to allow mechanically extracted air to be pulled up through the locker system.
4. Provide louvered air vents in drawer front when built-in bench drawer or built-in external access drawer models are required.
5. Minimum 0.500 inch (12.7 millimeter) gap between back of shelving components and back of locker to provide uninterrupted air flow up the rear of the locker system.
6. Minimum 2.00 inches (50.8 millimeter) gap between front of shelving and locker door to provide uninterrupted air flow up the front of the locker system.
7. Upon request manufacturer shall provide HVAC tech data to serve as a guideline for the General Contractor and HVAC Contractor. It is the General Contractor and/or HVAC contractors' responsibility to establish/balance air flow through locker system according to building HVAC constraints.

C. Electrical

1. Provide a minimum of four (4) duplex receptacle electrical knock-outs per locker as described in section 2.4-A item 8.
2. Provide UL Listed manufactured electrical wiring system as required. This manufactured electrical wiring system provides connection for a maximum of 78 receptacles per hard-wired power in-feed (Note: total number of receptacles is dependent on load requirements). This manufactured electrical wiring system is a modular, unique, flexible, and cost effective method of providing electrical capability to the lockers. This electrical system can be added in the future.

D. Drawers (for bench drawer and external access drawer):

1. Drawer body wrapper shall have welded frame construction. Riveting of structural members will not be permitted.
2. Drawers for locker with built-in bench drawers and built-in external access drawers shall have box-formed drawer front.
3. Provide interlock system for securing drawer when main locker doors are closed and provide access only when main locker door/s is opened.
4. Built-in bench drawer shall have a nominal 36 inches (914.4 millimeters) depth.
5. Provide a flush mounted pull handle.
6. Drawer Slides: Provide 200 lbs (90.72 kilograms) maximum load capacity and pass 50,000 cycle performance testing (Max. load, uniform distribution) (Test data to be provided by manufacturer upon request)

7. Drawer base minimum 21 inches (533.4 millimeter) drawer extension
8. Bench drawer minimum 26.5 inches (673.1 millimeter) drawer extension
9. Provide louvered air vents in drawer front when built-in bench drawer or built-in external access drawer models are required.
10. Provide capability of attaching glides for Body Armored Drying Rack, as requested.

E. Bench Seat:

1. Provide 13.0 inches deep laminated kiln dried maple bench seat; material thickness 1.25 inches (31.8 millimeters).
2. Front (leading edge) of bench seat to have 0.625 inch (15.88 millimeter) radius bull nose.
3. Finish of bench seat shall be sanded smooth and have two (2) coats of catalyzed varnish applied.

F. Single-Piece Welded Doors (Single and Double Door Models):

1. Shall be formed from two (2) pieces of minimum 18-gauge 1.2 millimeter cold rolled steel box formed and welded together using modern GMAW techniques. Single-piece door with inner and outer door panels shall have a combined steel thickness of no less than 0.096 inches (2.4 millimeters) thick. Welded door design with inner panel optimizes structural integrity of locker door system over and above any single frame door design.
2. Exterior door panel shall be constructed with formed flanges and return flanges to add stiffness.
3. Internal door panel shall be constructed with formed flanges for added stiffness.
4. All inner door panel (except Multi-Tier) heights shall be minimum 70% of external door height.
5. Multi-Tier inner door panels shall be full height.
6. Single-piece welded door frame shall consist of internal door panel nested inside exterior door panel and welded per the following requirements:
 - a. Top / bottom. Exterior and Interior panels to be welded in a minimum of three (3) places with weld spacing not to exceed 6 inches or 152.4 millimeters between adjacent welds and 1 inch (25.4 millimeters) from any corner.
 - b. Sides. Exterior and interior panels to be welded with spacing not to exceed 12 inches (304.8 millimeters) between adjacent welds and 1 inch (25.4 millimeters) from any corner.
7. Inner door panel to have peg board style hole pattern, allowing the attachment of Document Holder and any standard peg board accessory.
8. Inner door panel to have 4 inch (101.6 millimeter) rectangular slot centered towards the top of the locker.
9. External door panel shall have louvers to provide adequate air circulation throughout locker system.
 - a. Louvered air vents shall be located at the bottom of the locker door to enhance circulation of mechanically extracted air from the bottom of the locker out of the top.

- b. Louvered air vents shall be approximately 3 inches (76.2 millimeters) in width and 0.75 inches (19.05 millimeters) in height and spaced on 1 inch (25.4 millimeter) centers.
- 10. Single door designs available in 30 inch locker widths.
- 11. All doors shall have neoprene silencers on each door for noise reduction.
- 12. Diamond Perforated Pattern:
 - a. Single and Double door designs shall be available in diamond perforated pattern.
 - b. Pattern is defined as 0.875 by 0.875 inch diamond perforations on 1.768 inch centers.
- 13. Door torsional deflection shall not exceed 0.1875 inch with a 20 lb point load. (Test data to be provided by manufacturer upon request).
- 14. Hinge:
 - a. Provide 16-gauge full length hinge for increased strength and security of locker system.
 - b. Hinges to be welded to door frame with spot welds not to exceed 6 inch separation.
- 15. Door assembly to be riveted to door frame on factory pre-established hole pattern.
- 16. Locking Mechanism.
 - a. Provide three locking options (all locking options have protective stainless steel cover plate for durability and scratch resistance):
 - 1) Keyed lock with master and padlock hasp.
 - b. Keyed and combination locking mechanisms shall have the capability of locking automatically.
 - c. Keyed and Combination locking mechanisms shall have master key override.
 - d.
 - e. Single door models: Provide three locking options as listed above.

G. Interior/Accessory components (Architect/Owner to specify):

- 1. All interior components must be constructed of minimum 18-gauge steel (unless otherwise clarified in specification).
- 2. For added security, internal component can be secured utilizing blind rivets, threaded fasteners, or bending specially designed tab.
- 3. All interior components available at time of order and as post-installation upgrades in the future.
- 4. Shelves (available for all locker models).
 - a. Shelf with integral hanger bracket.
 - 1) Size specified by locker width.
 - 2) Hanger bracket designed with perforations on approximately 3 inch centers to insure clothing separation for optimum ventilation.
 - 3) Performance: Uniform load rating 300 lbs.

- b. Plain
 - 1) Size specified by locker width
 - 2) Performance: Uniform load rating 100 lbs
 - c. Heavy Duty
 - 1) Size specified by locker width
 - 2) Performance: Uniform load rating 300 lbs
 - d. Perforated (use as drying rack)
 - 1) Size specified by locker width
 - 2) Tested performance: Uniform load rating 100 lbs
 - e. Shelf rear return flange stops minimum 0.50 inch short of locker back panel on order to allow air circulation throughout entire locker assembly
 - f. All performance test data shall be provided by manufacturer upon request.
5. Modular Shelf (available in all models except Multi-Tier)
- a. Provides storage compartment for smaller items
 - b. Approximate compartment size: 9 inches wide and 12 inches high
 - c. Modular shelves to have tabs to interlock with frame side panel lances
 - d. Modular shelves vertical sides to have lances that match with opposing side panel lances.
 - e. Modular shelves shall have two (2) locations on vertical side panel for attaching hooks, and one (1) location on bottom for attaching double hook accessories.
 - f. Shelf rear return flange stops approximately 1 inch short of locker back panel on order to allow air circulation throughout modular shelf.
 - g. Provide modular shelf with slots for connection with file dividers and shelf back stop. File dividers will aid in maintaining a neat and orderly locker system.
6. Provide lockable compartment for small valuables (available in all models except Multi-Tier)
- a. Lockable compartment shall be integral to modular shelf accessory
 - b. Provide a 14-gauge padlock-able compartment door.
 - c. Provide 0.188 inch diameter zinc plated steel hinge rod.
 - d. Door to be mounted with zinc plated steel hinge rod and two shoulder washers for smooth, quiet operation.
 - e. Provide an 18-gauge hasp bracket for securing lockable compartment door.
7. Adjustable Shelf (available in all models except Multi-Tier)
- a. Integral with modular shelf
 - b. Shelf to have tabs to interlock with frame side panel and modular shelf lances.
 - c. Shelf shall contain slots for file divider accessories as previously defined
8. Vinyl Mat (modular shelf) (available in all models except Multi-Tier)

- a. Material – Vinyl
 - b. Color – Black
 - c. Type – longitudinal round corrugated ribs
9. Document Holder (available in all models except Multi-Tier)
- a. Width – 10.5 inches
 - b. Height – 6 inches
 - c. Depth – 1.5 inches
 - d. Design to include matching hole pattern to allow various attachment locations on inner door panel
10. Mirror
- a. Material – 0.0625 inch thick plastic with mirror surface on one side.
 - b. 0.0625 inch thick flexible magnet attached to non-mirrored side
 - c. Size – 3.875 inches height and 5.875 inches width
11. Boot Tray
- a. Material – Rubber
 - b. Dimensions:
 - 1) Width – 12.90 inches
 - 2) Depth – 19.90 inches
 - 3) Height – 1.25 inches
 - c. Manufactured from Natural rubber compounds, environmentally friendly, durable, water repellant easily cleaned with soap and water, resistant to alkalis and weak acids, mold, mildew, and dust mites.
12. Body Armor Drying Rack
- a. Shall be available in bench drawer model widths of 30 inch millimeters
 - b. Size of tray is controlled by locker width
 - c. Bottom of drying tray shall have louvered pattern to provide air circulation throughout
 - d. Shall have the ability to adjust/glide frontward and backward, while mounted in the bench drawer.
13. Internal Drawers
- a. Shall be available in all 30 inch wide locker models
 - b. Drawer shall have a depth of approximately 18 inches
 - c. Shall be available in 9 inch height.
 - d. Drawer shall have locking option when specified by customer/architect
 - e. Drawer shall have a tested weight capacity rating of 50 lbs
14. File Dividers (modular shelf) (available in all models)

- 15. EZ Rail
 - a. Available in two versions – Level and Sloped – attaches to the inside of the locker and can support various storage accessories
 - 1) EZ Rail Level version stores industry standard hanging bins, slat wall accessories, and Spacesaver UWR weapon storage accessories
 - b. Shall be available in all 30 inch wide locker models
- 16. UWR Universal Base and Support Rail
 - a. Shall be available in all 30 inch wide locker models
 - b. Shall be capable of using standard Spacesaver stock cups and barrel supports for weapons storage within the locker
- 17. Hooks
 - a. Single Hooks – shall have the ability to attach single hooks on the side of the Modular Shelf and on the side panel lances
 - b. Double Hook – shall have the ability to attach a double hook to the underside of the Modular Shelf
 - c. Hook Bracket Hanger Assembly – shall have the ability to attach a three-hook bracket assembly to any lanced location on the side panels of the locker.

H. Electrical system

- 1. UL listed manufactured electrical wiring system with plug-in-play component design.

I. HVAC

- 1. All lockers (except Multi-Tier) shall be equipped with mechanical air extraction capabilities and adjustable air balancing capabilities.
- 2. When mechanical air extraction is required, manufacturer shall provide locker system HVAC guidelines and recommendations to aid in overall locker and building system integration. It is the General Contractor and HVAC Contractors' responsibility to establish/balance air flow through locker system according to building HVAC constraints.

J. Locker Tag Numbers

- 1. Shall provide locker numbers on each locker per customer requirement.

K. ACCESSORIES:

- 1. (Optional) Trim and Fillers: Provide manufacturer's standard.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure no delay in progress of the work.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Colors: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range of standard available colors.

- B. Paint Finish: Textured (Standard) – Provide factory applied electrostatic powder coat paint. Meet or exceed specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Lockers scheduled to receive accessories with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of specified accessory items.
- B. Proceed with accessory installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Follow manufacturer's written instructions for installation of each type of accessory item specified.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify accessory unit alignment and plumb after installation. Correct if required, following manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove components that are chipped, scratched, or otherwise damaged and which do not match adjoining work. Replace with new matching units, installed as specified and in manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust all accessories to provide smoothly operating, visually acceptable installation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately upon completion of installation, clean components and surfaces. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris, resulting from installation, upon completion of work and leave areas of installation in neat, clean condition.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION/TRAINING

- A. Schedule and conduct demonstration of installed accessory items and features with Owner's personnel.
- B. Schedule and conduct maintenance training with Owner's maintenance personnel. Training session should include lecture and demonstration of all maintenance and repair procedures that end-user personnel would normally perform.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect system against damage during remainder of construction period. Advise owner of additional protection needed to ensure that system will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105113.20 - METAL EVIDENCE LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Standard and Refrigerated Pass-thru Evidence Lockers.
- B. Work that is related but not furnished by this Section:
 - 1. Finish floor covering materials and installation.
- C. Related Sections: Division 9 Sections – Finishes, relating to finish floor and base materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standards:
Applicable standards for fasteners used for assembly.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards: Applicable standards for steel sheet materials used for fabrication.
Applicable standards for the testing of electrostatically applied Powder Coat Paint
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Standards: Applicable standards for steel materials used for fabrication.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Metal Evidence Lockers.
- B. Finishes of Fabricated Metal Components and Assemblies: All components to be painted with an electrostatically applied Powder Coat paint that can meet or exceed test requirements set out by ASTM standard D3451-06 Standard Guide for Testing Coating Powders and Powder Coatings.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Nominal Heights: 82 inches (2,083MM).
 - 2. Nominal Widths: As noted on drawings and manufacturer's designations.

3. Nominal Depth: 24 inches (609MM) as noted on drawings.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. Limit overall width to 0.032 inches 0.793MM greater or less than the nominal specified width.
2. Seismic Performance: Provide Metal Evidence lockers capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake movement when required by applicable building codes.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature and installation instructions for each type of evidence lockers required. Include data substantiating that products to be furnished comply with requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication, assembly, and installation details including descriptions of procedures and diagrams. Show complete extent of evidence lockers installation layout including quantities, locations and types of accessory units required. Include notations and descriptions of all installation items and components.
 1. Show installation details at non-standard conditions, if any.
 2. Provide layout, dimensions, and identification of each unit corresponding to sequence of installation procedures.
 3. Provide installation schedule and procedures to ensure proper installation.
- C. Samples: Provide minimum 3 inch (76MM) square example of each color and texture on actual substrate for each component to remain exposed after installation.
- D. Selection Samples: For initial selection of colors and textures, submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual product pieces, showing full range of colors and textures available.
- E. Warranty: Submit draft copy of proposed warranty for review by the Architect.
- F. Maintenance Data: provide written documentation of the manufacturer's statement claiming the maintenance free nature of the product.
- G. Reference List: Provide a list of recently installed evidence lockers to be visited by owner, architect, and contractor. Intent of list is to aid in verifying the suitability of manufacturer's products and comparison with materials and product specified in this section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced manufacturer who is ISO 9001 certified for the design, production, installation and service of evidence lockers. Furnish certification attesting ISO 9001 quality system registration.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced installer who is a manufacturer's authorized representative for the specified products for installing evidence lockers.

Minimum Qualifications: 1-year experience installing evidence lockers of comparable size and complexity to specified project requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for delivery, storage and handling requirements.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Field Measurements:** Verify quantities of evidence lockers before fabrication. Indicate verified measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure no delay in progress of the Work.
- B. **Established Dimensions:** Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating evidence lockers units without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence evidence lockers units with other work to minimize possibility of damage and soiling during remainder of construction period.
- B. Schedule installation of specified evidence lockers after finishing operations; including painting have been completed.
- C. Provide components which must be built in at a time which causes no delays general progress of the Work.
- D. **Pre-installation Conference:** Schedule and conduct conference on project site to review methods and procedures for installing evidence lockers including, but not limited to, the following:

Recommended attendees include:
 - 1. Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Prime Contractor or representative.
 - 3. The Architect
 - 4. Manufacturer's representative.
 - 5. Subcontractors or installers whose work may affect, or be affected by the work of this section.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a written warranty executed by Contractor, Installer and Manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace units which fail in materials or workmanship within the established warranty period. This warranty shall be in addition to and not a limitation of other rights the Owner may have under the General Conditions provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. Limited Lifetime Warranty: Subject to the terms in the written warranty, warrant the original purchaser exclusively that the locker frames manufactured by it will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the lifetime of the locker. Warrant the original purchaser exclusively that all moving parts manufactured by it will be free from defects in materials and workmanship for 5 years.
- C. Warrants that all refrigeration units shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for one (1) year from the date of the customer's written acceptance of installation. During the 1- year warranty period, all parts are included at no cost for 1 year. Labor is included at no cost during the first year of the 1-year warranty period. After the first year of the 1-year warranty, all labor will be charged at the current rate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Spacesaver Corporation; Model No. ED3P03, and Model No. ED3P09NB.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bradford Systems
 - 2. McMurray Stern Corp.
 - 3. Tiffin Metal Products.
 - 4. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 BASIC MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and quality of workmanship, which meets or exceeds established industry standards for products specified. Use furniture grade sheet metal and fasteners for component fabrication unless indicated otherwise. Material thicknesses/gauges are manufacturer's option unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 LOCKER TYPES

- A. Keyless Pass-thru evidence lockers.
- B. Keyless Pass-thru refrigerated evidence lockers

2.4 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS, STANDARD EVIDENCE LOCKERS

A. Welded Frame:

1. The welded frame is structural and shall consist of top, bottom, back and sides constructed of a minimum of 18 gage (1.21MM) steel. All frame components shall be joined using resistance welding. Riveting or bolting of structural members will not be permitted.
2. Horizontal and vertical outer front flanges will be a minimum of 1.5 inches (38MM). Horizontal and vertical flanges will overlap with a minimum of 2 resistance welds per corner.
3. Center vertical lock housing is structural and will run the full height and depth of the locker. All locks will be completely enclosed by a full height removable panel. Pass-thru rear release mechanisms will be completely enclosed by the lock housing and accessible only when the rear door is open. Provide engagement points for the anti-pry tabs that are on all front doors.
4. Exposed lock mechanisms that can snag evidence and be obstructed by stored articles will not be permitted.

B. Welded Bases:

1. Each welded base shall be permanently affixed to each locker using modern Inert Gas Metal Arc Welding techniques for lateral unit stability. The base shall be a minimum of 14 gage (1.98mm) steel 4 inches (101MM) high with a 1.5 inch (38MM) return on the bottom for support.
2. Provide four 0.375 inch (9.5MM) mounting holes and four 0.375 inch (9.5MM) nuts welded in place for the mounting of floor levelers. Provide four appliance levelers per locker.
3. Provide removable access panels for access to mounting holes and leveling points.

C. Shelves:

1. Shall be a single-piece formed from a minimum of 18-gage (1.21MM) cold rolled steel with a double 90-degree bend on the rear of the shelf and a double 90-degree bend on the front of the shelf. Shelf sides shall be turned up 90-degrees for ease of cleaning and to prevent debris from becoming caught between the shelf and the sidewall.
2. All shelves shall be welded into place. Rivets, screws, bolts or other loose fasteners will not be permitted for the fastening of shelves to the locker frame.

D. Locks:

1. Patent Pending. Lock shall be push button locking with a stainless steel push button and alignment bezel. Locks shall be a one-piece removable design. Locks will secure the door with the single push of a button with no other action required by the user.
2. Locks will be deadbolt type locks with multi-point engagement. Rotary latches or cam locks will not be tolerated.

3. Pass-thru locks will be reset from the rear of the locker when the rear door is in the open position only.
5. Provide documentation for cycle testing where locks are tested successfully to a minimum 40,000 cycles without failure.
6. Locks shall be pre-lubricated with no maintenance required for the lifetime of the unit (estimated at 20 years).

E. One Piece Welded Doors:

1. Shall be formed from two pieces of minimum 18-gauge (1.2MM) cold rolled steel box formed and welded together using modern GMAW techniques. The one-piece door with inner and outer door skins shall have a combined steel thickness of no less than 0.096 inches (2.4MM) thick.
2. Each door shall have a nickel plated, flush mounted door handle installed with fasteners visible only in the unlocked position.
3. Provide neoprene silencers on each door.
4. Provide anti-pry tabs that engage with the Center Vertical Lock Housing when the door is locked.
5. Doors shall have no moving parts except the door and the hinge.
6. Provide stainless steel spring loaded hinges that are welded to prevent pin removal. Spring loaded hinges shall be capable of holding the door closed and flush with the door frame. Doors that hang ajar are a safety concern and will not be tolerated.

F. Rear Doors (Pass-thru lockers)

1. Shall be formed from two pieces of minimum 18-gauge (1.2MM) cold rolled steel box formed and welded together using modern Inert Gas Metal Arc Welding techniques. The one piece door with inner and outer door skins shall have a combined steel thickness of no less than 0.096 inches (2.4MM) thick.
2. Each locker module shall have one rear door each and allow evidence to be removed from all compartments at once.
3. Each rear door shall have multi-point engagement with a built-in L handle lock. Access to all lock mechanisms shall be hidden behind cover plates that are secured with tamperproof fasteners.

2.5 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS, REFRIGERATED EVIDENCE LOCKERS

A. Small Refrigerators

1. Number of Compartments: 2 compartments, each individually locking without keys.
2. Factory installed into a standard evidence locker.
3. Sizes: 44 inches high (1118MM) by 18.75 inches wide (476MM) by 24 inches (609MM).
4. Pass-thru is emptied and reset from the rear at the push of a button.

6. Materials: Stainless steel interior with spring loaded door hinges to hold each door closed.
7. Features:
 - a. Magnetic seals on outer doors.
 - b. Circulation fans that can maintain a consistent temperature throughout the interior of the fridge.
 - c. Digital controls with settings preset to maintain 38 degrees to 42 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - d. Audible alarm.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Coordinate fabrication and delivery to ensure no delay in progress of the Work.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Colors: Selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- B. Paint Finish: Provide factory applied electrostatic powder coat paint. Meet or exceed specifications of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine evidence lockers scheduled to receive accessories with Installer present for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of specified accessory items.
- B. Proceed with accessory installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Follow manufacturer's written instructions for installation of each type of accessory item specified.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify accessory unit alignment and plumb after installation. Correct if required following manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove components that are chipped, scratched, or otherwise damaged and which do not match adjoining work. Replace with new matching units, installed as specified and in manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust all accessories to provide smoothly operating, visually acceptable installation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately upon completion of installation, clean components and surfaces. Remove surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from installation upon completion of work and leave areas of installation in neat, clean condition.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION/TRAINING

- A. Schedule and conduct demonstration of installed accessory items and features with Owner's personnel.
- B. Schedule and conduct maintenance training with Owner's maintenance personnel. Training session should include lecture and demonstration of all maintenance and repair procedures that end user personnel would normally perform.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect system against damage during remainder of construction period. Advise Owner of additional protection needed to ensure that system will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- B. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
 - 2. Include section, and details of foundation system.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For flagpoles.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a CT-certified professional engineer to design flagpole assemblies.
- B. Seismic Performance: Flagpole assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- C. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Consult a structural engineer experienced in engineering flagpole assemblies of type indicated to quantify design loads applicable to Project. Verify compliance with codes; below is based on the IBC. See Evaluations.
 - 2. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location is 95 mph per the IBC 2003 and 2009 CT Supplement.
 - 3. Base flagpole design on nylon flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone -tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B241/B241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm).
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Flagpole.
 - b. Concord Industries, Inc.
 - c. Morgan-Francis Flagpoles and Accessories.
 - d. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Exposed Height: 25 feet (7.5 m).
- C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:
 - 1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead caulking.
 - 2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
- D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch (1.52-mm) wall thickness with 3/16-inch (4.8-mm) steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-

inch- (19-mm-) diameter, steel ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

E. Sleeve for Aluminum Flagpole: Fiberglass foundation sleeve, made to fit flagpole, for casting into concrete foundation.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

F. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: Made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpoles for anchor-bolt mounting; furnish with anchor bolts.

1. Furnish ground spike.

G. Hinged Baseplate: Cast-metal tilting hinged base and anchor plate joined by permanently secured pivot rod. Furnish with stainless-steel screws for securing tilting base to anchor plate when not tilted; furnish with anchor bolts.

1. Finish: Same as flagpole.

2. Furnish aluminum base or aluminum flashing collar finished to match flagpole.

3. Furnish ground spike.

2.4 FITTINGS

A. Finial Ball: Flush-seam ball, sized as indicated or, if not indicated, to match flagpole-butt diameter.

1. 0.063-inch (1.6-mm) spun aluminum to match flagpole finish.

B. Internal Halyard, Cam Cleat System: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter, braided polypropylene halyard; cam cleat; and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.

1. Plastic Halyard Flag Clips: Made from injection-molded, UV-stabilized, acetal resin (Delrin). Clips attach to flag and have two eyes for inserting both runs of halyards. Furnish two per halyard.

2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Quiet Halyard" flag clasp by Acme/Lingo Flagpoles LLC or approved equal substitution.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

B. Drainage Material: Crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; coarse aggregate.

C. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, fine aggregate.

- D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Per Specification Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.
- C. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.
- D. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.
- E. Sleeves: Locate and secure sleeves in forms by bracing to reinforcement and forms.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Locate and secure anchor bolts in forms with templates and by tying to reinforcement.
- G. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- H. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch (50-mm) layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.
- C. Baseplate: Cast anchor bolts in concrete foundation. Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on anchor bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.

END OF SECTION 107516

SECTION 111900 - DETENTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following detention equipment:
 - 1. Surface padding system for walls, floors, doors and frames.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention equipment.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Padding System: Not less than 3 inches square, with specified treatments applied. Mark face of material.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include methods of installation of surface padding system for each type of substrate to receive padding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of detention equipment, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For detention equipment to include information regarding the proper care and maintenance.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install detention equipment until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Temperature must be 60 degrees F at time of installation and maintained for the duration of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify position, elevation and layout for detention equipment.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of detention equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of detention equipment from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide detention surface padding system which isolates detainees from hard surfaces within the scheduled area.
 - 1. Padded surface system shall resist chipping and peeling, shall be easy to clean, and shall be water-repellent, impervious to oil, urine and salt.
- B. Compression Deflection: ASTM D 1056, 4 psi at twenty-five percent (25%) deflection.
- C. Acute Oral Toxicity Test: Non-toxic.
- D. Fungus Resistance: ASTM G 2190, 0 (completely resistant).

2.3 SAFETY PADS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product:
 - 1. Padded Surfaces by B&E
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Gold Medal Safety Padding, a division of Marathon Engineering Corp.
 - 2. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500“Substitution Procedures”.

- C. Safety Pad Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 10 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 160 or less.
- D. Pad Coverings: High-build liquid vinyl of consistency to permit spray or field application.
- E. Safety Pads: Padding designed to be attached as one (1) monolithic installation; each piece consisting of a reinforcing mesh laminated to fill with visible surfaces fully covered by seamless liquid vinyl covering.
 - 1. Fill: Modified closed cell silicone foam not less than ½-inch-thick, 12.5-lb/cu. ft. density.
 - 2. Installation Method: Manufacturer's standard adhesive.
 - 3. Covering Color(s): As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Kevlar bullet resistant material with average tensile strength of 25,000psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for alignment of mounting substrates, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Verify critical dimensions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install detention equipment after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- C. Safety Pads:
 - 1. Cover walls, corners, floors and doors with reinforced padding system.
 - 2. Apply protective top coat to encapsulate entire padded surface.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing detention equipment installation, inspect components. Remove spots, dirt, and debris and touch up damaged shop-applied finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Surface can be cleaned with a mild, non-abrasive liquid detergent.

- B. Replace detention equipment and finishes that cannot be cleaned and repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 111900

SECTION 111916 - DETENTION GUN LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pistol lockers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention gun lockers. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive recessed detention gun lockers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention gun lockers.
- B. Shop Drawings: For detention gun lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
 - 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
 - 4. Show elevations and indicate dimensions of detention gun lockers, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
 - 5. Show details of attachment of detention gun lockers to built-in anchors.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention gun lockers with factory-applied color finishes.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- C. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- D. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
 - 3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention gun lockers by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PISTOL LOCKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Spacesaver, Model No. EDHGF03V.
 - 1. American Jail Products L.L.C.
 - 2. Southern Folger Detention Equipment Company.
 - 3. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Cabinet: Minimum 13 inches (330 mm) wide by 20-1/8 inches (508 mm) high by 6-1/2 inches (165 mm) deep; formed from 0.134-inch (3.42-mm) nominal-thickness steel sheet. Line each compartment with mothproofed felt or nonabsorbing, closed-cell padding.
 - 1. Compartments: 3.

- D. Doors: Formed from 3/16-inch- (4.8-mm-) thick steel plate, supported by heavy-duty continuous bottom hinge.
- E. Locks: Cylinder type, keyed differently and master keyed; provide one lock for each compartment.
 - 1. Lock Preparation: Prepare door panel to accept cylinder specified in Section 087163 "Detention Door Hardware."
- F. Mounting: Recessed, with mounting flange formed from same material as body.
- G. Materials:
 - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
 - 4. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
- H. Finishes:
 - 1. Steel Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect and Owner from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention gun lockers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges or rough areas.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.

- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections, so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention gun lockers rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention gun lockers as indicated to receive hardware, fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) thick; with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- C. Proprietary Built-in Masonry Anchors: Fabricated from 1/4-inch (6-mm) nominal-thickness steel plate into 8-inch- (203-mm-) deep blocks matching size of concrete masonry units; with weld nuts attached on inside to receive field-bolted attachments.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. M/BED Block Systems, LLC.
 - b. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
 - 2. Finish: Polyester powder coat for anchors with bolted attachments.
- D. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention gun lockers.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention gun lockers before detention gun locker installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention gun lockers.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention gun lockers, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention gun lockers with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention gun lockers to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for masonry inserts and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention gun lockers. Set detention gun lockers accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into masonry or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- E. Adjust doors and latches of detention gun lockers to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- F. Assemble detention gun lockers requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 111916

SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Kitchen exhaust ventilation.
 - 2. Refrigeration appliances.
 - 3. Cleaning appliances.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 22 sections for dishwasher air-gap fittings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- C. Product Schedule: For appliances. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintains, within 50 miles of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace residential appliances or components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Range Hood Exhaust System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Exhaust System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Refrigerator/Freezer, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- E. Dishwasher: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Deterioration of Tub and Metal Door Liner: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain residential appliances from single source and each type of residential appliance from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design and ICC A117.1.

2.3 KITCHEN EXHAUST VENTILATION

A. Overhead Exhaust Hood:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE, Model No. JVX5305SJSS.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Broan.
 - b. Cosmo.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
3. Type: under-cabinet exhaust-hood system.
4. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 30 inches (762 mm).
 - b. Depth: 20 inches (508 mm).
5. Exhaust Fan: Two-speed fan built into hood and with manufacturer's standard capacity.
 - a. Venting: Vented to outside through roof with weatherproof roof cap, backdraft damper, and rodent-proof screening and as indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Fan Control: Hood fan switch, with separate hood-light control switch.
6. Duct Type: Manufacturer's standard and as indicated on Drawings.
7. Finish: Stainless steel.
 - a. Color: Brushed stainless steel.
8. Features:
 - a. Permanent, washable stainless-steel-mesh filter(s).
 - b. Built-in fluorescent or LED lighting.
 - c. Warming lamp socket(s).

2.4 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS

A. Refrigerator/Freezer: Two-door refrigerator/freezer with freezer on top and complying with AHAM HRF-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE, Model No. GDE03GLKLB.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. LG Electronics.
 - b. Maytag.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

3. Type: Undercounter.
4. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 18-3/4 inches.
 - b. Depth: 20-1/8 inches.
 - c. Height: 33-3/8 inches.
5. Storage Capacity:
 - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 3.1 cu. ft..
 - b. Freezer Volume: 0.93 cu. ft..
 - c. Shelf Area: Two adjustable glass shelves.
6. General Features:
 - a. Door Configuration: Framed.
 - b. Built-in water-filtration system.
 - c. Dual refrigeration systems.
 - d. Separate temperature controls for each compartment.
7. Refrigerator Features:
 - a. Interior light in refrigeration compartment.
 - b. Compartment Storage: Can rack, vegetable crisper.
 - c. Door Storage: Modular compartments with tall bottle storage.
8. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment(s) with door.
 - a. Automatic defrost.
 - b. Interior light in freezer compartment.
 - c. Automatic icemaker and storage bin.
9. ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
10. Front Panel(s): Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Panel Color: CleanSteel.
11. Appliance Color/Finish: Cleansteel.

2.5 DISHWASHERS

A. Dishwasher: Complying with AHAM DW-1.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE, Model No. GDT645SSNSS.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Kitchen Aid.
 - b. LG Electronics.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

3. Type: Built-in undercounter.
4. Dimensions:
 - a. Width: 24 inches.
 - b. Depth: 24 inches.
 - c. Height: 34 inches.
5. Capacity:
 - a. International Place Settings of China: 16.
 - b. Water Consumption for Full Load: 3.2 gal. (12 L) per cycle.
6. Sound Level: Maximum 48 dB.
7. Tub and Door Liner: Manufacturer's standard with sealed detergent and automatic rinsing-aid dispensers.
8. Rack System: Nylon or PVC-coated sliding dish racks, with removable cutlery basket.
9. Controls: Touch-pad controls with four wash cycles and hot-air and heat-off drying cycle options.
10. Features:
 - a. Waste food disposer.
 - b. Self-cleaning food-filter system.
 - c. Hot-water booster heater for 140 deg F (60 deg C) wash water with incoming water at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
 - d. Lock-out feature.
 - e. Half-load option.
 - f. Delay-wash option.
 - g. Digital display panel.
 - h. Water softener.
 - i. Soil-sensing water use control system.
11. ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
12. Front Panel: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Panel Color: Stainless steel.
13. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before appliance installation.
- C. Examine walls, ceilings, and roofs for suitable conditions where overhead exhaust hoods will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 122113 - HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Horizontal louver blinds with aluminum slats.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For horizontal louver blinds, include fabrication and installation details.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind.

- 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of horizontal louver blind indicated.

- 1. Slat: Not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- 2. Tapes: Full width, not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- 3. Horizontal Louver Blind: Full-size unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 24 inches (600 mm) long.
- 4. Valance: Full-size unit, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) wide.

F. Product Schedule: For horizontal louver blinds. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For horizontal louver blinds with polymer slats that have been tested for compliance with NFPA 701, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Horizontal Louver Blinds: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of quantity installed for each size, color, texture, pattern, and gloss indicated, but no fewer than two units.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS (MWB-1)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bali.
 2. Hunter-Douglas.
 3. Levelor.
 4. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.
1. Width: 1 inch (25 mm).
 2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish.
 5. Features:
 - a. Lift-Cord Rout Holes: Minimum size required for lift cord and located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.
- D. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides.
1. Capacity: Two blind(s) per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Ends: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Manual Lift Mechanism: Cordless, as indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 4. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
 - a. Tilt: Full.
 - b. Operator: Corrosion-resistant steel rod.
 - c. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.
 5. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Manufacturer's standard.

6. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Integrated Headrail/Valance: Curved face.
- E. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.
1. Type: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.
1. Type: Braided cord.
- G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard.
- H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
1. Type: Overhead.
 2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.
- I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Side Channels and Perimeter Light Gap Seals: Manufacturer's standard.
- K. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:
1. Slats: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLIND FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate horizontal louver blinds to comply with WCMA A 100.1 including requirements for corded, flexible, looped devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which blind is installed less ¼-inch (6 mm) per side or 1/2 inch (13 mm) total, plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm). Length equal to head-to-sill dimension of opening in which blind is installed less 1/4 inch (6 mm), plus or minus 1/8 inch (3.1 mm).
- C. Concealed Components: Noncorrodible or corrosion-resistant-coated materials.
1. Lift-and-Tilt Mechanisms: With permanently lubricated moving parts.

- D. Mounting and Intermediate Brackets: Designed for removal and reinstallation of blind without damaging blind and adjacent surfaces, for supporting blind components, and for bracket positions and blind placement indicated.
- E. Installation Fasteners: No fewer than two fasteners per bracket, fabricated from metal noncorrosive to brackets and adjoining construction; type designed for securing to supporting substrate; and supporting blinds and accessories under conditions of normal use.
- F. Color-Coated Finish:
 - 1. Metal: For components exposed to view, apply manufacturer's standard baked finish complying with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 2 inches (51 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
 - 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
 - 3. Install with clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems.

END OF SECTION 122113

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-faced cabinets of custom design.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring casework.
 - 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring casework.
 - 3. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate-faced casework.
 - 4. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate Clad Countertops" for plastic-laminate clad countertops mounted to plastic laminate casework.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the work of this Section.
- B. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: A panel product composed of layers or plies of veneer, or of veneers in combination with lumber core, hardboard core, MDF core, or particleboard core, joined with adhesive, and faced both front and back with hardwood veneers.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware. Show installation details, including field joints and filler panels.
- C. Keying Schedule: Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.
- D. Samples: For cabinet finishes.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: 8-by-10-inch (200-by-250-mm) Samples for each type of finish and the following:
 - 1. One full-size finished base cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and drawers.
 - 2. One full-size finished wall cabinet complete with hardware, doors, and adjustable shelves.
 - 3. Maintain full-size Samples at Project site during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work. Unless otherwise indicated, approved sample units may become part of the completed Work if in undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion. Notify Architect of their exact locations.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A fabricator that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by fabricator for installation of units required for this Project and who fabricates consistent with standards contained in AWI's Quality Certification Program. AWI's Quality Certification Program labels are NOT required.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework only after painting, utility roughing-in, and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate casework have been completed in installation areas. If casework must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

- B. Keep finished surfaces covered with polyethylene film or other protective covering during handling and installation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during the remainder of the construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where woodwork is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
- C. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Fabricator agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
 - b. Warping of components.
 - c. Failure of operating hardware.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturers: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Cabinets Systems.
 - 2. Stevens Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Labscape.
 - 4. Substitutions: As permitted under section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain custom plastic-laminate-faced cabinets from single fabricator.

2.2 CASEWORK, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard:
 - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of fabricated plastic-laminate-faced cabinets. Other fabricators' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of same finish materials, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

2.3 CASEWORK

- A. Design:
 - 1. Flush overlay.
- B. Grain Direction for Wood Grain Plastic Laminate:
 - 1. Vertical on doors, horizontal on drawer fronts.
 - 2. Lengthwise on face frame members.
 - 3. Vertical on end panels.
 - 4. Side to side on bottoms and tops of units.
 - 5. Vertical on knee-space panels.
 - 6. Horizontal on aprons.
- C. Exposed Materials (**PL-1, PL-2**):
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: Grade HGS.
 - a. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified PVC T-mold edge banding, 0.12 inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish on all exposed edges.
- D. Semiexposed Materials:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
- E. Concealed Materials:
 - 1. Plywood: Hardwood plywood.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate casework, including countertops, with adhesives and composite wood products containing no urea formaldehyde.

MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

- B. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated; made without urea formaldehyde.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 1. Recycled Content: Preconsumer recycled content not less than 50 percent.
- E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130; made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 1. Recycled Content: Preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- F. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, Class 1 Tempered.
 - 1. Recycled Content: Preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- G. Plastic Laminate (**PL-1, PL-2**): High-pressure decorative laminate complying with NEMA LD 3.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Nevamar.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- H. PVC T-mold Edgebanding for Plastic Laminate (all exposed edges): PVC T-mold edge banding matching plastic laminate panels.

2.5 COLORS AND FINISHES (**PL-1, PL-2**)

- A. Plastic-Laminate Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. PVC T-mold Edge Banding Color: Match color of Plastic Laminate on cabinets.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Faced Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
 - 2. Shelves: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick plywood or 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick particleboard.
 - 3. Backs of Cabinets: 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) thick MDF where exposed, 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) veneer-core hardwood plywood dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed.

MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

4. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch (19-mm) MDF.
5. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) solid-wood or veneer-core hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
6. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) hardwood plywood glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
7. Doors 48 Inches (1200 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores and solid-wood stiles and rails.
8. Doors More Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) High: 1-1/16 inches (27 mm) thick, with honeycomb cores and solid hardwood stiles and rails.

- B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between cabinets and walls, ceilings, and indicated equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as cabinets.

2.7 CASEWORK HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish, commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.
- B. Hinges: Stainless-steel, 5-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two (2) for doors 48 inches high or less and three (3) for doors more than 48 inches high.
- C. Pulls: Solid stainless-steel wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws. For sliding doors, provide recessed stainless-steel flush pulls. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
- D. Door Catches: Zinc-plated, nylon-roller spring catch or dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- E. Drawer Slides: Side mounted, epoxy-coated steel, self-closing; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
1. Provide Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 2. Provide Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 3. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Full-extension, ball-bearing type.
- F. Label Holders: Stainless steel, sized to receive standard label cards approximately 1 by 2 inches (25 by 51 mm), attached with screws or brads.
1. Provide label holders on all drawers.
- G. Drawer and Hinged Door Locks: Cam type, brass with chrome-plated finish; complying with BHMA A156.11, Type E07281.
1. Provide a minimum of two (2) keys per lock and two (2) master keys.

2. Provide on all drawers and doors.
 3. Keying: Key locks within each room alike, key each room separately.
 4. Master Key System: Key all locks to be operable by master key.
- H. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Powder-coated steel shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CASEWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Fasten cabinets to adjacent cabinets and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust casework and hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123216

SECTION 123553.16 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD LABORATORY CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Laboratory countertops.
 - 2. Laboratory sinks.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring laboratory casework.
 - 2. Section 224216.16 "Commercial Sinks" for epoxy resin drop-in sinks and associated plumbing fixtures.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for support of laboratory casework.
- B. Coordinate installation of laboratory casework with installation of laboratory equipment.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For laboratory casework.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachments to other work including blocking and reinforcements required for installation.
 - 2. Indicate types and sizes of casework.
 - 3. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
 - 4. Show fabrication details.
 - 5. Include details of utility spaces showing supports for conduits and piping.

6. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and laboratory equipment.
 - C. Samples: For Epoxy Resin Countertops.
 - D. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminate and other materials requiring color selection.
 - E. Samples for Verification: For each type of casework, exposed-hardware, and countertop-material finish, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 1. Full-Size Samples: Maintain at Project site during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work. Unless otherwise indicated, approved sample units may become part of the completed Work if in undisturbed condition at time of Substantial Completion. Notify Architect of their locations.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
 - B. Product Test Reports: For countertop surface material, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance of laboratory countertop surface material with requirements specified for chemical and physical resistance.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install laboratory casework until building is enclosed, utility roughing-in and wet-work are complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
 - B. Established Dimensions: Where laboratory casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - C. Field Measurements: Where laboratory casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before enclosing them, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design laboratory casework installation.
- B. Seismic Performance: Laboratory casework installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design earthquake spectral response acceleration, short period (Sds) for Project is indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - 3. Base Cabinet Load (Including Countertop and Load on Countertop): 200 lb/ft. (300 kg/m).

2.2 COUNTERTOP SINK MATERIALS (SPC-1)

- A. Epoxy: Factory-molded, modified epoxy-resin formulation with smooth, nonspecular finish.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Durcon, a Wilsonart Company.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Physical Properties:
 - a. Flexural Strength: Not less than 10,000 psi (70 MPa).
 - b. Modulus of Elasticity: Not less than 2,000,000 psi (1400 MPa).
 - c. Hardness (Rockwell M): Not less than 100.
 - d. Water Absorption (24 Hours): Not more than 0.02 percent.
 - e. Heat Distortion Point: Not less than 260 deg F (127 deg C).
 - 4. Chemical Resistance: Epoxy-resin material has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.4.5:
 - a. No Effect: Acetic acid (98 percent), acetone, ammonium hydroxide (28 percent), benzene, carbon tetrachloride, dimethyl formamide, ethyl acetate, ethyl alcohol, ethyl ether, methyl alcohol, nitric acid (70 percent), phenol, sulfuric acid (60 percent), and toluene.
 - b. Slight Effect: Chromic acid (60 percent) and sodium hydroxide (50 percent).
 - 5. Color: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.3 COUNTERTOPS AND SINKS (SPC-1)

- A. Countertops, General: Provide units with smooth surfaces in uniform plane, free of defects. Make exposed edges and corners straight and uniformly beveled. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm).

- B. Sinks, General: Provide sizes indicated or laboratory casework manufacturer's closest standard size of equal or greater volume, as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Outlets: Provide with strainers and tailpieces, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Overflows: For each sink provide overflow of standard beehive or open-top design with separate strainer. Height 2 inches (50 mm) less than sink depth. Provide in same material as strainer.

- C. Epoxy Countertops and Sinks (SPC-1):
 - 1. Countertop Fabrication: Fabricate with factory cutouts for sinks, holes for service fittings and accessories, and butt joints assembled with epoxy adhesive and concealed metal splines.
 - a. Flat Configuration: Continuous drip groove on underside ½ inch (13 mm) from overhang edge.
 - 1) Thickness: As indicated in Section 090000 “Schedule of Finishes”.
 - 2) Edges and Corners: Rounded.
 - 3) Backsplash: Integral coved.
 - 4) Sidesplashes: Applied.
 - b. Construction: Uniform throughout full thickness.
 - 2. Sink Fabrication: Molded in one piece with smooth surfaces, coved corners, and bottom sloped to outlet; 1/2-inch (13-mm) minimum thickness.
 - a. Provide with polypropylene strainers and tailpieces.
 - b. Provide sinks for drop-in installation with 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick lip around perimeter of sink.
 - c. Provide sinks for underside installation with manufacturer's recommended adjustable support system for table- and cabinet-type installations.
 - d. See Specification Section 224216.16 “Commercial Sinks” for manufacturer’s model number, and associated sink dimensions and requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2. Abut top and edge surfaces true in plane with flush hairline joints and with internal supports placed to prevent deflection. Locate joints where indicated on Shop Drawings.

- B. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in same manner as shop-made joints, using dowels, splines, fasteners, adhesives, and sealants recommended by manufacturer. Shop prepare edges for field-made joints.
- C. Fastening:
 - 1. Secure countertops, except for epoxy countertops, to cabinets with Z-type fasteners or equivalent, using two or more fasteners at each cabinet front, end, and back.
 - 2. Secure epoxy countertops to cabinets with epoxy cement, applied at each corner and along perimeter edges at not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Where necessary to penetrate countertops with fasteners, countersink heads approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm) and plug hole flush with material equal to countertop in chemical resistance, hardness, and appearance.
- D. Provide holes and cutouts required for service fittings.
- E. Seal unfinished edges and cutouts in plastic-laminate countertops with heavy coat of polyurethane varnish.
- F. Provide scribe moldings for closures at junctures of countertop, curb, and splash with walls as recommended by manufacturer for materials involved. Match materials and finish to adjacent laboratory casework. Use chemical-resistant, permanently elastic sealing compound where recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SINKS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in SEFA 2.
- B. Drop-in Installation of Epoxy Sinks: Rout groove in countertop to receive sink rim if not shop prepared. Set sink in adhesive and fill remainder of groove with sealant or adhesive. Use procedures and products recommended by sink and countertop manufacturers. Remove excess adhesive and sealant while still wet and finish joint for neat appearance.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Comply with requirements in other Sections for installing water and laboratory service fittings and electrical devices.
- B. Install fittings in accordance with Shop Drawings, installation requirements in SEFA 2, and manufacturer's written instructions. Set bases and flanges of sink- and countertop-mounted fittings in sealant recommended by manufacturer of sink or countertop material. Securely anchor fittings to laboratory casework unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

- B. Protect countertop surfaces during construction with 6-mil (0.15-mm) plastic or other suitable water-resistant covering. Tape to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c.

3.6 SERVICE-FITTING SCHEDULE

- A. See Specification Section 224216.16 “Commercial Sinks” and Drawing P300 for service fittings requirements.

END OF SECTION 123553.16

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate and adhesive for bonding plastic laminate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
 - 1. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, electrical switches and outlets and other items installed in plastic-laminate countertops.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Plastic laminates, 12 by 12 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with one (1) sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to one (1) edge.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 - 2. Adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than

installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: **Custom**.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP.
 - 1. Basis of Design: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati, Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Wilsonart.
 - e. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500.
 - 3. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- E. Core Material: Exterior-grade plywood.
- F. Core Thickness: ¾ inch.

1. Build up countertop thickness to 1½ inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

G. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: Five to ten percent (5-10%).

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "**SG series**" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc. or approved equal.

B. Countertop Brackets: Heavy-duty, folded steel design with ¾ inch by 1½ inch notching system and two (2) conduit holes. Provide size required for installation.

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **EH-1824** by Rakks, Inc. or approved equal.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

1. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement, water based.

- a. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Sealants: Use products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

- a. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
- b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- c. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
- d. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
 - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
 - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
 - 2. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.
 - 3. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient entrance mats.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for floor mats.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Items penetrating floor mats, including door control devices.
 - 2. Divisions between mat sections.
 - 3. Perimeter floor moldings.
 - 4. Custom Graphics: Scale drawing indicating colors.
- D. Samples: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Floor Mat: Assembled sections of floor mat.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Structural Performance: Provide roll-up rail mats capable of withstanding the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Uniform floor load of 300 lbf/sq. ft. (14.36 kN/sq. m).
 - 2. Wheel load of 350 lb (159 kg) per wheel.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities and ICC A117.1.

2.2 RESILIENT ENTRANCE MATS (**WOM-1**)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexco.
 - 2. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
 - 3. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Loop Filament Mats: Loop filament vinyl material 3/8 inch (9 mm) thick, with solid vinyl sheet backing and with built-in chemical agents to reduce fungus and mildew.
 - 1. Color and Style: As indicated in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".
 - 2. Mat Size: As indicated on Drawings and in Section 090000 "Schedule of Finishes".

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and floor conditions for compliance with requirements for location, sizes, and other conditions affecting installation of floor mats and frames.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. After completing mat installation, cover mats with 30 ml PVC protective covering. Maintain protection until construction traffic has ended and Project is near Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 124813

SECTION 125500 - DETENTION FURNITURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Detention bunks.
- 2. Detention mattresses.
- 3. Detention tables.
- 4. Detention seating.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087163 "Detention Door Hardware" for security key cabinets.
- 2. Section 111916 "Detention Gun Lockers" for detention gun lockers.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for detention furniture. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in adjacent construction. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate size and location of recesses in wall construction to receive detention furniture.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for detention furniture.

B. Shop Drawings: For detention furniture.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
- 2. Indicate locations, dimensions, and profiles of wall and floor reinforcements.
- 3. Indicate locations and installation details of built-in anchors.
- 4. Show elevations of detention furniture and indicate dimensions of furniture, preparations for receiving anchors, and locations of anchorage.
- 5. Show details of attachment of detention furniture to built-in anchors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For detention furniture with factory-applied color finishes.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Examination reports documenting inspections of substrates, areas, and conditions.
- C. Anchor inspection reports documenting inspections of built-in and cast-in anchors.
- D. Field quality-control reports documenting inspections of installed products.
 - 1. Field quality-control certification signed by Contractor.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Security Fasteners: Furnish not less than one (1) box for every fifty (50) boxes or fraction thereof, of each type and size of security fastener installed.
 - 2. Tools: Provide two (2) sets of tools for installing and removing security fasteners.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings for recessed detention furniture by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DETENTION BUNKS

- A. Wall-Mounted Bunks:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kryptomax, Model No. KM-SDB.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Jain Products, LLC
 - b. Maximum Security Products Corp.
 - c. PSI, LLC
 - d. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
 - 3. Bunk Pan: Formed from 0.134-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.

- a. Size: Minimum 27 inches wide by 75 inches long with bunk pan 2 inches from wall.
 - b. Edges: Turn up edges of back, sides, and front, with minimum 2-inch flanges.
4. Combination End Panel/Mounting Plate: Formed from 3/16-inch-thick steel sheet welded at connections to bunk pan, with 2-inch flange for wall mounting; provide two (2) end panel/mounting plates for each bunk.
- B. Materials:
1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
 2. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3) Directional Satin Finish: No 4

2.2 DETENTION MATTRESSES

- A. General: Comply with 16 CFR 1633 and California Technical Bulletin 121 as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Cortech USA, Model No. C452575P.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BarkerBuilt, Division of Bob Barker Company, Inc.
 - b. Chestnut Ridge Foam, Inc.
 - c. Derby Industries.
 - d. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Core: Fire-resistive solid foam.
- C. Cover Fabric: Vinyl bonded to nylon scrim; with a minimum total weight of 10 oz./sq. yd. (339 g/sq. m). Fabricate cover using all sealed-seam construction with radio-frequency welded inverted seams, with integral pillow.
1. Color: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Thickness: 6 inches (152 mm).

2.3 DETENTION SEATING

A. Floor-Mounted Stool:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kryptomax, Model No. KM-FMS-EC.
2. Seats: Minimum 12-inch (305-mm) diameter, formed from 14 gauge stainless steel sheet; reinforced with 0.134-inch- (3.42-mm-) thick steel sheet cut to interior dimension of seat, with minimum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) flanged edges.
3. Seat Support: Formed from steel pipe or 2-inch-OD-by-0.075-inch- (51-mm-OD-by-1.90-mm-) thick, steel tubing welded to seat reinforcement and base plate for an overall stool height of not less than 18 inches (457 mm).
4. Top Plate: Minimum 6-by-1/4-inch- (152-by-6-mm-) thick, square welded to seat underside
5. for anchorage.
6. Base Plate: Minimum 8-by-1/4-inch thick square with (4) 1/2-inch diameter holes for floor anchorage.

B. Floor-Mounted Bench:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kryptomax, Model No. KM-FDB-72in.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Norix Group, Inc.
 - b. PSI, LLC.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 “Substitution Procedures”.
3. Bench Top: Formed from 12-gauge stainless steel sheet, with minimum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) flanged edges.
 - a. Size: Minimum 12 inches (305 mm) deep by 72 inches (1829 mm) long.
 - b. Reinforcement Plate: 12 gauge, stitch welded to underside of seat.
4. Supports: Formed from 2-1/2-inch-OD-by-0.0677-inch- (64-mm-OD-by-1.7-mm-) thick, schedule 40 steel tubing; welded to bench and base plate for an overall bench height of not less than 18 inches (457 mm). Provide three supports for benches with length of 72 inches (1829 mm) or more.
5. Handcuff Ring: Formed from 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter, stainless-steel rod; welded to front of each support.
6. Base Plates: Minimum 8-inch-square by 1/4-inch- (203-mm-square by 6-mm-) thick, steel plate punched with four holes for floor anchorage.
7. Capacity: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Materials:

1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.
2. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.

- b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3) Directional Satin Finish: No 4 (US32D).

2.4 DETENTION TABLES

A. Bench-Style Table:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Kryptomax, Model No. KM-TBL-INT-304830.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Maximum Security Products Corp.
 - b. Sweeper Metal Fabricators Corp.
 - c. Substitutions: As permitted under Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".
3. Tabletop: Formed from 16 gaugestainless-steel sheet; reinforced with steel stainless-steel channel frame or steel plate, with minimum 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) flanged edges.
 - a. Size: Minimum 30 inches (763 mm) wide by 48 inches (1220 mm) length required for capacityby 30 inches (762 mm) high.
 - b. Handcuff Rings: (2) on 48-inch side.
4. Adjustable Vertical Supports: Formed from16-gauge, 1.5 by 1.5 inches stainless-steel tube; braced and welded, with steel base plates punched for floor anchorage. Provide four supports for tables.
5. Table Frame: 16-gauge, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches brushed stainless steel.
6. Floor Anchor: Formed from stainless steel angle punched for floor anchorage.

B. Materials:

1. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A666 or ASTM A240/A240M, austenitic stainless steel, Type 304.

C. Finishes:

1. Stainless-Steel Finish:
 - a. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
 - b. Polished Finish: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
 - 1) Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
 - 2) When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
 - 3) Directional Satin Finish: No 4.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of detention furniture with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs.
- D. Form and grind edges and corners to be free of sharp edges or rough areas.
 - 1. Fabricate detention furniture with no more than 1/32-inch gap between component materials. Weld edges that cannot be crimped to meet tolerance so as to provide a seamless joint with no place for concealment of contraband.
- E. Form metal in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the Work.
- F. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with referenced AWS standard and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - 5. Weld before finishing components to greatest extent possible. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- G. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure detention furniture rigidly in place and to support expected loads. Build in straps, plates, and brackets as needed to support and anchor fabricated items to adjoining construction. Reinforce formed-metal units as needed to attach and support other construction.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap detention furniture as indicated to receive hardware, security fasteners, and similar items.
- I. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces, and straight sharp edges.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth using concealed fasteners where possible. Use exposed security fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, flat-head (countersunk) security fasteners. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.6 SECURITY FASTENERS

- A. Operable only by tools produced by fastener manufacturer or other licensed fabricator for use on specific type of fastener. Drive-system type, head style, material, and protective coating as required for assembly, installation, and strength, and as follows:
1. Drive-System Type: Pinned Torx-Plus.
 2. Fastener Strength: 120,000 psi.
 3. Socket Button Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.
 4. Socket Flat Countersunk Head Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM F 835.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 879, Group 1 CW.
 5. Socket Head Cap Fasteners:
 - a. Heat-treated alloy steel, ASTM A 574.
 - b. Stainless steel, ASTM F 837, Group 1 CW.
 6. Protective Coatings for Heat-Treated Alloy Steel:
 - a. Zinc and clear trivalent chromium where indicated.
 - b. Zinc phosphate with oil, ASTM F 1137, Grade I, or black oxide unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 SECURITY SEALANTS

- A. Epoxy Security Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, non-sag, tamper-resistant sealant for joints with no movement.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation
 - b. Sika Corporation
 - c. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures".

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Concealed Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Embedded Plate Anchors: Fabricated from mild steel shapes and plates, minimum 3/16-inch-thick; with minimum 1/2-inch-diameter, headed studs welded to back of plate.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of detention furniture.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of detention furniture before detention furniture installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of detention furniture.
- D. Inspect built-in and cast-in anchor installations, before installing detention furniture, to verify that anchor installations comply with requirements. Prepare inspection reports.
 - 1. Remove and replace anchors where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements. Reinspect after repairs or replacements are made.
 - 2. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- E. Verify locations of detention furniture with those indicated on Shop Drawings.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing detention furniture to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for masonry inserts, security fasteners, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Obtain manufacturer's written approval for cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing detention furniture. Set detention furniture accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into masonry or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 5. Fillet Welds: Continuous.
- F. Assemble detention furniture requiring field assembly with security fasteners with no exposed fasteners on exposed faces and frames.
- G. Anchor furniture with security fasteners to floors and walls at intervals required by expected loads, but not more than 12 inches o.c.
1. Install anchors through backup reinforcing plates where necessary to avoid metal distortion.
 2. Use security fasteners with head styles appropriate for installation requirements, strength, and finish of adjacent materials, except that a maximum of two (2) different sets of tools shall be required to operate security fasteners for Project.
 3. Weld nuts onto cast-in-place anchors after installation so as to be non-removable.
- H. Apply security sealant at all exposed gaps between detention furniture and adjacent construction greater than 1/16 inch.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed products to verify compliance with requirements. Prepare inspection reports and indicate compliance with and deviations from the Contract Documents.
- B. Remove and replace detention work if inspections indicate that work does not comply with specified requirements. Remove malfunctioning units; replace with new units.
- C. Perform additional inspections to determine compliance of replaced or additional work. Prepare inspection reports.
- D. Prepare field quality-control certification that states installed products and their installation comply with requirements in the Contract Documents.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of bolted connections and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION 125500

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing, and installation of the complete hydraulic elevator system as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Items listed in the singular apply to the elevator in this specification except where noted.
- C. Passenger Elevator P1 shall be oil hydraulic, microprocessor control system, and power-operated car and hoistway doors. Elevator shall have Class “A” loading.

PASSENGER ELEVATOR 1 SCHEDULE	
Type	Dual Jack Hole-Less Hydraulic
Electrical	480V / 3-Phase
Overall Platform Size	6' W x 5'4" D
Rated Load	2,000 Pounds
Contract Speed	100 FPM Average
Total Travel	13' 4"
Floors Served	1, 2
Number of Openings	Two (2)
Entrance Type & Size	Slide Type – 36" x 84"
Plunger Size	5.563" Outside Diameter

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Following is a summary listing of “Work by Other Trades” that may be required in conjunction with the elevator installation referenced in other Divisions shown in the Table of Contents. All required remedial or preparatory work shall be performed by properly licensed trade contractors according to governing codes, and in time to allow the uninterrupted progress of the elevator work.
- B. Electrical
 - 1. A properly rated three phase fused disconnect switch, externally operable and lockable in the open position, located as required by code. Accommodate any increases in motor size or feeder loads.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

2. A dedicated 110 VAC fused disconnect switch, externally operable and lockable in the open position adjacent to the machine room door for cab lighting and ventilation, located as required by code
3. Shunt-trip disconnect if fire sprinklers are present in machine room or hoistway.
4. GFI 120 VAC convenience outlets in machine room and pit.
5. Separate outlet in the pit area if a sump pump is installed.
6. Telephone line service brought to the elevator machine room for emergency communication device.
7. Any required RF shielding of TV or radio transmitters, antennae and/or wave-guides.
8. Conduit with pull boxes from each elevator bank to any remote fire control or communication panels specified
9. If required by building code, standby/emergency power, sufficiently sized to provide power of permanent characteristics to each elevator's disconnect, simultaneously, upon loss of regular power, including feeders, transfer switches and auxiliary contact signal outputs to elevator controllers.

C. Machine Room

1. A legal machine room per code requirements. Provide or maintain fire rating as required by building code.
2. Fire-rated door for access into the machine room. Door shall be self-closing and self-locking, operable from inside the room without the use of a key.
3. Independent ventilation or an air conditioning system for the elevator machine room, to assure temperature is maintained between 65 degrees and 95 degrees Fahrenheit.
4. Fire extinguisher inside machine room.
5. Minimum clear machine room height of 7'-0".
6. Suitable lighting that provides a minimum of 19 ftc at floor.
7. Removal of any non-elevator related equipment from within the machine room.

D. Hoistway

1. A legal hoistway per code requirements. Provide or maintain fire rating as required by building code.
2. Patching of all holes in hoistway walls with fire rated material.
3. Beveling all ledges within hoistway measuring over 4".
4. Removal of any non-elevator related equipment from within the hoistway.
5. A guarded light fixture and light switch in pit. Switch must be located 42" above the lowest landing floor level.
6. A means to displace water located in the pit.
7. Elevator hoistway ventilation to the outside atmosphere as required by building code.

E. Fire Service

1. Fire alarm smoke detectors with wiring and relays in the machine room terminating at elevator controller.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

2. Fire alarm initiating devices must be located in front of each elevator entrance as well as in the machine room and at the top of the hoistway.
3. Where sprinklers exist in the machine room and/or hoistway, a fire alarm initiating device within 12” of each sprinkler head.

F. General

1. Access to the building for deliveries with dry, protected storage adjacent to the hoistway.
2. Cutting of existing walls, floors and finishes, together with all repairs made necessary by such cutting or changes, e.g. cutting of lobby walls for flush hall fixtures and removal of encroaching lobby features such as wall-mounted ashtrays. Removal, replacement, and/or repair of any mirrors, millwork, plaster, stone or other special hall finishes.
3. All work of other trades must be complete and ready at time of first elevator inspection, or elevator will not be released for operation by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Approval by the Architect is required for products and services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers, installers, and shall be contingent upon submission of certificates by the Contractor stating the following:
 1. Elevator contractor is currently and regularly engaged in the installation of elevator equipment as one of their principal products.
 2. Elevator contractor shall have five (5) years of successful experience, trained supervisory personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
 3. Elevator Mechanic (Installer) shall have passed a Mechanic Examination approved by the U.S. Department of Labor and have technical qualifications of at least five years of experience in the elevator industry or 10,000 hours of field experience working in the elevator industry with technical update training. Apprentices shall be actively pursuing Certified Elevator Mechanic status. Certification shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.
- B. Welding at the project site shall be performed by certified welders who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publications AWS D1.1 to perform the type of work required. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity. A welding or hot work permit is required for each day and shall be obtained from the Town of East Lyme’s safety department. Request permit one day in advance.
- C. Electrical work shall be performed by a Licensed Master Electrician and Licensed Journeymen Electricians as requirements by NEC. Certificates shall be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity.
- D. Approval will not be given to elevator contractors and manufacturers who have established on prior projects, either government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

installations, have failed to complete awarded contracts within the contract period, and do not have the requisite record of satisfactory performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.

- E. Approval of Elevator Contractor's equipment will be contingent upon their providing factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment to the Town of East Lyme for use by their designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider. Identifying an elevator maintenance service provider that shall render services within four hours of receipt of notification, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.
- F. Hydraulic Equipment shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- G. The Contractor shall provide and install safety devices that have been subjected to tests witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
 - A17.2 - Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and Escalators
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
 - NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
 - NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
 - NFPA 252 - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
- C. International Building Code (IBC)
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A1008/A1008M-09 - Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
 - E1042-02 - Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
- E. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS):
 - SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports
- F. Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE):
 - J517-91 - Hydraulic Hose, Standard

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- G. Gages: For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)
For Wires: American Wire Gauge (AWG)
- I. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1 - Structured Welding Code – Steel
- J. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
LD-3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- K. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):
486A - Safety Wire Connectors for Copper Conductors
797 - Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing
- L. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Before execution of work, furnish information to evidence full compliance with contract requirements for proposed items. Such information shall include, as required: Manufacturer's Name, Trade Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, and rating). All submitted drawings and related elevator material shall be forwarded to the Architect.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section view showing the arrangement of equipment and all details of the elevator unit specified including:
 - a. Complete layout showing location of storage tank/pump assembly, controller, piping layout, outside diameter of cylinder/plunger assembly, size of car platform, car frame members, and support assembly.
 - b. Car, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.
 - c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with H-18-8 for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater.
 - d. Reaction at points of support and buffer impact loads.
 - e. Weight of principal parts.
 - f. Top and bottom clearances and over travel of the car.
 - g. Location of main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.
 - 2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- a. If drywall construction is used to enclose hoistway, submit details of interface fastenings between entrance frames and drywall.
 - b. Sill details including sill support.
- D. Samples:
1. One each of stainless steel
 2. One each of baked enamel
 3. One each of color floor covering.
 4. One each of protection pads.
 5. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
 6. One each car and hall button sample.
 7. One each car and hall lantern/position indicator sample.
 8. One each wall and ceiling material finish sample.
 9. One each car lighting sample.
- E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
1. Storage tank/pump assembly.
 2. Pump and motor, HP and RPM rating, Voltage, Starting and Full Load Ampere, Number of phases, and Gallons per minute.
 3. Controller.
 4. Starters and Overload Current Protection Devices.
 5. Car Safety Device; Rupture Valve and Manual Shut Off Valves.
 6. Electric Door Operator; HP, RPM, Voltage, and Ampere rating of motor.
 7. Hoistway Door Interlocks.
 8. Car Buffers; maximum and minimum rated load, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
 9. Cab Ventilation Unit; HP rating and CFM rating.
- F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.
- G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration isolating foundations for storage tank/pump assembly.
- H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
1. All signal and operating fixtures.
 2. Car slide guides/roller guides.
 3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers, and sills.
 4. Door operator, infrared curtain unit.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- I. Cut sheets or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels.
- J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Provide three complete sets of paper and one electronic set of field wiring and straight-line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, machine room and fixtures. Install one set coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in the elevator machine room.
- B. In the event field modifications are necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the Architect within thirty (30) days of final acceptance.
- C. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:
 - 1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
 - 2. System logic description.
 - 3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
 - 4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.7 TOOL CABINET

- A. Provide a metal parts/tool cabinet, having two shelves and hinged doors.

1.8 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. The elevator shall meet the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:
 - 1. Contract speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load in the elevator. Speed variation under all load conditions, regardless of direction of travel, shall not vary more than five (5) percent.
 - 2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G.
 - 3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- B. Door operator shall open the car door and hoistway door at 2.5 ft per second and close at 1 ft per second.
- C. Floor level stopping accuracy shall be within 3 mm (.125 in.) above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.
- D. Noise and Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to the building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.
- E. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 decibels. All db readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.
- F. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment during operation shall not exceed 50 decibels in elevator lobbies and 60 decibels inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. The one-year Warranty shall commence after final inspection, completion of performance test, and upon acceptance of the installation and run concurrent with the guarantee period of service.
- B. During warranty period if a device is not functioning properly in accordance with specification requirements, more maintenance than the contract requires keeping device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed as part of work until satisfactory operation of installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

1.10 POWER SUPPLY

- A. For power supply in each machine room, see Specification 26 05 19, Electrical specifications, and Electrical drawings.
- B. Main Line Fused Disconnect Switch/Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for the controller shall be located inside the machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the "Off" position.
- C. Provide Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

1.11 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY

- A. Emergency power supply, its starting means, transfer switch for transfer of elevator supply from normal to emergency power, two pair of conductors in a conduit from an auxiliary contact on the transfer switch (open or close contacts as required by Controller Manufacturer) to terminals in the group elevator controller and other related work shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
- B. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to emergency power of 10 seconds minimum to 45 seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device.
- C. Prior to the return of normal power an adjustable timed circuit shall be activated that will cause all cars to remain at a floor if already there or stop and remain at the next floor if in flight. Actual transfer of power from emergency power to normal building power shall take place after all cars are stopped at a floor with their doors open.
- D. Car lighting circuits shall be connected to the emergency power panel.

1.12 ELEVATOR MACHINE ROOM

- A. Provide a machine room that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1, NEC, NFPA, and IBC.
- B. Provide for proper access to the machine room. The landing shall be large enough to accommodate full opening of the door plus 24 in.
- C. Locate the light switch on the lock side of the door inside the machine room.
- D. Locate sprinkler pipes to provide 7 ft head clearance. Do not locate sprinkler heads, heat detectors, and smoke detectors directly over elevator equipment.

1.13 HOISTWAY LIGHTING

- A. Provide lighting with 3-way switches at the top and bottom of the hoistway accessible from elevator hoistway entrance prior to entering the pit or stepping onto the car top.
- B. Lighting shall illuminate top of elevator cab when it is at the top floor and the pit when at the bottom floor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel with Number 4 finish on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and surfaces shall be smooth and without waves. During installation stainless steel surfaces shall be protected with a suitable material.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- B. Where cold rolled steel is specified it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher level standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials, devices, and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, and supervisory system shall be the product of manufacturers of established reputation, provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to ensure compatibility with the total operating system.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- C. Mixing of manufactures related to a single system or group of components shall be identified in the submittals.
- D. Furnish four (4) keys for each individual switch or lock. Provide different key tumblers for different switch and lock functions. Each key shall have a tag bearing a stamped or etched legend identifying its purpose.

2.3 CONDUIT AND WIREWAY

- A. Install electrical conductors, except traveling cables, in rigid zinc-coated steel or aluminum conduit, electrical metallic tubing or metal wireways. Rigid conduit smaller than .75 in. or electrical metallic tubing smaller than .50 in. electrical trade size shall not be used. All raceways completely embedded in concrete slabs, walls, or floor fill shall be rigid steel conduit. Wireway (duct) shall be installed in the hoistway and to the controller and between similar apparatus in the elevator machine room. Fully protect self-supporting connections, where approved, from abrasion or other mechanical injury. Flexible metal conduit not less than .375 in. electrical trade size may be used, not exceeding 18 in. in length unsupported, for short connections between risers and limit switches, interlocks, and for other applications permitted by NEC.
- B. All conduits terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushings. Install a steel lock nut under the bushings if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- C. Rigid conduit and EMT fittings using set screws or indentations as a means of attachment shall not be used.
- D. Connect motors or other items subject to movement, vibration or removal to the conduit or EMT systems with flexible, steel conduits.

2.4 CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, single conductors or multiple conductor cables may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color or number coding for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Joints or splices are not permitted in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.
- B. Provide all conduit and wiring between machine room, hoistway, and fixtures.
- C. All wiring must test free from short circuits or ground faults. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be a minimum of one megohm.
- D. Where size of conductors is not given, voltage and amperes shall not exceed limits set by NEC.
- E. Provide equipment grounding. Ground the conduits, supports, controller enclosure, motor, platform and car frame, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.
- F. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors. The Elevator Contractor may, at their option, make these terminal connections on #10 gauge or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

2.5 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.

- B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.
- C. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable, five (5) pair shielded wires for card reader, one (1) RG-6 Ethernet cable for Wi-Fi, two (2) pair 14-gauge wires for 110 Volt power supply.
- D. If traveling cables contact the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.
- E. Hardware cloth may be installed from the hoistway suspension point to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing and securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

2.6 CONTROLLER AND SUPERVISORY PANEL

- A. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a steel frame in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.
- B. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decaled in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.
- C. Controller shall be provided with wiring and components for additional future travel if required.

2.7 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a microprocessor control system with absolute position/speed feedback to control dispatching, signal functions, door operation, pump motor, and hydraulic valve control. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval. Provide closed transition SCR soft start.
- B. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals, wiring diagrams, and tools necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair,

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

and testing of equipment to the Town of East Lyme for their designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.

- C. Provide low oil and hot oil shutdown features that shall shut off the motor and pump and return the elevator to the lowest landing. Upon reaching the lowest landing, doors will open automatically allowing passengers to leave the elevator, and then doors shall close. All control buttons, except the door open button, alarm bell button, and the call for help button shall be made ineffective.

2.8 MACHINE ROOM MONITOR

- A. The maintenance terminal shall be suitable for all troubleshooting procedures related to the specific type microprocessor installed on this project.

2.9 EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

- A. The control system for the Elevator shall provide for the operation on emergency power upon failure of the normal power supply.
- B. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to emergency power of 10 seconds minimum to 45 seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device. After adjusting delay, the elevator shall function as follows:
- D. Actual transfer of power from auxiliary power to normal building power shall take place after the elevator is stopped at a floor with its doors open.
- E. Emergency Rescue Operation: Provide a power source to send the elevator to the lowest landing. After the elevator has leveled at the lowest landing, provide power to open the car and hoistway doors automatically. After a predetermined time, the doors shall close. Power shall stay applied to the door open button to reopen the doors from the inside of the elevator. The elevator shall remain shut down at the bottom landing until normal power is restored. Install a sign on the controller indicating that power is applied to emergency rescue operator and door operator during loss of normal power.

2.10 FIREFIGHTER'S SERVICE

- A. Provide Firefighter's Service.
 - 1. Main Floor: 2
 - 2. Alternate Floor: 1
 - 3. Verify main and alternate floors with Town of East Lyme Fire Department Representative.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

2.11 INDEPENDENT SERVICE

- A. Provide an INDEPENDENT SERVICE key switch on the face of the main car operating panel that shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing push buttons. The car shall start when a car call is registered, car call button or door close button is pressed, car and hoistway doors are closed, and interlock circuits are made. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

2.12 MEDICAL EMERGENCY SERVICE – NOT APPLICABLE

2.13 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Zone 2

2.14 PUMP, MOTOR, AND VALVE ASSEMBLY

- A. Provide pump assembly for the control of the elevator self-contained in a unit fabricated of structural steel. The unit shall consist of a hydraulic fluid pump, AC motor, oil control valves, muffler, piping, and fittings.
- B. Control valves shall be electronically controlled. Hydraulic fluid flow shall be controlled to insure speed variation of not more than five (5) percent under all load conditions in either direction of travel. Locate the manual lowering valve, easily accessible, properly identified, and not concealed within the storage tank. Mark the operating handle in red.
- C. Pump shall be designed for hydraulic elevator service, having a steady discharge without pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Pump output shall be capable of lifting elevator car with rated capacity, with a speed variation of no more than five (5) percent between no load and full load. Hydraulic fluid by-pass shall discharge directly into storage tank.
- D. Provide motor specifically designed for elevator service, synchronous speed not more than 1800 RPM, not to exceed nameplate full load current by more than 10%, and rated 120 starts per hour without exceeding a rise of 40 degrees C.
- E. Provide isolation pads to prevent transmission of pump and motor vibration to the building.
- F. Install blowout-proof, non-hammering, oil-hydraulic muffler in the hydraulic fluid supply pressure line near power unit in machine room. Design muffler to reduce to a minimum any pulsation or noises that may be transmitted through the hydraulic fluid into the hoistway.

2.15 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

- A. Construct the storage tank of sheet steel, welded construction, and a steel cover with means for filling, a minimum one-inch protected vent opening, and a valve drain connection. Tank shall be sized to pass through machine room door as shown on drawings. Provide marked gauge to monitor hydraulic fluid level. Tank shall be sized to hold volume of hydraulic fluid required to lift elevator to stop ring, plus a reserve of not less than ten gallons. Provide a baffle in the bottom of the tank to prevent entry of any sediment or foreign particles into hydraulic system. Baffle shall also minimize aeration of hydraulic fluid. Permissible minimum hydraulic fluid level shall be clearly indicated. Hydraulic fluid shall be of good grade to assure free flow when cool and have minimum flash point of 380-400 degrees F. Provide initial supply of hydraulic fluid for operation of elevator.
 - 1. Provide a means to maintain the fluid viscosity in the reservoir, pump, and control valve at a recommended operating temperature.
 - 2. Provide a data plate on the tank framing indicating the characteristics of the hydraulic fluid used.
- B. Furnish and install connections between the storage tank, pump, muffler, operating valves, and cylinder complete with necessary valves, pipe supports, and fittings. Pipe shall be minimum schedule 40 steel with threaded, flanged, or welded mechanical couplings. Size of pipe and couplings between cylinder and pumping unit shall be such that fluid pressure loss is limited to 10 percent.
- C. Hydraulic system working pressure shall not exceed 500 psi under any load condition. Do not subject valves, piping, and fittings to working pressure greater than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Support all horizontal piping. Place hangers or supports within 300 mm (12 in.) on each side of every change of direction of pipe line and space supports not over 3.0 m (10 ft) apart. Secure vertical runs properly with iron clamps at sufficiently close intervals to carry weight of pipe and contents. Provide supports under pipe to floor.
 - 1. Provide all piping from machine room to hoistway, including necessary supports or hangers. If remote piping is underground or in damp inaccessible areas, install hydraulic piping thru PVC sleeve.
- E. Install pipe sleeves where pipes pass through walls or floors. Set sleeves during construction. After installation of piping, equip the sleeves with snug fitting inner liner of fire rated insulation.
- F. Provide an automatic shut-off valve in the oil supply line at the cylinder inlet. Weld inlet pipe to cylinder, threaded to receive shut-off valve. Activate the automatic shut-off valve when there is

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

more than a ten percent increase in high speed in the down direction. When activated, this device shall immediately stop the descent of the elevator and hold the elevator. The exposed adjustments of the automatic shut-off valve shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to their correct position.

- G. Provide external tank shut-off valve to isolate hydraulic fluid during maintenance operations.
- H. Provide shut-off valves in the pit near the cylinder and in the machine room capable of withstanding 150 percent of design operating pressure. Each manual valve shall have an attached handle.
- I. Provide oil-tight drip pan for assembled pumping unit, including storage tank. Pan shall be not less than 16-gauge sheet steel, with one-inch sides.
- J. Components of the hydraulic system shall be factory certified to withstand pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure.

2.16 HYDRAULIC PLUNGER ASSEMBLY

- A. Cylinders and plungers shall be sized to lift gross load the height specified. Factory test the plunger assembly at a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure, for strength and to insure freedom from leakage. Provide bottom of cylinder head with internal guide bearing and top of cylinder head with removable packing gland. Victaulic type packing gland head shall not be permitted.
 - 1. Provide a bleeder valve located below the cylinder flanges to release air or other gases from the system.
 - 2. Equip cylinders with drip rings below the packing glands to collect leakage of hydraulic fluid.
 - 3. Bolt the cylinder mounting brackets to footing channels that support the buffers.
- B. Plungers shall be heavy seamless steel tubing, turned smooth and true to within plus or minus .38 mm (0.015 in.) tolerance and no diameter change greater than .07 mm (0.003 in.) per-inch of length. Where plunger is multi-piece construction, machine the joints to assure perfectly matching surfaces.
 - 1. Provide a stop ring welded or screwed to the bottom of plungers that shall prevent the plunger from leaving its cylinder.
 - 3. Protect plunger, repair or replace if gouged, nicked or scored.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

2.17 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CASING AND WELL HOLE – (NOT APPLICABLE)

2.18 CAR BUFFERS

- A. Provide a minimum of two spring buffers for the elevator. Securely fasten buffers and supports to the pit channels. Buffers shall have a permanently attached metal plate indicating its stroke and load rating. Buffer anchorage shall not puncture pit waterproofing.
- B. Furnish pipe stanchions and struts as required to properly support the buffer.

2.19 GUIDE RAILS, SUPPORTS, AND FASTENINGS

- A. Guide rails for car shall be planed steel T-sections.
- B. Securely fasten guide rails to the brackets or other supports by heavy duty steel rail clips.
- C. Provide car rail brackets of sufficient size and design to insure substantial rigidity to prevent spreading or distortion of rails under any condition.
- D. Guide rails shall extend from channels on pit floor to within 76 mm (3 in.) of the underside of the concrete slab or grating at top of hoistway with a maximum deviation of .125 in. from plumb in all directions. Provide a minimum of .75 in. clearance between bottom of rails and top of pit channels.
- E. Guide rail anchorages in pit shall be made in a manner that will not reduce effectiveness of the pit waterproofing.
- F. In the event inserts or bond blocks are required for the attachment of guide rails, the Contractor shall furnish such inserts or bond blocks and shall install them in the forms before the concrete is poured. Use inserts or bond blocks only in concrete or block work where steel framing is not available for support of guide rails. Expansion-type bolting for guide rail brackets will not be permitted.
- G. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.20 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. Mount terminal slowdown switches and direction limit switches on the elevator or in hoistway to reduce speed and bring car to an automatic stop at the terminal landings.
 - 1. Switches shall function with any load up to and including 100 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
 - 2. Switches, when opened, shall permit operation of elevator in reverse direction of travel.
- B. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

1. Switches shall be positively opened should the car travel beyond the terminal direction limit switches.
2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.
3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from pump motor and control valves preventing operation of car in either direction.

2.21 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE AND CODE DATA PLATE

- A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal Data Plate to car crosshead.
- B. Permanently attach a Code Data Plate, in plain view, to the controller.

2.22 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS

- A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamp, with guards on top of elevator car and beneath platform. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 15 amperes and 125 volts.

2.23 CARTOP OPERATING DEVICE

- A. Provide a cartop operating device.
- B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 6 mm (.25 in.) letters.
- C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.
- D. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run.
- E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.
- F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator nearest to the hoistway doors used for accessing the top of the car.

2.24 CAR LEVELING DEVICE

- A. Car shall be equipped with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within .125 in. of exact level with the landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction.
- B. If the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device, within its zone shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within .125 in. of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

2.25 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

- A. Provide an emergency stop switch, push to stop/pull to run, for the top-of-car device, pit, machine spaces, service panel and firefighter's control panel inside the elevator. Mount stop switch in the pit 48 in. above the pit floor adjacent to the pit ladder.
- B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

2.26 MAIN CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. Locate the main car operating panel in the car enclosure on the front return panel. The top floor car call push button shall not be more than 1200 48 in. above the finished floor. Car call push buttons and indicator lights shall be round with a minimum diameter of 1 in., LED white light illuminated.
- B. One-piece hinged front faceplate with edges beveled 15 degrees shall have the firefighter's service panel recessed into the upper section and the service operation panel recessed into the lower section fitted with hinged doors. Doors shall have concealed hinges, be in the same front plane as the faceplate and fitted with key operated locks. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- C. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate with .25 in. letters to identify all devices in the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be .50 in. high raised .030 in. on the plate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- D. The upper section shall contain the following items in order listed from top to bottom:
 - 1. Elevator number .50 in. high with black paint for contrast.
 - 2. Capacity plate information with black paint for contrast with number of passengers allowed.
 - 3. LED illuminated digital car position indicator with direction arrows.
 - 4. Emergency car lighting system consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, controls, and LED illuminated light fixture. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. The system shall maintain a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 48 in. above the car floor and approximately 12 in. in front of the car operating panel, for not less than four (4) hours.
 - 5. Firefighter's Emergency Operation Panel shall be 66 in. minimum to 72 in. maximum to the top of the panel above finished floor.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

6. Firefighter's Emergency Indicator Light shall be round with a minimum diameter of 1 in.
 7. Key operated Independent Service Switch on the face of panel or toggle switch inside service panel.
 8. Provide a Door Hold Button on the faceplate next to the Independent Service Key Switch. It shall have "DOOR HOLD" indelibly marked on the button. Button shall light when activated. When activated, the door shall stay open for a maximum of one minute. To override hold timer, push a car call button or door close button.
 9. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter of 1 in., and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call buttons shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than .50 in. high in the face of the call button.
 11. Door Open and Door Close buttons shall be located below the car call buttons. They shall have "OPEN" and "CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb.
 12. Red Emergency Alarm button that shall be located below the car operating buttons. Mount the emergency alarm button not lower than 35 in. above the finished floor. It shall be connected to audible signaling devices. Provide audible signaling devices including the necessary wiring.
 13. Emergency Help push button shall activate two-way communications by Auto Dial telephone system that is compatible with the building's telephone system. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with .50 in. high letters.
- E. The service operation panel, in the lower section shall contain the following items:
1. Light switch labeled "LIGHTS" for controlling interior car lighting with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 2. Inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation and activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings. Switch shall be labeled "ACCESS ENABLE" with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 3. Three position switch labeled "FAN" with its positions marked "HIGH", "LOW" and "OFF" for controlling car ventilating blower.
 4. Two position, spring return, toggle switch or push button to test the emergency light and alarm device. It shall be labeled "TEST EMERGENCY LIGHT AND ALARM".
 5. Independent service switch labeled "ON" AND "OFF".

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

6. Two-position emergency stop switch, when operated, shall interrupt power supply and stop the elevator independently of regular operating devices.

2.27 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL – NOT APPLICABLE

2.28 CAR POSITION INDICATOR

- A. Provide an alpha-numeric digital car position indicator in the main car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 2.5 in. high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Locate position indicator at the top of the car operating panel, illuminated by light emitting diodes.

2.29 AUDIO VOICE SYSTEM

- A. Provide digitized audio voice system. Audio voice shall announce floor designations, direction of travel, and special announcements. The voice announcement system shall be a natural sounding human voice that receives messages and shall comply with ADA requirements for audible car position indicators. The voice announcer shall have two separate volume controls, one for the floor designations and direction of travel, and another for special announcements. The audio voice unit shall contain the number of ports necessary to accommodate the number of floors, direction messages, and special announcements. Install voice announcer per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. The voice system shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation. Provide manufacturer literature and list of voice messages.

2.30 AUTO DIAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a complete ADA compliant auto dial telephone that is compatible with the building's telephone system.
- B. Provide a two-way communication device in the car with automatic dialing, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with two numbers.
- C. "HELP" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor push button design.
- D. Provide "HELP" button tactile symbol signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car operating panels.
- E. The auto dial system will be integrated in the car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless-steel plate cover.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- F. The elevator shall have an individual phone number.
- G. If the operator ends the call, the passenger shall be able to redial the telephone immediately.

2.31 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICES

- A. Fabricate faceplates for elevator operating and signal devices from not less than .125 in. thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled 15 degrees.
- B. Corridor push button faceplates shall be sized to accommodate corridor pictograph on faceplate. The centerline of the landing push buttons shall be 42 in. above the corridor floor.
- C. Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph shall be engraved in the faceplate.
- D. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- E. All terminology and tactile symbols on the faceplate shall be raised .030 inch with contrasting background, on square or rectangular plates recessed into the faceplate with its surface flush with the surface of the faceplate. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be 0.5 in. high raised .030 in. on the plate, square or rectangular. Use .25 in. letters to identify all other devices in the faceplate. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- F. Provide one riser of landing call buttons for the elevator as shown on contract drawings.
- G. Each button shall contain an integral registration LED white light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.
- H. The direction of each button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by arrows not less than .50 in) high in the face of each button. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button.
- I. Landing push buttons shall not re-open the doors while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor. Calls registered shall be canceled if closing doors are re-opened by means of "DOOR OPEN" button or infrared curtain unit.
- J. Provide emergency power indicator light, fire service recall key switch and indicator light, fire recall instruction, communication failure light, audible annunciator, and reset key switch in a separate fixture at the designated main floor.
- K. Submit design of hall pushbutton fixtures for approval.

2.32 TRAVEL LANTERN

- A. Furnish a Car Travel Lantern with "UP" and "DOWN" 2.5 in. high digital arrow lanterns. Each lens shall be LED illuminated of proper intensity, so shielded to illuminate individual lens only. The lenses in each lantern shall be illuminated green to indicate "UP" travel and red to indicate

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

"DOWN" travel. Lanterns shall signal in advance of car arrival at the landing indicating the direction of travel. The lantern shall be equipped with an audible electronic chime which shall sound once for "UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car.

2.33 HOISTWAY ACCESS

- A. Provide hoistway access switches for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. Mount the access key switch 6 ft above the corridor floor in the wall next to the strike jamb.
- B. Exposed portion of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions.
- C. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins or five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position.
- D. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device.
- E. Arrange the hoistway switch to initiate and maintain movement of the car. When the elevator is operated in the down direction from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the top of the car crosshead level with the top floor. Submit design and location of access switches for approval.

2.34 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Provide complete entrances with sills, sill supports, hangers, hanger supports, tracks, angle struts, unit frames, door panels, fascia plates, toe guards, hardware, bumpers, sight guards, and wall anchors.
- B. Provide one piece extruded aluminum sill grooved for door guides and recessed for fascia plates. Sills shall have overall height of not less than .75 in. set true, straight, and level, with hoistway edges plumb over each other, and top surfaces flush with finished floor. Hoistway entrance frames and sills shall be grouted solid full length after installation.
- C. Construct hanger supports of not less than .375 in. thick steel plate and bolted to strut angles.
- D. Structural steel angles 3 in. x 3 in. x .375 in. shall extend from top of sill to bottom of floor beam above and shall be securely fastened at maximum 18 in. on center and at each end with two bolts.
- E. Provide jambs and head soffits, of not less than 14-gauge stainless steel. Jambs and head soffits shall be bolted/welded construction and provided with three anchors each side. Side jambs shall be curved. Radius of curvature shall be 3.5 in. Head jamb shall be square and shall overhang corridor face of side jambs by .25 in. Rigidly fasten jambs and head soffits to building structure

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

and grouted solid. After installation, protect jambs and head soffits to prevent damage to finish during construction.

- F. Provide raised numerals or letters on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 2 in. high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline 5 ft above the landing sill. The number plates shall contain Braille.
- G. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 3 in. in height.
- H. Provide entrances with single speed horizontal sliding doors.
 - 1. Door panels shall be flush hollow metal construction, not less than 1.25 in. thick, consisting of one continuous piece 16-gauge stainless steel on corridor side wrapped around the leading edge. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be a minimum of 0.04 in. in thickness and of the hat section type.
 - 2. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 3 in. in diameter, made of non-metallic sound-reducing material. Equip hangers with adjustable ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust rollers shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of .015625 in. clearance. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.
 - 3. Provide two removable laminated phenolic gibs or other approved material guides and a separate fire gib at the bottom of door panel.
 - 4. Reinforce each door panel for interlock mechanism, drive assembly, and closer. Provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other.
 - 5. One door panel for each entrance shall bear an Underwriters' label or labels from other accredited test laboratories may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures.
- I. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be three (3) inches wider than door opening of elevator and reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide shear guards beveled back to and fastened to the wall.
- J. Equip each hoistway door with an electrical/mechanical interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- K. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type SF-2 or equivalent.

2.35 CAR GUIDES

- A. Install on car frame flexible sliding swivel guide shoes, each assembled on a substantial metal base, to permit individual alignment to the guide rails.
- E. Equip car with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe which shall prevent the car from leaving the rails if the normal guides fail. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall contacts the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces.

2.36 CAR FRAME

- A. Car frame shall be constructed of channel stiles, crosshead, gussets, and braces securely bolted and/or welded. The entire assembly shall be constructed to withstand unequal loading of platform. Car frame members shall be constructed to relieve the car enclosure of all strains.

2.37 CAR PLATFORM

- A. Construct the car platform to meet the requirements of class loading specified. The platform shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions specified. Provide car entrance with extruded aluminum sill or better with machined or extruded guide grooves. Cover underside and all exposed edges of wood filled platform with sheet metal of not less than 27-gauge, with all exposed joints and edges folded under. Fire resistant paint is not acceptable. Platform shall have flexible composition flooring not less than .125 in. thick. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by manufacturer of flooring. Lay flooring flush with threshold plate and base.
- B. Provide a platform guard (toe guard) of not less than 12-gauge sheet-steel on the entrance side, extend 3 in. beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace platform guard to car platform, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75-degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 1.25 in.
- C. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- D. Provide adjustable diagonal brace rods to hold platform firmly within car suspension frame.
- E. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing frame and weights, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.
- F. Provide a bonding wire between frame and platform.

2.38 CAR ENCLOSURE:

- A. Securely fasten car enclosure to platform by through bolts located at intervals of not more than 18 in) running through an angle at the base of panels to underside of platform.
- C. Front return wall panel, entrance columns, entrance head-jamb, and transom shall be 14-gauge stainless steel. Transom shall be full width of cab. Side and rear walls shall be constructed of 14-gauge cold rolled steel. Coat exterior of walls with mastic sound insulation material approximately .10 in. thick followed by a prime coat of paint.
- D. Side and rear walls of passenger elevators may have raised panels covered in fire rated materials approved for use in elevator interior.
- E. Construct canopy of not less than 12-gauge steel.
- G. Provide car top railings.
- H. Provide a hinged top emergency exit cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open and shall have mechanical stops on the cover. Provide an exit switch to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.
- I. Provide duplex, GFCI protected receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel 6 in. above the car floor.
- J. Lighting:
 - 1. Provide aluminum hanging ceiling frame. Construct frame of .125 in. thick x 1.50 in. wide x 1.50 in. high "T" and "L" sections, divide ceiling into six panels.
 - 2. Provide LED illuminated car light fixtures above the ceiling panels. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 36 in. above the finished floor.
- K. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed fan with rated air displacement of 250 cfm and 400 cfm at respective speeds. Mount fan on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over intake and exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in the service panel.
- M. Provide car enclosure with handrail 30 in. above the car floor.
 - 1. Locate handrail 1.50 in. from cab wall. Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- N. Provide sliding door constructed the same as hoistway doors.
- O. Provide one set of protective pads of sufficient length to completely cover exposed walls of cab interior. Pads shall consist of a minimum of .25 in. thick glass fiber insulation securely sewn between flame resistant vinyl coated coverings. Color of the covering shall be approved by the Architect. Provide stainless steel pad buttons or hooks, spaced at intervals of not more than 18 in. to adequately support pads.

2.39 POWER DOOR OPERATOR

- A. Provide a heavy-duty door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is level with the floor, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open time. Provide microprocessor door control with circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to door operator/motor. The door operator shall open the car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a speed of 2.5 ft per second. Closing speed of the doors shall be 1 ft per second. Reversal of direction of the doors from the closing to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction of the infrared curtain or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within 1.5 in. maximum of door movement. Emphasis is placed on obtaining quiet interlock and door operation; smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals, and stopping of the doors at extremes of travel.
- B. Equip car door with electric contact that prevents operation of car until door is closed unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car.
- C. Car and hoistway doors shall be manually operable in an emergency without disconnecting the power door operating equipment unless the car is outside the unlocking zone.
 - 1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.
 - 2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function when the doors are not closed, except during firefighter's operation.
- D. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 60 seconds by operation of the curtain unit, the doors shall stay open, the audio voice message and a buzzer located on the car shall sound only on automatic operation.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

1. If an obstruction of the doors should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 15 to 30 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and remain open until the "Door Close" button re-establishes the closing cycle.
- E. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and re-open. Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Specification depends. Report defects to the Resident Engineer in writing that may affect the work of elevator contractor.
- B. Examine elevator hoistway openings for plumb, level, in line, and that elevator pit is proper size, waterproofed and drained with necessary access door, and ladder.
- C. Examine machine room for proper illumination, heating, ventilation, electrical equipment, and beams are correctly located complete with access stairs and door.
- D. If the Elevator Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams or their supports and trap doors, etc., to accomplish their work, he must justify the changes, subject to approval of the Contracting officer, and include additional cost in their bid.
- E. Work required prior to the completion of the elevator installation:
 1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including circuit breaker.
 2. Provide light and GFCI outlets in the elevator pit and machine room.
 3. Furnish electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
 4. Furnish circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
 5. Supply power for cab lighting and ventilation from an emergency power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
 6. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self-closing, self-locking door and access stairs.
 7. Provide fire extinguisher in machine room.
- F. Provide to General Contractor for installation; inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

3.2 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or removing other equipment in the same machine room. Locate controller near and visible to its respective hoisting machine.

3.3 WORKMANSHIP, INSTALLATION, AND PROTECTION

- A. Installations shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices to best possible industry standards. Details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. Materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.
- B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.
- C. Structural members shall not be cut or altered. Work in place that is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original new condition.
- D. Finished work shall be straight, plumb, level, and square with smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.
- E. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 50 mm (2 in.) above concrete slabs.
- F. Hoist cables that are exposed to accidental contact in the machine room and pit shall be completely enclosed with 16-gauge sheet metal or expanded metal guards.
- G. Exposed gears, sprockets, and sheaves shall be guarded from accidental contact.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster, dust, and other debris.
- B. CLEAN MACHINE ROOM AND EQUIPMENT.
- C. Perform hoistway clean down.
- D. Prior to final acceptance remove protective coverings from finished or ornamental surfaces. Clean and polish surfaces with regarding type of material.

3.5 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. All equipment, except specified as architectural finish, shall be painted one coat of approved color, conforming to manufacturer's standard.
- B. Hoist machine, motor, shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- C. Controller, sheave, car frame and platform, counterweight, beams, rails and buffers except their machined surfaces, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted one factory primer coat or approved equal.
- D. Stencil or apply decal floor designations not less than 100 mm (4 in.) high on hoistway doors, fascia or walls within door restrictor areas. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.
- E. Elevator pump/motor machine, controller, main line switch/shunt trip circuit breaker, bolster channel, and cross head of car shall be identified by 100 mm (4 in.) high numerals and letters located as directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled or decaled.
- F. Hoistway Entrances:
 - 1. Door panels shall be given rust resistant treatment and a factory finish of one coat of baked-on primer and one factory finish coat of baked-on enamel.
 - 2. Fascia plates, top and bottom shear guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given one approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.
- H. Elevator Cab:
 - 1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be given rust resistant treatment before finish is applied.
 - 2. Interior steel surfaces shall be factory finished with one coat of paint of approved color.
 - 3. Give exterior faces of car doors one finish coat of paint of approved color.

3.6 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS

- A. Pre-test the elevator and related equipment for proper operation before requesting final inspection.
- B. Inspection of workmanship, equipment furnished, and installation for compliance with specification.
- C. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and no load in the elevator. Speed shall be determined by certified tachometer. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within five (5) percent of specified rated speed. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway.
- E. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car and with contract load in car in both directions of travel. Accuracy of

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

floor level shall be within plus or minus .125 in. of level with landing floor for which the stop has been initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus .125 in. of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.

- G. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and ground faults and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of megohm meter, at the discretion of the Elevator Inspector conducting the test.
- H. Overload Devices: Test all overload current protection devices in the system at final inspection.
- I. Limit Stops:
 - 1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit switches with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured.
 - 2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at inspection speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.
- J. Working Pressure: Verify working pressure of the hydraulic system by pressure gauge placed in the system line. Take readings with no load and full load in car.
- K. Test automatic shut-off valve for proper operation.
- L. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration.
- M. Evidence of malfunction in any tested system or parts of equipment that occurs during the testing shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost, and the test repeated.
- O. If equipment fails test requirements and a re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of re-inspection.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF BUILDING PERSONNEL

- A. Provide competent instruction to building personnel regarding the operation of equipment and accessories installed under this contract. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work.
- B. Written instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts list with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrams of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

characteristics of all circuits, relays, timers, electronic devices, and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.

- C. Provide supplementary instruction for any new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

3.8 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE SERVICE: GUARANTEE PERIOD OF SERVICE

- A. Furnish complete inspection and maintenance service on entire elevator installation for a period of one (1) year after completion and acceptance of the elevator in this specification by the Architect. This maintenance service shall run concurrently with the warranty. Maintenance work shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices.
- B. This contract will cover full maintenance including emergency call back service, inspections and servicing the elevators listed in the schedule of elevator. The Elevator Contractor shall be required to perform the following:
 - 1. Monthly systematic examination of equipment.
 - 2. During each maintenance visit the Elevator Contractor shall clean, lubricate, adjust, repair and replace all parts as necessary to keep the equipment in like new condition and proper working order.
 - 3. Furnishing all lubricant, cleaning materials, parts and tools necessary to perform the work required. Lubricants shall be only those products recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment.
 - 4. As required, motors, controllers, selectors, leveling devices, operating devices, switches on cars and in hoistways, hoistway doors and car doors or gate operating device, interlock contacts, guide shoes, guide rails, car door sills, hangers for doors, car doors or gates, and signal system shall be cleaned, lubricated and adjusted.
 - 5. Guide rails and bottom of platforms shall be cleaned every three months. Car tops and machine room floors shall be cleaned monthly. Accumulated rubbish shall be removed from the pits monthly. A general cleaning of the entire installation including all machine room equipment and hoistway equipment shall be accomplished quarterly. Cleaning supplies and vacuum cleaner shall be furnished by the Contractor.
 - 6. Maintain the performance standards set forth in this specification.
 - 7. The operational system shall be maintained to the standards specified hereinafter including any changes or adjustments required to meet varying conditions of hospital occupancy.
 - 8. Maintain smooth starting and stopping and accurate leveling.

TWO-STOP HOLE-LESS HYDRAULIC PASSENGER ELEVATOR WITH 2,000-POUND CAPACITY

- C. Maintenance service shall not include the performance of work required because of improper use, accidents, and negligence for which the Elevator Contractor is not directly responsible.
- D. Provide 24-hour emergency call-back service that shall consist of promptly responding to calls within two hours for emergency service should a shutdown or emergency develop between regular examinations. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs required to protect the immediate safety of the equipment and persons in and about the elevator.
- E. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Resident Engineer or his authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of the work performed shall be given to the Resident Engineer.
- F. The Elevator Contractor shall maintain a log book in the machine room. The log shall list the date and time of all bi-weekly examinations and all trouble calls. Each trouble call shall be fully described including the nature of the call, necessary correction performed, or parts replaced.
- G. Written "Maintenance Control Program" shall be in place to maintain the equipment in compliance with ASME A17.1.

END OF SECTION